On behalf of the participants of the 2006 International Gemological Symposium and Gemological Research Conference, GIA thanks the following sponsors for their financial support of these events:

**PREMIER SPONSOR ($250,000)**
The Steinmetz Group
GIA’s 75th Diamond Anniversary Gala

**PLATINUM LEVEL ($100,000–$150,000)**
Dimorex Eurostar, Hearts On Fire
Santo Surte
Vicenza Fair
Italian Evening
MOODS, SENSATIONS, DIFFERENTIATIONS
The Soul and Future of Italian Jewelry
JCK Magazine
Full-Day Sponsor, Monday, August 28
SAFDICO USA Inc.
Full-Day Sponsor, Tuesday, August 29
Charles & Colvard, Ltd.
GIA Gemological Research Conference

**GOLD LEVEL ($35,000–$75,000)**
ABN Arno Bank/The VNU Jewelry Group
Opening Session with former Secretary of State
Madeleine K. Albright
TJF Group
(in collaboration with Vicenza Fair on the Italian Evening)
American Gem Society
Registration Gift Sponsor
Swarovski
Poster Session

**SILVER LEVEL ($15,000–$30,000)**
IJB Jewelers Block Insurance
Tuesday Debate Centers
Rapaport Group of Companies
CyberEdge

**BRONZE LEVEL ($5,000–$10,000)**
Israel Diamond Institute
Monday Luncheon at the Poster Session and Barred Water
Fancy Collection
Speaker Ready Room and Monday Morning Break
“Eighternity”
A Division of K.R. Gems & Diamonds Int’l.
Tuesday Casual Luncheon
H2 Events
Cybercafé
 american Gem Society
Registration Gift co-Sponsor
Swarovski
Poster Session

**GRC TRAVEL GRANT SPONSORSHIPS ($1,000)**
Kazanjian Bros. (multiple sponsorships)
Dr. Alfred A. Levinson
Ace S. Keller
ESTET
Robert E. Kane and Fine Gems International
Maison Gaselli dal 1790
Sundance Diamonds
Robert Kammerling Fund

After working in the industry for many years, I wanted the prestigious credential and extra technical knowledge that only GIA has to offer. What I learned not only boosted my confidence, but also allowed me to make more profitable buying and selling decisions. As a result, my margins increased and my sales went up... I feel very strongly that GIA education plays an integral part in the success of today’s jewelry retailer. So strongly, in fact, that I encourage my own employees to take advantage of it.

Lou Guarino, G.G.
President, Louis Anthony Jewelers
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

Get the training and the professional credential you need to increase your earning power in today’s jewelry industry. Now, with GIA’s revolutionary new course materials and more ways to learn, earning your Graduate Gemologist diploma has never been faster or more convenient. Find out just how close you are to belonging to a new generation of successful jewelers. Call today for a free course catalog: 800-421-7250 ext. 4001 or visit www.gia.edu

The Robert Mouawad Campus | 5454 Armada Drive Carlsbad, CA 92008 | T: 760-438-4000 | F: 760-603-4003
Proceedings of the
4TH INTERNATIONAL GEMOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM (August 27–29) and
GIA GEMOLOGICAL RESEARCH CONFERENCE
(August 26–27), San Diego, California

Editorial
Business and Science Converge at the 2006 Symposium and Gemological Research Conference
Kathryn Kimmel and Alice Keller

INTERNATIONAL GEMOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM

Keynote Addresses
2 Opportunities and Danger: The World in 2006
Madeleine K. Albright
7 Transitions and Traditions
Maurice Tempelsman

Symposium Photomontage
13 Abstracts of Speaker Sessions
21 Diamonds: Mapping the Future
23 Colored Stones: Seizing the Opportunities
32 Identification Technology
38 Cultured Pearls
42 Jewelry: The Changing Landscape
46 Reinventing Your Business
49 Luxury Retailing
54 Changing Tides in Distribution Channels
58 Business Perspectives: Charting the Globe
63 Hot Topic: Consumer Confidence—It’s All About Trust

Debate Centers

GEMOLOGICAL RESEARCH CONFERENCE

Co-chair Address
James E. Shigley and Brendan Laurs

GRC Photomontage

Abstracts of Oral Presentations
84 Diamond and Corundum Treatments
87 Gem Characterization Techniques
93 General Gemology
106 Geology of Gem Deposits
111 Laboratory Growth of Gem Materials
112 New Gem Localities

Poster Session: A Marketplace of New Ideas
119 Gemological Research Conference
157 International Gemological Symposium

INDEX OF PRESENTERS
The 4th International Gemological Symposium and GIA Gemological Research Conference presented technical and business issues affecting the colored stone, diamond, and pearl industries. Shown here are highlights of the collection of Dr. Edward J. Gübelin, unveiled at GIA’s 75th Anniversary Gala held during Symposium, with a photomicrograph of a diamond octahedron under long-wave ultraviolet radiation as a backdrop. Like this cover, the breadth of subjects addressed at Symposium and the GRC underscored the important relationship between gemstones and the science that protects their integrity.

Left to right, starting with the top row—13.72 ct South Sea pearl from the Philippines, 6.05 ct and 13.51 ct Mexican fire opals, (row 2)—19.45 ct Egyptian peridot, 13.60 ct Namibian scapolite, 4.10 ct diamond (not part of the Gübelin Collection), 11.18 ct tanzanite, (row 3)—13.65 ct Sri Lankan sapphire, 18.41 ct topaz, 10.92 ct Burmese spinel; (row 4)—5.21 ct South African rhodochrosite, 2.59 ct Paraíba tourmaline from Brazil, 8.51 ct Sri Lankan spinel, 13.00 ct Madagascar sphene; (bottom row)—9.05 ct Sri Lankan “padparadscha” sapphire, 2.12 ct Paraíba tourmaline from Brazil. Photo of stones © GIA and Harold øª Erica Van Pelt, photomicrograph by Christopher M. Breeding.

Color separations for Gems & Gemology are by Pacific PreMedia, Carlsbad, California.

Printing is by Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.

© 2006 Gemological Institute of America All rights reserved. ISSN 0016-626X
Old friends and new partners. Old challenges and new solutions. Old institutions and new business models.

In late August, GIA hosted two events that attracted some of the oldest and most respected names in the gem and jewelry industry as well as some of the newest practitioners of gemology. Held in San Diego, California, the 4th International Gemological Symposium and first-ever GIA Gemological Research Conference surpassed all expectations.

With an attendance of 1,332, Symposium (August 27–29) literally offered something for everyone. At the opening session, former U.S. Secretary of State Madeleine Albright gave her thoughtful perspective on the geopolitical issues affecting the world today. She also unabashedly admitted her love of jewelry and how she would carefully select the brooch she wore on a particular day to signal her mood to the state leader with whom she was meeting. Out of respect for our industry, Secretary Albright generously waived her regular speaker’s fee for this occasion.

In other keynote addresses, “retail anthropologist” Paco Underhill looked at how studying the behavior of shoppers can anticipate their wants and needs. Creativity expert Sir Ken Robinson stressed the importance of opening ourselves up to the imagination that came to us naturally as children. Catch Me If You Can’s Frank Abagnale captivated the audience with tales of his early adventures as a master criminal—and his later career as a fraud-prevention expert. Mind-body pioneer Deepak Chopra provided clues to connecting with the world around us. In the closing ceremony, industry statesman Maurice Tempelsman focused on the value of traditions and the imperative of transitions. Both Secretary Albright and Mr. Tempelsman kindly allowed publication of their prepared remarks in this Proceedings volume.

During the speaker sessions that constituted the main program, successful business leaders and scientific experts shared their experience and intellect. They looked at the future of the diamond industry—exploration in Canada, the emerging Chinese market, the impact of the De Beers Supplier of Choice program, the importance of branding, and the need for fair trade initiatives. They examined the risks and rewards of reinventing their businesses, of pursuing new distribution channels, of seeking out untreated and underappreciated colored stones. They taught us the keys to good jewelry design, the challenges in luxury retailing, and the opportunities for researcher and retailer alike in new identification technologies. Leading producers and distributors brought us up to date on pearl farming in the South Seas, Tahiti, and China. And business experts from Japan, Dubai, Italy, and India foretold the future in these key trade centers.

We are pleased to bring you abstracts of all the industry speaker presentations in this volume, as well as summaries of the “hot topic” panel on consumer confidence and the six debate centers. The debate center themes—the Pit, the Ring, and the Jungle—give some idea of the intense, no-holds-barred exchanges between panelists as well as audience participants. Scenes from the various sessions, as well as from the incomparable evening events, are featured here in the photomontage.

Of special interest to the Gems & Gemology reader, GIA’s first Gemological Research Conference (August 26–27) was an overwhelming success, drawing a sellout crowd of more than 700 registrants. This volume includes the abstracts of the 121 oral and poster presentations at that event, as well as 28 posters in the Symposium Poster Session. Presenters and attendees alike came from some 32 countries and dozens of laboratory/research organizations. One of the event’s recurring themes was the need for gemologists to cooperate with one another to solve the very serious problems facing the industry. We hope the GRC was an important step in furthering that cooperation, and planning is already underway for the second conference, in August of 2009.

To all who took the time to present at Symposium and the GRC, we cannot thank you enough. To all who traveled to San Diego to participate, we enjoyed having you as our guests. To our generous sponsors and our Board of Governors, we couldn’t have done it without you. And a huge thanks to the hundreds of GIA staff members who helped organize and run these events. As many attendees told us, you were the true stars. Special kudos go to former GIA president Bill Boyajian, the architect of the Symposium program; GRC co-chairs Brendan Lairs and Jim Shigley; Poster Session chair Dona Dirlam; event planner Carol Moffatt; and Symposium coordinator Kathy Gilmore. They put in countless hours over the last three years to provide a truly unique experience over four days in August.

It was our privilege to join GIA chairman Ralph Destino, acting president Donna Baker, and Board chair Helene Fortunoff in hosting these events.

Kathryn Kimmel and Alice Keller
Co-chairs, 4th International Gemological Symposium
I am truly delighted to be here—for the simple reason that I love jewelry. It doesn't have to be expensive; it just has to look good. My dilemma is that, if you turn me loose in a shop, it all looks good. When it comes to gems, I am an enthusiast—in short, the perfect customer. And I have often said that I have no sins except the sin of buying jewelry.

So I am grateful to the Gemological Institute of America for helping me understand that it is not a sin, but rather a sign of good character. And also for ensuring that every customer has a reasonable match between value and price.

But I don't have to tell you that the GIA is more than just another industry association. It was founded during the Depression, when optimism was harder to find than even the most precious of stones. The Institute soon became synonymous with professionalism and high standards, qualities that are forever in short supply. And from the time of Robert Shipley to the era of Bill Boyajian, Donna Baker, and Ralph Destino, it has been blessed with the rarest quality of all—outstanding and inspirational leadership.

So I am honored to help you celebrate the Institute's 75th birthday—but even more the beginning of its second 75 years. Because the spirit of this conference is less about acknowledging the past than about navigating the future. And we all have our means for doing that.

Fifteen years ago, the first President Bush suggested that the way to keep our bearings was to read his lips. When I was Secretary of State, I asked everyone to read my pins. The story began with Saddam Hussein. As America's Ambassador to the United Nations, I had criticized Iraq for not meeting its obligations to the world community. So the Iraqi government published a poem which called me a “snake” and included the clever verse, “Albright, Albright, why do you fight the light?”

Not long after, I had a meeting with an Iraqi official and so decided to wear a brooch in the shape of a serpent. At the subsequent press conference, reporters asked me about the brooch while the television cameras zoomed in.

From then on, I used my pins as a diplomatic tool—reinforcing the message of the day. On patriotic occasions, I wore a brooch in the form of a golden eagle. When delivering speeches on the Middle East, I wore a pin given to me by Leah Rabin that was shaped like a dove. When I was in high spirits, I chose a balloon; when I was looking for someone to sting—a bumblebee; and in those rare moments when I was feeling devious—a spider complete with web.
In her opening address at Symposium, former U.S. Secretary of State Madeleine Albright admitted her love of jewelry and her use of certain brooches to reinforce the message of a diplomatic visit. She then expressed her optimism that nations can profit from lessons of the past and create economic and political arrangements that will benefit all countries in the future.

In case you are wondering, I am writing a book about all this—complete with photographs—to come out along with an exhibit in 2009.

LESSONS OF THE PAST

Of course, it should be no surprise to this audience that gems and jewelry can be used as forms of communication. For as long as history has been recorded, precious gems have been searched for and fought over, used to show affection and to create alliances between one government and another. As we know from the saga of Africa’s conflict diamonds, the beauty has sometimes been tainted with ugliness, just as good and bad are mixed in human nature.

Diamonds were once believed to be fragments of stars and the teardrops of gods. But they are also at the heart of an industry that creates jobs and generates economic activity in ways that are very much down to earth. I am no expert on that industry, but it seems there are real similarities between what you do and what I did, between the business of gems and the art of diplomacy. Both are inherently global. Both demand teamwork. Both respect tradition while embracing calculated risks. And both are grounded in knowledge and the capacity to learn.

A big difference is that, in gemology, you develop the means for analyzing and grading gems; these become industry standards and are incorporated into the common wisdom. As in science and math, knowledge accumulates when more becomes known and new technologies are created—so today’s gemologists are more skilled than those of 75 years ago. In the arena of global politics, however, knowledge seems to appear but then almost immediately to vanish.

We study history, but constantly forget the lessons of the past; instead, we dwell on grievances that provoke fresh rounds of violence and hate. We develop technology in hopes that it will fulfill our fondest dreams only to find it bringing closer our worst nightmares. We turn to faith, but too often discover less a source of healing than a rationale for dividing the world between “us” and “them.”

One of the questions I am asked most frequently, and especially in recent weeks, is whether I am an optimist or
a pessimist. My answer is that I am an optimist who worries a lot. I am an optimist because I believe in our collective ability to make progress through political and economic liberty and respect for the rule of law. But I also worry.

I worry about the plague of terrorism that is both contagious and widespread. I worry about the possibility that globalization will cause the world’s most dangerous weapons to fall into the hands of the globe’s most dangerous people. And I worry about the Middle East, where a new round of fighting has reminded us how much our future remains hostage to the past.

At present, the international community’s goal is to help the government of Lebanon bring the terrorist group Hezbollah under control so that it no longer acts as an independent military force. The problem is that the government in Beirut is weak, its population fragmented, and its army unequal to the job. This makes Lebanon vulnerable to outside pressure, especially from Iran, whose influence is growing as an unintended consequence of the war in Iraq.

RISKS OF THE FUTURE

We sometimes forget that before Saddam Hussein invaded Kuwait, he invaded Iran, starting a war that lasted eight years and cost millions of lives. By removing Saddam Hussein, we eliminated a tyrant who was also the leading regional opponent of Iran’s undemocratic regime. The result has been to alter a balance of power

that had existed between Sunni and Shi’ite Muslims for more than 800 years.

The long-term implications of this are perilous to predict. In the worst case, we could see a new political alignment that is inherently unstable and will invite a series of high-stakes showdowns, even wars. The potential exists for fighting between Israel and Arabs on all sides, between Palestinian factions, among the various ethnic and faith communities in Lebanon, between Iran and its Sunni Arab neighbors, and between Turkey and the Kurds.

Iraq, of course, is at the center of it all. I fully share the Bush administration’s desire to see a united and democratic Iraq, living at peace with itself and its neighbors. But more than three years after the invasion, Iraq is divided and unstable, its civic life shaped more by bullets than by ballots and its future darkened by the possibility of full-fledged civil war. We desperately need unifying and visionary leadership in the Middle East. Such leadership must begin with the understanding that there can be no decisive military solution to any of the actual or potential conflicts in the region—not in Iraq, not between Israel and her neighbors, and not between Shia and Sunni Muslims.

The real choice in every case isn’t between victory and defeat, but between compromise and endless war. For too long, the prevailing mentality in the region has been that the weak cannot afford to give up anything while the strong have no need to give up anything.

There are also those who refuse to compromise because they are convinced that God is on their side. There are elements within Islam, Christianity, and Judaism alike who believe that wars in the Middle East have been foretold by scripture and that the final battle between good and evil will take place in that region. This isn’t a point I am inclined to argue, but I do know this: Armageddon is not a foreign policy. And there is nothing inevitable about murder and mayhem in the Middle East. To seize the sword instead of the olive branch—that is a choice. To teach children to hate—is a choice. To glorify murderers as martyrs—is a choice. To dehumanize and disrespect the dignity of others—is a choice.

These are all choices, and what people have the capacity to choose, they have the ability to change. We cannot make choices for those who live in the Middle East and Persian Gulf. But we can try to persuade all sides that there can be no progress for any side through violence. This reality will never be accepted by everyone, but if it is understood broadly enough, there is a possi-
bility that we can start moving again in the direction of stability. That will demand sophisticated and hard-headed diplomatic engagement on the part of all concerned, including the United States. And it will require that the forces of moderation throughout the region do more to support each other, so that extremists are easier to isolate and indiscriminate killing is seen as the crime that it is, not as a sign of heroism, virtue, or strength.

It has been natural, especially since 9/11, for public attention to be drawn to the threat posed by terrorism and to the ongoing drama in Iraq. But the world elsewhere has not stood still. In fact, it has been engaged in a transformation as profound as any since the Industrial Revolution.

**OPPORTUNITIES IN A CHANGING WORLD**

This may well be one of those periods people look back upon and say that history moved from one era to another. As evidence, we can point not only to breathtaking advances in technology, but also to demographic changes that are making almost every country more diverse and the world younger and more Asian. Today, China, India, and South Asia account for nearly half of humanity. As they continue to develop, new tests will arise.

On the technological side, we must find a way for billions of people to emerge from poverty into a middle-class lifestyle—without exhausting our resources or destroying the health of our planet.

On the political and economic side, we will need to adjust to a future in which the balance between East and West is more equal.

On the security side, we will have to cope with a series of problems that have their roots in such past traumas as the Second World War, the partition of India, the Chinese revolution, and the Korean conflict.

The challenge for our leaders will be to establish policies and maintain rules that build confidence so that strife is minimized and countries are able to prosper together instead of at each other’s expense. This will not happen automatically. We cannot assume that governments will make the right choices. Nor can we assume that the forces of enlightenment and freedom will prevail.

As in Iraq, good intentions can lead to unintended consequences. Those who feel threatened by globalization can be counted on to make their fears known—through nationalism, protectionism, and protests. Others persist in seeing the 21st century as a battleground for re-fighting the religious wars of the Middle Ages.

I said earlier that I am an optimist who worries a lot. Without underestimating the dangers, I believe firmly that we do have the ability to profit from the past, to establish and live by the rule of law, and to create economic and political arrangements that work for the benefit of all countries. But to succeed, we must do the best possible job not simply of expressing what we believe, but also of understanding how and why others act as they do.

We must remember that no matter how much we think we know, there is always more to learn. We must adjust constantly to change—but we must also recog-
nize what has not changed. For the most important principles, like the finest diamonds, are forever. Those principles are not national, but universal; not temporary, but permanent. They reflect the human condition and the aspirations we all share for a world that is more just, humane, and peaceful than it has ever been.

For me, the core principle is simply that every life matters and that every individual counts. A philosophy that begins with respect for the dignity of every human being has a huge advantage when matched against the propaganda of those who see murder as pleasing to God. Such an outlook demands that we live up to our own highest ideals. It compels us to seek and value the contributions of everyone. And it provides a basis for unity across every border of nation and race, gender and creed.

It is said that all work that is worth doing is done in faith. As the Gemological Institute of America begins its second 75 years, I ask you to join with me in asserting the same faith in the future that inspired your predecessors who, in the midst of global depression, set forth with confidence to navigate the challenges of their time.

In closing, let me say to every member and friend of the GIA that for all your past accomplishments, I congratulate you. For all you are doing and will do, I salute you. And for your kind attention and warm welcome here this afternoon, I thank you very much.
Today marks the third time I have had the privilege of being the closing keynote speaker at the International Gemological Symposium. As in 1991 and 1999, I come away from these proceedings with renewed confidence in our business, and in the talent, vigor, and integrity of those who make up our business, and will lead it into the future.

The theme of my remarks this evening is “transition and tradition,” and let me begin by paying tribute to one of the most memorable of those traditions, the historic and indispensable role played by GIA since 1931 in educating the public about our product, and building confidence in an industry that, more than any other I know, is dependent on such confidence. It began with the pioneers—Robert Shipley, Richard Liddicoat, Robert Crowningshield, and other farsighted visionaries who foresaw with clarity the importance of gemological education, product standards, and business ethics. Their prescience transformed the way we do business and, more importantly, laid the foundations for the way increasingly well-informed consumers come to the marketplace.

AN INDUSTRY IN TRANSITION

So we have our traditions, honorable ones, these and many others beside. Indeed, tradition befits a business that, now more than ever, is based not only on the authenticity of its product, but also on that product’s origins in the mists of geologic history. And yet from our own history we know that there is no tradition that stands exempt from the laws of change and transition. This too has venerable origins: Let us recall the very first man and woman, just cast out from the joys of an immutable, prehistoric Eden, the man (as ever) fierce in his confusion and despairing; and the woman turning to him and saying, “Adam, it looks as if we are in a time of transition.” Or words to that effect.

So we of this generation are not the first human beings to coin what seems the motto of our time, namely that the only constant in life is change. But having said that, there is no doubt that the pace and frequency of today’s transitions are greater than once they were; and bringing the matter closer to home, there is also no doubt that such transitions are relatively new and challenging for our particular industry. For well on seven decades, the diamond industry sat secure on the bedrock of measured supply. For reasons that are well familiar to this audience, those days, and those old familiar foundations, are gone, and they are gone forever. The fundamentals of our industry are no longer driven by supply, but increasingly and inexorably by issues of ultimate consumer demand. For all those who are stakeholders along the diamond pipeline—from producer nations and mining companies upstream to manufacturers,
distributors, retailers, and bankers downstream—there is no single fact, and no single transition, more important than this one.

Supplier of Choice. The emblem of this transition is De Beers’s “Supplier of Choice” (or SOC). I know it has become fashionable in some circles to caricaturize SOC as the underlying cause of most of the unsettledness and challenges now facing the diamond business—but that is one fashion I do not subscribe to. I give credit to De Beers for having foreseen, and for having faced up to, the inevitability of this transition from an upstream center of gravity to one downstream, which rendered vulnerable if not obsolete one of the most successful business models of the 20th century. We all know that it takes courage to reinvent one’s business model, and especially to do so proactively, before events impose their own form of restructuring.

In essence, SOC is a form of quasi-franchise. The franchisor confers a degree of legal security and standing on the franchisee as the distributor of its product, in this case rough diamonds. The franchisor provides certain forms of support in addition to the product itself. The franchisee, in turn, is expected to live up to standards that augment the value of the franchise as a whole, to hold stock, and to invest alongside the franchisor in stimulating consumer demand for that stock. However novel this model may be for our industry, none of it is illogical, and none of it is in principle misconceived as a means of shaking up old complacencies—of squaring the industry up to the test of a demand-driven world.

Shrinking Liquidity. But if, as I have suggested, the introduction of SOC took courage and foresight, it also benefited from that other business essential that we all know well (though our egos may sometimes tempt us to downplay it)—namely, good luck. At the same time De Beers was bringing its new model to market, the world’s central bankers were pumping liquidity into the financial system, pushing down the cost of funds and effectively propping up prices for other assets. This, too, had a clear logic to it; and looking back to the dark events and mood of five years ago, we can all be thankful to former U.S. Federal Reserve Board chairman Alan Greenspan and others for having erred on the side of taking risk out of markets at a moment when global confidence, and the global economy, needed it. Certainly, the tide of buoyant prices and easy credit in the diamond business helped smooth waters that might otherwise have been roiling from the subsurface shifts in the industry’s fundamentals. Or, viewed less benignly, that rising tide concealed the new dangers and difficulties that would have to be addressed by all when, inevitably, the high waters of liquidity began receding.

I think we would all agree that the macroeconomic tide has now turned. Differences of opinion, and of analysis, may lead us to disagree on how fast, and how far, it will run in the other direction. Differences of sentiment, and of temperament, may lead us to disagree on how...
hard, or how gently, our industry will be set down. These differences matter—they are, of course, what markets are made of, and as a relative optimist who believes that optimism is itself a vital prop for our industry, I hope that others will share my confidence. But it would be “irrationally exuberant,” if you allow me to borrow this phrase from Mr. Greenspan, to believe that discretionary consumer spending will be unaffected by higher interest rates and higher oil prices, or that credit lines will be unaffected by a higher perception of risk in financial markets.

Greater Transparency. There is another sea change that deserves our attention. No one in this audience needs any education in the Kimberley Process, or in the anti-money laundering and anti-terrorism financing measures introduced in this country and others in recent years. What is less well known is that a similar move toward greater transparency and oversight is underway in the diamond banking sector as well. In short, under the rubric of “Basel 2,” banks are set to look beyond the old, familiar criteria of creditworthiness and commercial risk. They will focus, much more than ever before, on the operational or systemic risks their clients’ activities may pose for them. Put simply, they will want and need to know far more about how a client runs its own business: not just the mechanics, but the extent to which the business is operated sustainably, transparently, ethically, and so on.

Make no mistake: As the chairman of a publicly listed company, I see this trend toward greater outside scrutiny as not only inevitable in today’s world but also desirable. It will, ultimately, strengthen the tradition of straight and honorable dealing that is fundamental to a business so heavily dependent on public and consumer sentiment. But it will also prove challenging for many. Not all companies are geared or set to thrive in the spotlight—much less under the microscope, which is inevitably what it becomes when challenges arise. And even for those companies that are, there is of course a real financial cost that comes with establishing and maintaining the necessary systems to accommodate such scrutiny—again, the experience of being publicly listed is instructive. These increased systemic costs, and the increased fickleness of bankers in extending, pricing, and supervising credit would be one thing in an industry healthily profitable and healthily geared. They pose a much sterner test where—as in the case of the downstream diamond sector—profitability is already squeezed and debt is at record levels.

To summarize, then: We have an industry undergoing a historic shift away from the governing fundamentals of over a half-century; we have SOC, coinciding with a transfer of the inventory burden downstream and the assumption by downstream players of greater financial and other responsibilities; we are emerging from a period of extraordinarily benign economic and credit conditions that have held in check some of the latent pressures and contradictions flowing from the industry’s transition; and, despite these benign circumstances, we have razor-thin downstream margins and record levels of downstream indebtedness, at a time when bankers are starting to take a harder look.

Does all this portend the worst? Not in my view, though some correction does seem inevitable. Does it signify the bankruptcy of SOC as an idea or in practice? No again, though it does seem to me that SOC in its present form is a holding point rather than an end point—that SOC is part of a process, rather than a final destination. Nor do I believe that ultimate destination will come inevitably or automatically.

In short, I see the industry neither on an assured upward path nor on a steep slope to the abyss. Rather, it is at a vital crossroads. And I see three routes available to us.

AN INDUSTRY AT A CROSSROADS

Stay the Course. The first route is to stay on our present course without alteration, trusting in fate, habit, or rising markets to unwind some of the pent-up pressures that have grown in these years of transition and are now
visible, particularly downstream. There is a part of me that would like to believe in this route, and not merely because it is the path of least resistance. The business cycle is not new, and riding out downswings is another venerable tradition in our industry. Sometimes staying the course makes good sense, even when storm clouds loom ahead, both because we humans—especially those of us with an entrepreneurial bent—tend to be resilient, and because we tend sometimes to overmagnify the severity of the storms we can see coming. I am reminded of a quote from that greatest of American authors and wits, Mark Twain, who said toward the end of his days: “I am an old man and have known a great many troubles, but most of them never happened.”

Regrettably, in this instance I must part company with Twain and instead heed the advice of another American whose wisdom I have come to value. Former Treasury Secretary and Secretary of State George Shultz once observed that, “if something is unsustainable, sooner or later it will grind to a halt.” Well, at the end of the day I believe that our present industry course is just not sustainable. Boiled down to basics, there is simply not enough margin capturable downstream to support the new investment that I agree must be made in this segment of the pipeline—investment in stimulating consumer demand, investment in technology and markets, and investment in the systems and practices needed to provide greater transparency and respond to outside scrutiny. Nor is there enough margin to offset the structurally enhanced risk the industry faces now that the old, traditional foundations of price stability underwritten by a single dominant player are no more.

So if we do not self-correct, I very much fear that a correction will be imposed upon us. And while many would survive such a correction, and some would even profit greatly from it, the process would be messy, painful, and unpredictable. Nobody really knows what unintended consequences might flow were an industry cloaked in an image of solidity, exclusivity, and timelessness—an industry uniquely dependent on discretionary consumer perceptions—to be marred by business failure on a large scale, by potentially reckless dealing on the part of those threatened with such failure, by dramatic price volatility, or by any number of other ills that can beset troubled markets.

Commoditization. The second course available to us stands at the other extreme. Indeed, it would largely take for granted that old traditions, old ways, are irrevocably lost, and assume that market volatility and, at the extreme, market chaos, are now our inevitable companions, and thus to be embraced rather than avoided. This course would treat diamonds as a commodity like any other. And, as in any commodity market, price would become the ultimate regulator.

At the risk of overdramatizing, this would be the course of revolution; and it would come with all the unknowns that inevitably accompany the overturning of an established order. One has to ask, again, whether revolution would work for an industry whose defining catchword has been “forever”—more specifically, whether price volatility is readily compatible with public perceptions of diamonds as an enduring store not just of values, but of value. And the issues are not just ones of consumer perception. Unlike every other commodity market I know of, the diamond industry has no existing or readily available tools for laying off the risk of price movements. There are no financial hedging mechanisms. Everyone in the pipeline, from producer to consumer (to varying degrees, of course) has a “long” position. For those of us downstream, always being long was tolerable in times past, when there was an assurance of relative price stability. It could still be tolerable today, were margins high enough to cover the added risk premium that flows from the removal of price stability. But as I have already noted, there are no such healthy margins, nor any evident prospect of them. So if the course of revolution—the course of “commoditization” of diamonds—is to be pursued, the development of workable hedging mechanisms would be essential.
Is this possible? Leaving aside the bigger issue of whether price volatility is good for our product, could we devise a futures market for diamonds that would effectively tackle the problem of pricing risk for individual industry players, at the same time that it provides a potentially valuable source of new liquidity for the diamond sector? Here I will freely confess to being out of my depth when it comes to specifics. But at least in theory it does not seem out of the question. Producers have some capacity to standardize boxes, and they already do so to an increasing extent. They would probably also have to be the anchors of an assured physical delivery system and at least at the outset effective underwriters of any futures market. These are not minor matters. As even the most ardent of revolutionaries in the broader world would admit, there comes a time when every revolution must deliver on the details, or itself face obsolescence. And many a revolution has come unstuck by simpler details than these.

So revolution, like inaction, is possible, perhaps even plausible—but comes with its own significant challenges. Between these two ends of the spectrum, inaction on the one hand and revolution on the other, there lies in my view a third plausible course—evolution. And, as ever, evolution holds the greatest chance of marrying the two strands of tradition and transition on which I have based my speech, and on which I believe our industry’s future depends.

Evolution. To consider this third course we must return to SOC, which is emblematic of where the industry now stands, and which I earlier described as a quasi-franchise. Why did I append the qualifying word “quasi”? Because SOC in its present form stops short of the full-fledged franchise model we know from other business sectors, a model predicated on a much closer partnership, or symbiosis, between franchisor and franchisee. Let us take, for the sake of familiarity, the example of a car dealership. The dealer and the supplier enter into a long-term mutual commitment in which, among other things, the franchisor—the supplier—contractually binds itself to support the franchisee—the dealer—in tangible ways: by ensuring the dealer a sufficiently large and attractive geographic or product market for the dealer to operate in and penetrate; by providing credit lines; by co-sponsoring and co-financing advertising and promotions that give the dealer a specific competitive edge; by adjusting prices downward when necessary and upward only when sustainable; and by these means and others, providing the solid base that enables the franchisee, the dealer, to go out and risk substantial amounts of his or her own capital in building and mastering the market. Looked at

The flood of small diamonds into the mass market in recent years, in combination with other factors, has increased pressures to treat diamonds as a commodity, with price being the ultimate regulator of market conditions. Photo courtesy of the Indo Argyle Diamond Council.

The New York diamond district has long been the center of diamond distribution in the United States. As with other elements of the diamond pipeline, it has faced significant challenges and transitions in recent years. Photo by Elizabeth Schrader.
another way, the franchise itself creates a capital value on which the franchisee can depend.

Now in making this case I do not want to overstate it. Of course, cars are not diamonds; nor does the upstream brand power in the automobile business correspond to the downstream brand emphasis of the jewelry sector; nor would the mutual commitments of car dealers and suppliers be identical to those appropriate to our industry. But the essential point remains: A true franchise entails more security and support for those on the downstream end of the pipeline than is now provided under SOC or any other operative model in the diamond industry. And without that, the ability downstream to carry inventory, to invest in a defensible market niche, to stimulate consumer demand through product differentiation and advertising or otherwise, to develop or apply new technologies that not only improve business processes but also lend “sizzle” to our underlying product, even to access financing on optimal terms—the ability to pursue all these vital goals will continue to be limited, and our business as a whole will be the worse for it.

By suggesting a true franchise model as the viable “third way” forward for our industry, I do not want to focus attention exclusively on that point in the diamond pipeline where producers meet dealers and manufacturers. That is, as you know, an important part of my company’s business; but it is not the only one. The essence of what I am calling a true franchise is one that has stronger, more mutually supportive, backward and forward linkages between different players and points within the pipeline—and that essential element need not, in fact should not, be confined to any one segment of that pipeline. Some players will seek to achieve this through so-called “vertical integration” within the bounds of a single company or group of affiliated companies. But that is neither easy to achieve nor right for everyone. Our industry will continue, and rightly so, to have a multiplicity of actors and specializations. It is making them work more symbiotically that is the key. And there, too, lies the key to building on, rather than discarding, our rich heritage of tradition.

IN SEARCH OF A COMMON VISION

We are blessed to live in a time—and at least most of us in this room are blessed to live in a place—where the opportunities for open dialogue, whether of the commercial or political kind, are more readily available than ever before. I dare say this makes us more the masters of our own fate than any generation of citizens or businesspeople that has preceded us. (It also makes distinguishing and choosing between incessant background chatter and words and ideas of true value more difficult—but that is something for another speech, at another moment.) In our extraordinarily globalized business, those who have a stake in the issues I have addressed run far beyond this gathering, and far beyond this country’s borders. The major diamond-producing nations, from Botswana to Russia, can no more rely on a healthy, steady market for their goods than can the mining companies that operate in those nations, if the pipeline is clogged or dysfunctional at any given point. Nor can the bankers who finance that pipeline be complacent about its vulnerabilities. The stake of rough dealers and manufacturers—very arguably the pipeline’s weakest point at present—is self-evident. And I would strongly suggest that no polished distributor or retailer can afford to ignore the health of their supply chain. All five of these constituencies—producing nations, financiers, mining houses, their immediate customers for rough, and the ultimate customers for polished—are crucial; and I would hope that at this crossroads where I believe we now stand, we can find and engage one another to define a common vision, and perhaps even a common way forward.
Top: The Symposium opening sessions featured Todd Schroeder’s rendition of “Imagine” and a flag procession representing all 42 countries that participated. Middle: Former U.S. Secretary of State Madeleine Albright delivered the keynote address. Afterward, she was joined by GIA acting president Donna Baker for an in-depth question-and-answer session. Middle, far right: GIA chairman Ralph Destino welcomed attendees.

Left: The opening session audience. Above: Symposium co-chairs Kathryn Kimmel (left) and Alice Keller (right) join Secretary Albright.
GIA's 75th Diamond Anniversary Gala followed the Symposium opening session. The celebration was held at GIA headquarters in Carlsbad, California.

Left: Martin Coeroli, Robert Wan, and Bruno Wan of Tahiti Perles. Below: Ralph Destino and Secretary Albright view a GIA Museum display.

Above left: Guests enjoy champagne en route from the opening session to the GIA campus. Above right: Ron Dupuis, Carol Besler, and Bill Boyajian. Near right: A living statue performs at the entrance to the gala. Far right: Yav Sapir, Shmuel Schnitzer, Sharona Schnitzer, and Efraim Raviv.
After sunset, gala attendees enjoyed the music of Chris Isaak and a spectacular fireworks finale.

Left: Steinmetz CEO Nir Livnat poses with a diamond-encrusted Formula One steering wheel and a 108 ct diamond that were loaned by the company. Above, right: Event planner Carol Moffat and Chris Isaak.
Top left: Monday breakfast keynote Paco Underhill unlocks the mysteries of shopping behavior. Top right: Eric Braunwart analyzes the branding of colored stones.

Middle: David Yurman (left) explains jewelry design and brand creation. Brian Cook (right) presents a poster on golden rutiled quartz from Bahia, Brazil.

Near right: Designer Michael Bondanza discusses recent technical innovations. Far right: Nadja Swarovski reveals her company’s approach to reinventing itself.
Dr. Chris Welbourn discusses technologies for identifying synthetic diamonds. Center left: Participants exit “The Ring” after Monday’s ethical dilemmas debate. Below: A scene from the synthetic diamonds debate in “The Pit.”

Below: Tuesday's Hot Topic panel on consumer confidence included
(from left) Jeffrey Fischer, Esther Fortunoff Green, Sally Morrison, and
Thomas Moses. Right: Breakfast keynote Frank Abagnale, of “Catch
Me If You Can” fame, discusses fraud prevention and document security.

Middle, left: Greg Fant discusses eBay's impact as a jewelry
selling channel. Middle, center and right: Audience member
Shigeru Akamatsu and speaker Joel Schechter during the
Cultured Pearls session. Above: Catherine Coquillard talks
about QVC's strategy as a jewelry retailer. Right: Creativity
expert Sir Ken Robinson explores innovation and leadership.
Top left: Leonid Tcharnyi speaks out during the Internet debate center while Niels Ruddy Hansen and Elizabeth Chatelain look on.
Top right: Mind-body pioneer Deepak Chopra at the Tuesday lunch.
Middle: the G&G booth (left) and a break between sessions (right).
Bottom: Maurice Tempelman (left) delivers Tuesday's closing address.
Middle: Helene Fortunoff at the closing session. Right: Panelist Charles Carmona voices his opinion during the Appraisals debate.
Symposium closed with "Moods, Sensations, Differentiations: The Soul and Future of Italian Jewelry." Below left: TJF creative director Paola De Luca.

Center left: Hea Shin Kim, Robert M. Shipley III, Robert Buscher, Michael Rae, and Cecilia Gardner enjoy the Italian wines and cuisine. Left: Kathryn Kimmel and one of the models.

Center right: Robyn Lewis of the Italian Jewelry Guild.
4TH INTERNATIONAL GEMOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM
SPEAKER SESSIONS AND DEBATE CENTERS

23 Magellan’s Guide to the Diamond Universe
   Elliot Tannenbaum

24 The Canadian Diamond Industry: Where to Now?
   Martin Irving

25 Developments and Challenges of the China Diamond Market
   Lawrence Ma

26 Battle of the Minds
   Glenn Rothman

27 Diamond Industry of the Future
   Martin Rapaport

28 Untreated and Underappreciated Gems
   Edward Boehm

29 New Colored Stone Treatments
   Shane F. McClure

30 The Impact of Treatments on Selling Colored Stones
   Joseph Menzie

31 Branding Techniques and the Fashion Industry
   Eric Braunwart

32 New Technologies Used to Identify Colored Stone Treatments
   George R. Rossman

33 Identification Technologies for Diamond Treatments
   Alan T. Collins

34 Identification of Synthetic Diamonds: Present Status and Future Developments
   Christopher Welbourn

36 Identifying Treated and Synthetic Gems: The Dealer’s Perspective
   Robert E. Kane

38 The Challenges and Opportunities of Growing and Marketing South Sea Cultured Pearls
   Nicholas Paspaley, AC

39 The Tahitian Cultured Pearl
   Robert Wan

40 Chinese Freshwater Cultured Pearl Revolution
   Joel Schechter

40 Focusing on Cultured Pearl Treatments
   Kenneth Scarratt

41 Branding Cultured Pearls: From a Retail Perspective
   Meyer Hoffman

42 Technical Innovations
   Michael Bondanza

43 The Mark of Excellence in Jewelry
   Diana Singer

44 Jewelry Design and Brand Creation: Designing Over the Years
   David Yurman

45 The Power of Branding and Brand-Partnering at Retail
   Lee Michael Berg
Reinventing Your Business

MODERATOR: SHELDON KWAT

46 Reinventing Swarovski
    Nadja Swarovski
47 Reinventing = Transformation
    Steve Robbins
48 The Diamond Dealer’s Perspective
    Hertz Hasenfeld

Luxury Retailing

MODERATOR: RALPH DESTINO

49 Defeating the Bling
    Emmanuel Perrin
51 Building a Luxury Clientele
    Martin Katz
52 The Auction House as a Purveyor of High-End Jewelry
    Daryl Wickstrom
53 In Pursuit of Elusive Luxury
    Ralph Esmerian

Changing Tides in Distribution Channels

MODERATOR: NANCY BREWER

54 The Multichannel Retailer
    Catherine Coquillard
55 The Internet as a Complementary Distribution Channel
    Greg Fant
55 The Multichannel Approach
    Beryl Raff
56 Online vs. Offline: Are They Really in Opposite Corners of the Ring?
    Ofer Azrielant

Business Perspectives: Charting the Globe

MODERATOR: ANNA MARTIN

58 The Jewelry Market in Japan: 2020
    Yasukazu Suwa
59 The Italian and European Goldsmith Industry: Current Status and Possible Future Scenarios
    Leopoldo Poli
61 The Gulf Perspective
    Amit Dhamani
62 India: The Jewel in the Crown
    Rajiv P. Mehta
63 Panel Discussion with John Calnon, Jeffrey Fischer, Esther Fortunoff Greene, Sally Morrison, Thomas M. Moses, Michael L. Rae, and Chaim Even-Zohar

Hot Topic: Consumer Confidence—It’s All About Trust

MODERATOR: CECILIA L. GARDNER

Debate Centers

66 The Great Synthetic Diamond Debate
68 Gemstone Treatments: Friend or Foe?
70 Ethical Dilemmas in the Jewelry Industry
72 The Great Internet Debate
74 Locality of Origin: Does It Really Matter?
76 Appraisal Issues: Searching for Value
Ferdinand Magellan’s voyage 485 years ago physically proved that the world is a globe and thereby forced a change in the way people looked at the universe and their place in it. Yet it took hundreds of years for the general populace to fully understand the ramifications of this discovery. This can be used as a metaphor for the diamond industry, which has changed over the past 25 years from a small operation centered in a few cities into a truly global business. But the assumptions and attitudes of the industry have not kept pace with its growth, and it functions much as if it has not yet discovered that the “earth is round.” So in order to have a meaningful discussion of diamond distribution, we have to challenge our assumptions about the diamond pipeline in particular and the diamond industry in general.

**Challenging Assumptions**

**Knowing the Consumer.** Our understanding of consumers is obsolete in terms of their numbers, spending power, geographic location, and access to information. Today’s consumer has been empowered by technology to take control of the transaction.

**Reaching the Consumer.** The single vertical pipeline is obsolete, and today there is a multi-channeled path to the consumer. Coupled with a growing globalized market, this forces us to redefine such concepts as standardization vs. variation, globalization vs. localization, large companies vs. small. The result will be a forced rearrangement of companies into specialties that maximize their individual strengths.

**Defining the Product.** Our past understanding of the nature of the product we sell has become obsolete as a result of the introduction of branding, which redefines our product and therefore who our competition is. As part of the wider luxury goods category, diamond manufacturers and retailers will have to invest much larger sums of money on branding—on the scale of other luxury goods industries.

This can be looked at as a threat or an opportunity, as can other changes in the industry, for example:

1. The multiplicity of certification labs is often seen as a threat or a nuisance, but it actually provides an opportunity to give consumers a multi-dimensional understanding of diamonds, and create a more effective price-point system.
2. The upcoming movie about conflict diamonds is seen as a threat, but it should be considered an opportunity to improve the public image of the legitimate diamond industry by publicizing the industry’s effective activities against the trade in conflict diamonds. The role of diamonds as the engine of Africa’s growth is already evident to nations such as Botswana, and this is the time to carry the message to the world at large.

**Rough Diamond Supply.** Control of rough is shifting from the DTC to a larger group of mining companies and governments. Increased government involvement will lead to price increases, putting pressure on manufacturers from one direction. From another direction, manufacturers will be pressured by consumers to provide impeccable provenance. Combined, the two pressures will force manufacturers to come up with innovative solutions. This has already been done successfully by the food industry on the levels of supply, distribution, and retailing.

**Conclusion**

The changes required by our evolution into a global industry will be all-encompassing at every level of the trade. These changes will be as threatening, and as promising, to our industry as Magellan’s discovery was to his generation.

Mr. Tannenbaum is partner of Leo Schachter Diamonds in New York.
The Canadian Diamond Industry: Where to Now?

Martin Irving

Canada’s appearance in the diamond world was sudden and unexpected, both by the industry and by Canadians themselves. Yet this impact has been impressive, and the country’s potential is immense. The 1991 discoveries by Chuck Fipke and Stewart Blusson led to the first wave of diamond activity in Canada, the opening of two world-class mines in the Northwest Territories (NWT): Ekati (1998) and Diavik (2003). The second wave consists of production from smaller mines: Jericho (Nunavut, 2006), Snap Lake (NWT, 2007), and Victor (Ontario, 2008). Canada is the number-one target for global diamond exploration expenditures, which should ensure a third and fourth wave of production in the future. The third wave will likely include production from Saskatchewan, Quebec, and additional localities in the NWT and Nunavut. By 2016, it is estimated, Canada will be producing approximately 27 million carats a year for a total value of about US$3.5 billion. The province of Saskatchewan will likely be an important player in the future of Canadian production, since it encompasses the world’s largest diamondiferous kimberlite field (with an estimate of more than 1.2 billion tonnes of ore).

However, the Canadian industry is more than just diamond mining. Canada’s financial markets have become critical sources of equity funding for global diamond exploration companies, and its geoscience community is a key source of knowledge and expertise. Canada-based diamond companies have taken new and innovative approaches to the diamond business. The development of “Canadian” brands has impacted polished diamond marketing. Canadian companies are involved in diamond-related research and development, security, publications, training, and tourism. Canada is now truly a diamond jurisdiction—and its role will continue to evolve as the industry grows.

Mr. Irving (mirving@ir.gov.sk.ca) is manager of the Minerals Sector, Strategic Sector Branch, Industry and Resources for the Government of Saskatchewan in Saskatoon.

Over the next 10 years, diamond production from Canada will more than double, as several new mines come on line. Sources are respective company data from web sites and “Economic Impact of Diamond Mining” in Current Analysis by RBC Financial Group, June 2006.
China’s diamond industry has three facets: diamond processing, jewelry manufacturing, and domestic consumption. China processes around 4.5 million carats of diamonds each year, which translates into almost $1 billion in cut stones. In 2005, the country exported more than $6 billion in jewelry; diamond jewelry represented more than $1.25 billion of that total. By 2010, China is expected to account for 10% of global diamond jewelry exports. And China is now one of the few countries whose annual domestic consumption of jewelry exceeds $10 billion. With an average growth rate of 8%, China’s jewelry market is predicted to surpass $20 billion by 2010, which would account for 10% of the world market.

Driving Forces for Growth
The Chinese diamond market has experienced great changes in the past decade, including the shift from a small manufacturing base to the world’s second largest polishing center and most promising consumer market. The strong performance is a consequence of economic growth plus geographic and demographic strength, supplemented by suitable policy adjustments.

China has the world’s fastest expanding major economy; it has grown at an annual rate of about 10% for the past two decades, which continued at 9.9% in 2005. By 2025, urban households in China will make up one of the largest consumer markets in the world, spending about $2.5 trillion annually—almost as much as all Japanese households spend today.

In addition, China is a vast country, with 27 cities that exceed 3 million in population. Understanding the cultural as well as tax differences between provinces is crucial to the success of a business in China. Among the overall Chinese population of more than 1.3 billion, the largest age groups are 20–29, followed by 30–39. These figures alone reflect the enormous growth potential of China’s diamond market.

Policy adjustments following China’s accession to the World Trade Organization and the establishment of the Shanghai Diamond Exchange (SDE) and the Shanghai Gold Exchange provided more stimulus for growth of the Chinese jewelry industry.

Today, foreign enterprises are allowed to 100% own and operate retail businesses in China. And after years of lobbying by the Shanghai Diamond Exchange for a reduction in the value-added tax (VAT), the government finally approved a VAT adjustment effective July 1, 2006. The VAT rate for polished diamonds imported through SDE was cut to 4% (from 17%). With these moves, the Chinese government is creating one of the world’s most favorable markets for diamonds.

Challenges and Opportunities Ahead
The size of China’s population, the increase in wealth and income, and the growing awareness of western lifestyles promise a bright future for the diamond market in China. There are opportunities for growth and development in which local companies and foreign enterprises can take part. However, much work remains to be done and care has to be exercised, especially given the many different consumer markets that China encompasses. As the jewelry retail market continues to grow, there is a lack of expertise and management to support this rapid expansion. Finding the right partner is vital to the long-term, healthy growth of the diamond industry.

China is evolving from a relatively monolithic, poor country into a vibrant marketplace with complex and rapidly developing consumer segments. Price competition alone will no longer be the best means of survival. After years of rapid market development, consumers are becoming more sophisticated and demand for unique designs and branded jewelry is rising.

There are many challenges in the Chinese diamond market, but for companies that anticipate the changes that lie ahead, the opportunities will be as vast as the country itself.

Developments and Challenges of the China Diamond Market
Lawrence Ma

Mr. Ma is executive director of Lee Heng Diamond Co. Ltd. in Hong Kong.
Battle of the Minds

Glenn Rothman

Why did so many of us come from all over the world to San Diego, to the GIA Symposium? Well, some of us came to see friends and colleagues, learn something new, find a potential customer, or be seen or, better yet, heard. But all of us came to figure out “Where am I going to end up in all of this massive change? How will it affect me personally, my family, my business, my job, my customers, and the entire diamond world?”

This is a very unifying thought. We may be a heterogeneous group—vendors, customers, competitors, service providers, trade organizations, and publications—but we’re all in the same boat: “Where will I be in my career in seven years, at the next Symposium?” Can we continue to grow, learn, and thrive through these market changes?

I can hear some of you asking “How tough is the business environment out there? Maybe I’d be much better off if I liquidated my inventory and placed my capital in tax-free bonds. At least I know I could safely earn 4% net profit a year, without any risk, and without working. Or perhaps I could use my skills to prosper in another industry. My intuition is telling me the playing field is going to get harder. Low margins (so I don’t have room to make any real mistakes), tough supply, my customers don’t want to pay me, and my expenses are going up, including the cost of money.”

These are huge challenges and they are industry wide, because we all depend on each other in some way to continue growing consumer demand.

What we have lost sight of is the magical life of our precious diamond. Life is light, and the power and magic of light is what a diamond does. It is a magical crystal that captures all the light, bounces it around internally like no other material, and sends it back to your eyes in a rainbow of colors. It is many millions of years old. That is continuance! A diamond symbolizes and acknowledges all of life’s stages, all of our changes in identities. Diamonds are indeed forever, as they become part of a family legacy from generation to generation—my mother’s diamond, my grandmother’s diamond.

When you really think about, a diamond is a brand in itself. It has a brand promise, intrinsic meaning, and iconic status; emotional value is created in the mind of its owner. And this is where the challenges and opportunities arise. Brands need to focus on the brand’s promise, its emotional value. Every time we think outside or contrary to that promise we have problems. We are off-brand. Our minds have wandered to price or supply. We are transaction motivated, when the focal point should be on the diamond and the life it brings.

DTC, retailers, manufacturers, and an entire trade have spent many hundreds of millions of dollars creating the brand meaning, creating the emotional desire, and yet we act off-brand and sell price. What we need to do as an industry is strengthen this brand, with true enthusiasm and excitement at every level of the pipeline.

Many of you think you can’t change so you don’t change. Yet it starts with you. I have a good friend, Gary Hill, who calls it “the Battle of the Minds.” Our primary focus is on a good deal: How much back of Rap can I buy it for and how many Rap points can I make when I sell it? This is a description of a commodity-based, transaction-driven business model. The only profitable level of this business model is in the mining end. If you are an extremely sophisticated, cutting-edge manufacturer, you have a chance at a decent return on capital. Everyone else in the middle is challenged by no real margins. The real success stories have developed niche business models and have overcome the “Battle of the Minds.” When we begin to embrace the business practice of being “on-brand,” in focusing on the meaning of the diamond, we start to believe in margin.

The battle of the minds over margin at retail starts with the store owners, who define themselves as expert price specialists. The battle is with their own identity.

The battle for salespeople is a little easier, because they believe in the owner and the business. They can be trained and given incentives to overcome their mindset. And then it goes to the consumer, which is even easier.

My personal theory is that the diamond-buying public wants to pay more for their diamond and its life-changing experience. It is a measure of who they are and how much they love the recipient. If a man is really in love, he wants to pay more. Of course, there will always be the bottom 20% of consumers who are not buying the diamond’s brand promise. They are only purchasing because they have to. They will buy price, and most likely on the Internet if at all possible.

Our goal as an industry should be to strengthen the passion, excitement, and meaning of our precious diamond. Do you know what will happen if each and every one of us contributes to the excitement? Instead of all the luxury dollars going to adventure travel, home entertainment centers, and expensive handbags, shoes, and clothing, the dollars and margins will flow back to the meaning and passion of diamonds.

Mr. Rothman is CEO and founder of Hearts On Fire in Boston.

Mr. Rothman is CEO and founder of Hearts On Fire in Boston.
The diamond industry is undergoing a period of fundamental restructuring. All segments of the distribution pipeline are under severe pressure.

African governments are asserting control over diamond resources, demanding black ownership of mining companies and questioning why African jobs are going to Indian cutters. De Beers sightholders, forced to establish downstream marketing channels or lose their rough diamond allocations, are destroying vital middlemen and competitive markets, resulting in an almost total lack of liquidity and a financial crisis.

Retailers are also under pressure as higher oil prices and interest rates diminish the middle-class luxury wallet. Profits are low, competition is fierce, and liquidity is very tight or nonexistent.

In my view, mining companies with their overpriced rough and downstream demands have turned diamond cutting into a losing business. How can cutters pay cash for rough and sell polished on long-term credit only to have retailers return the diamonds they fail to sell? Our first-class cash diamond business has been reduced to a beggar’s market, where cutters beg retailers to take diamonds on memo. The industry is losing its pride and confidence in diamonds.

And now let us consider the movie “The Blood Diamond.” While industry organizations and their PR firms tell us and our customers that the Kimberley Process has taken care of the conflict diamonds problem, the fact is that Sierra Leone is today the second poorest country in the world. The problem is not the movie or holiday sales. It is the fact that one million diamond diggers in West Africa are suffering and the diamond industry does not care. How can it be that over the years more than one billion dollars of diamonds have come out of Sierra Leone, and yet it is the poorest country with one of the highest infant mortality rates in the world? Does anyone care? Do you care?

The time for change has come. While solutions including the establishment of cash commodity diamond markets and Fair Trade diamonds from West Africa exist, the core issue challenging our industry is our ethics.

We must recognize that large firms do not have the right to use their market power to willfully destroy efficient smaller firms. That we need fair competitive markets that provide equal opportunity for all. That not paying a bill on time is dishonest and unethical.

We must recognize that the diamond dream must be shared by all and that we must be responsible for what we buy. The diamond dream cannot be only for mining companies, their large clients, and western women. The dream must be shared with African diggers who are as much a part of our industry as anyone else. We must accept the fact that no matter how good our intentions, our dream must never be someone else’s nightmare.

Mr. Rapaport (rap@diamonds.net) is chairman of the Rapaport Group of Companies in New York.
Untreated and Underappreciated Gems

Edward Boehm

As treatment techniques become increasingly sophisticated, many consumers are asking for untreated natural gems. This trend coincides with the greater awareness and knowledge of today's consumer when making expensive jewelry purchases. Untreated rubies, sapphires, emeralds, and diamonds command significantly higher prices because of their rarity as compared to their treated counterparts. Gems that typically are not treated, such as spinel, garnet, and other more esoteric stones, are also gaining popularity as consumers become more aware of alternatives to the Big Three.

In some gem species such as corundum, untreated gems are particularly scarce, and this has resulted in considerably higher prices for all-natural stones. From 1995 to 2005, prices for treated corundum decreased while those for untreated rubies and sapphires grew significantly. The price decreas can be attributed to some extent to the discovery of the flux-filling and Be-diffusion processes at the same time greater supplies of corundum emerged from sources in Myanmar, Vietnam, and Madagascar.

The greater popularity of colored gems has forced designers and manufacturers to think outside the box when choosing from the multitude of varieties available. Of the Big Three, yellow sapphire is still the most underappreciated and undervalued, though it has gained considerable ground in the past few years. Spinel, garnet, tourmaline, and a variety of lesser-known gems such as prehnite and maw-sit-sit present intriguing opportunities for the designer, less-expensive alternatives for the consumer, and higher profit margins for the dealer or retailer when compared to their well-established counterparts.

Yellow sapphire has not enjoyed the same success as its blue and pink siblings in recent years, even though it has the same potential. Pink sapphires, along with other pink gems, gained momentum due to the publicity surrounding celebrity-worn pink diamonds. Yellow sapphires could serve as a far less expensive alternative to yellow diamonds.

Red spinel, long mistaken for ruby or used as a low-cost alternative, has finally gained recognition over the past five years. This untreated gem still commands much lower prices when compared even to some heat-treated ruby, though this situation is changing. Pink and blue spinels are also gaining ground on other gems of similar color, but they are still considerably undervalued. The image of spinel has improved dramatically in recent years, a situation that should continue as availability increases from newer sources in Vietnam and Tanzania.

Garnets provide a wide range of color options, tend to be relatively free of inclusions, are seldom treated, and are available in larger sizes. Rich green tsavorite garnets gained considerable attention in the 1980s and 1990s as an alternative to expensive emeralds. When the emerald market collapsed in the late ’90s, partially due to the introduction of new filling techniques, the “emerald” green tsavorite garnets were no longer such an attractive alternative, since prices for larger 3–5 ct gems had nearly equaled those of low-to-medium quality emeralds. Today, tsavorite and the fashionable “mint” green grossular garnets are very affordable and are regaining ground as gems in their own right. Recent discoveries in southern Madagascar may provide additional supply.

Relatively unknown gems such as prehnite, apatite, pectolite, cat’s-eye sillimanite, maw-sit-sit, and many others are gaining recognition as fashion-conscious designers begin to use more affordable and unique gem materials. Retailers who elect to carry these designer pieces and properly train their staff to sell such untreated and underappreciated gems will ultimately benefit from the higher profit margins and broader range of clientele they will attract to their stores.

Mr. Boehm (joehgem@aol.com) is president of JOEB Enterprises in Solana Beach, California.
New Colored Stone Treatments

Shane F. McClure

Treatments to colored stones are more prevalent than ever before. We try to keep up with them, but one certainty in the colored stone world is that as soon as a laboratory comes close to understanding a treatment, another one will come along. Since the last Symposium in 1999, a number of new treatments have come to the market. Some examples:

- “Olive” green quartz appeared earlier this year in mass quantities. This color was previously known to be produced by heating some amethyst, but it had never been seen in large quantities. In the case of this new material, the color proved to be the result of irradiation.
- A somewhat unusual treatment showed apparent asterism due to fine, oriented scratches on the surface of a cabochon. This treatment was easily detectable with a microscope and was apparently only on the market for a short time.
- A synthetic ruby overgrowth on a natural corundum base was originally thought to be the same as chromium diffusion.

For the last few years, the most significant colored stone treatments have been related to corundum. This began with the discovery of beryllium diffusion, which changed the way the trade thought about corundum treatments. It also created the need to increase our understanding of the gem material itself. Unlike titanium diffusion, which only affected blue sapphires and did not penetrate deeply into the stone, Be diffusion affected many colors of corundum and could penetrate throughout the stone, making identification—and therefore disclosure—much more complicated. In addition, beryllium was not detectable using the instrumentation available in most gemological laboratories. It took more than a year and considerable resources to gain even a rudimentary understanding of the effects of the treatment.

One thing became abundantly clear to the laboratories: They needed to take their technology to another level. The ability to detect light elements (i.e., elements with low atomic weight) was now essential, but it required instrumentation previously not used in gemology to any great degree: highly sensitive chemical analysis techniques such as secondary ion mass spectrometry (SIMS), laser ablation–inductively coupled plasma–mass spectrometry (LA-ICP-MS; figure 1), and laser-induced breakdown spectroscopy (LIBS). The major gemological laboratories were all forced to embrace at least one of these techniques, either by acquiring the equipment (at great expense) or using external analytical facilities.

The difficulties created by Be diffusion made many gemologists hypersensitive to the potential of new treatments. Therefore, when an unusual type of color zoning was noticed in blue sapphire, there was concern that it represented another type of diffusion treatment. This was supported by the similarity of its appearance to known beryllium-treated blue sapphires—a blue central core surrounded by a colorless or near-colorless outer zone. Using all our newly acquired resources, along with the cooperation of the person who was performing the treatment, we concluded that there was no beryllium or any other unusual foreign element being diffused into the stone. It was simply a modification of standard heat treatment and did not require an additional disclosure.

In 2004, a technique that improved the apparent clarity of rubies surfaced. The treated rubies showed characteristics similar to clarity-enhanced diamonds—numerous very low-relief fractures, gas bubbles in the fractures, and blue and orange flash effects. Laboratories around the world soon established that a high-lead-content glass with a refractive index nearly identical to corundum was being used to fill fractures in very low-quality ruby from Madagascar. The change in the material was astounding: The treatment enabled faceted stones to be cut from material that was essentially worthless. However, the treatment was readily identifiable with magnification.

The biggest problem currently facing gemological laboratories is a new form of beryllium treatment, now focused on blue sapphire. The stones are heated with beryllium at high temperatures for long periods (at least two to three weeks). Based on our knowledge of the behavior of beryllium in sapphire, the goal of the treatment should be to lighten stones that are too dark. However, the treaters insist that blue color is being added to light colored stones. We are not currently aware of any scientific hypothesis that would support their assertion.

Some of these stones have unusual inclusions—with the
appearance of crop circles, spirals, and supernovas—that are the best indicators of this treatment. None of the stones examined to date has exhibited unnatural color zoning.

This treatment has forced the GIA lab to perform chemical analysis on all corundum samples that show evidence of high-temperature heat treatment. This practice has yielded some unexpected results. We have found a number of cases where the Be content varies significantly in different areas of the same stone (again, see figure 1), as well as several instances where the Be content was directly associated with inclusions, particularly finely-grained clouds (figure 2). We are not yet sure of the implications of these findings, but it is very likely that a Be content only associated with inclusions is not the result of diffusion treatment.

The Impact of Treatments on Selling Colored Stones

Joseph Menzie

Treatments are processes applied to natural gems that require specific disclosure; such disclosure has had a tremendous effect on how customers view our products. Enhancements are trade-accepted processes such as heating of sapphires and oiling of emeralds. Although we have not seen an impact of “treatments” on the sales of colored stones, we have seen a slow erosion of trade and consumer confidence.

Yes, there is more demand for untreated gemstones. Yes, the prices for these natural stones are rising due to the economic principles of supply and demand. Yes, gemstone dealers are questioned more frequently about the integrity of their products. Yes, it appears that certification has replaced professional integrity and knowledge. However, the majority of the stones that require certification are single fine gemstones, which only comprise about 4–6% of our total turnover. Laboratories, through diligence and research, protect the integrity of all gems.

The issues surrounding many gemstone enhancements and treatments predate the time that most of us entered the industry. Since the 1970s, however, the trade has had to deal with a number of relatively new treatments, many with a significant impact on the salability of the original gem material, as traced by the following brief chronology.

Early-to-mid 1970s. More-sophisticated heating techniques were developed for geuda sapphire, which enabled more merchandise to enter the market and at lower prices. Natural untreated sapphires became more highly valued.

Mid-1980s. Mong Hsu rubies entered the market and prices dropped due to the increased supply. Glass and borax were discovered to be not merely a by-product of the treatment process but rather intentionally added. Prices for untreated ruby soared and there was higher demand for heated rubies, without filling. Nevertheless, consumers ultimately benefited, since there was more diversity, more products, and more affordable pricing for the treated product.

Mid-1990s. “The emerald scare” was created by the filling of emeralds with a variety of products such as paraffin, Opticon, Palma, cedarwood oil, and Joban—some with hardeners. The emerald business reeled from the loss of confidence and assurance.

Today, we speak only about the degree of “clarity enhancement.” The prices for unenhanced emeralds have skyrocketed, whereas finer-clarity emeralds with minimal enhancement have started to regain the prestige they had lost. The mass manufacturers have incorporated the various qualities of calibrated emeralds into their designs, and consumers have benefited again. There are now products on the market for all levels of purchasers.

From 2001 to 2006. The introduction of Be-diffused fancy-color sapphires to the market caused prices to drop due to the large quantities of product available. The trade waited for—and received—answers to the identification question. Today, treated smaller stones and calibrated sizes are used in offshore mass manufacturing. Pricing is commensurate with the greater supply, and consumers have more choices. Prices of untreated pinks, yellows, and other fancy-color sapphires have again taken off, with consumers protected by certification when necessary. The fancy-color sapphire market has begun to rebound.

Now we are facing several questions about Be-diffused blue sapphire: Does it turn dark stones lighter or light stones darker? What amount of beryllium is present in untreated and treated blue sapphires? What temperature is used in the heating process and over what period of time? Do sophisticated techniques of chemical analysis adequately distinguish treated from untreated sapphires? Are there extraordinary inclusions present in these stones?

Mr. Menzie is president of Joseph M. Menzie Inc. in New York.
sapphires, and if so, at what magnification can they be observed? Laboratories perform a very important function in this regard; without their leadership in making scientific determinations on new materials entering the market, we would have neither the protection nor the confidence in guaranteeing the integrity of our products.

In summary, treatments have caused confusion in the distribution of various gems. Natural-color large, important gemstones have increased in price, and there continues to be a price advantage for stones that are simply enhanced by what the trade considers routine processes (e.g., heat) over those that are treated by more complex processes. Consumers are protected by certification. They have more choices, and enjoy broader pricing options.

Branding Techniques and the Fashion Industry

Eric Braunwart

Brands, and the practice of branding, have been prominent in most industries for years. Brands are meant to bring a specific company’s product to mind in a positive sense, even if the product is identical to one a competitor might be selling as a commodity. The goal is to embed a specific brand name, and the benefits it represents, in the consumer’s subconscious. Examples we all know are Band-Aid, Kleenex, and Escalator. Escalator—now a generic term—is an example of what can happen to a brand name when the owner does not support and enforce it.

Branding has been a catchword in the jewelry industry for a number of years now. As competition has grown, jewelry companies have developed brands to help their products stand out from the crowd. For the most part, the brand names selected (e.g., Overnight Settings and Fire Citrine®) are meant to trigger a response from the potential buyer as to the product’s quality, uniqueness, romantic appeal, image of wealth, and so forth. The companies will define the elements they want to capture in their brand—for instance, fair labor practices, environmental protection, and cultural appreciation—and then promote these elements along with the brand name.

Remember, almost anything can be branded, but only certain things can be trademarked or patented. A trademark or patent in and of itself is not a brand. A retail jeweler may want to brand an image of wealth, exclusivity, friendliness, or your “friend in the diamond industry.” These would constitute elements of a brand; often the name attached to the brand is then trademarked as a “touchstone” for the consumer. Retail jewelers have done this using their own names (e.g., Tiffany) for years, as have certain designers.

A relatively new development is the branding of specific gems, such as Seafoam Tourmaline® (see figure) and Grape Garnet®. Columbia Gem House developed gemstone brands to denote specific elements, such as origin, consistency of quality, commitment to fair trade principles, and romantic associations with the particular color. Grape Garnet was developed specifically to avoid the pitfalls of what is now a “ruined” brand: rhodolite garnet. Today, any pyrope almandine garnet, no matter what color or origin, is sold as rhodolite. Grape Garnet is also pyrope almandine, but it is from a single location and is always a rich “wine” purple color. The name stands for more than just a chemical structure.

The use of branding will continue to grow in the jewelry and colored stone industries. It will help define and separate products in a very overcrowded and somewhat confused marketplace. It will become even more important as the Internet grows in importance for purchasing. People will want to know what they are buying and they will grow to trust—or, if done poorly, distrust—certain jewelry brands they see. Brands will also develop to add targeted emotional responses and benefits. This is becoming increasingly important as women gain more control over the jewelry dollars spent. Branding, when executed correctly, makes the jewelry product and the buying experience more valuable than just the cost of the components involved.

Mr. Braunwart (ericb@columbiagemhouse.com) is president and CEO of Columbia Gem House, Inc. in Vancouver, Washington.
The detection of treatments in gem materials involves the application of a variety of complementary analytical methods that range from careful observation at low magnification to expensive and involved analyses with elaborate instruments. The need for the latter is driven by the increasing sophistication of treatment technology.

Significant advances have been made in the chemical analysis of minerals with the introduction of a variety of highly sensitive methods for elemental analysis. For example, researchers are scrutinizing several new instruments for their possible application to the detection of beryllium diffusion in corundum.

Like laser ablation–inductively coupled plasma–mass spectroscopy (LA-ICP-MS), laser-induced breakdown spectroscopy (LIBS) provides rapid and comparatively inexpensive analysis of a wide range of elements, with many detected in the parts-per-million range. It is a quickly evolving technology that can give results within minutes from the time the sample is introduced into the instrument. Secondary ion mass spectroscopy (SIMS) likewise can determine a wide range of elements, with many in the parts-per-billion range. However, SIMS requires considerable sample and instrument preparation time, and the cost of the analysis is significantly higher than with LA-ICP-MS and especially LIBS. The application of these methods to gemological analysis has been reviewed by Abduriyim and Kitawaki (2006). If properly calibrated, SIMS can also determine the isotopic composition of major and minor components in solids. To date, this application has been primarily directed at origin studies, but it may be useful in the future for the detection of treatments, coatings, and synthetics.

Electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) spectroscopy has existed for more than 50 years but has not found widespread application in gemology. A sample is placed in a high-frequency microwave field and subjected to an intense, variable magnetic field. Ions containing unpaired electrons will produce strong absorption of the microwaves at characteristic magnetic field strengths. EPR is an exquisitely sensitive technique for detecting certain components, such as those produced when ultra-high-temperature treatments are applied to gem minerals. The \( \text{O}^{-} \) ion that forms in beryllium-diffused corundum is a compelling method for identification (see figure). Beryllium-diffused corundum, in particular, could motivate improvements in the sample-size limitations (~3 mm) of many current instruments.

Advances in electron microscopes have also allowed improved detection of coatings and fillings. Resolutions in the 0.01 \( \mu \text{m} \) range are now routinely attained. Currently, these instruments are providing spectacular insight into such treatments as well as greatly improved imaging of natural inclusions and defects in stones.

REFERENCE


Dr. Rossman (grr@gps.caltech.edu) is a professor of mineralogy at the California Institute of Technology in Pasadena, California.
The major treatments used to improve the appearance of natural diamonds include laser drilling, typically followed by acid treatment, to remove black inclusions; the filling of large surface-reaching fractures with high-refractive-index glass; and color enhancement by various procedures. Two of the most important developments in the last decade are:

- A new type of laser drilling, the KM treatment (Kiduah Meyuhad means “special drill” in Hebrew), for removing inclusions (Horikawa, 2001). This procedure produces an internal, surface-reaching fracture that looks more like a “feather” than a traditional laser-induced channel, but still allows introduction of an acid to dissolve the inclusion.

- High-pressure, high-temperature (HPHT) processing, which causes dramatic changes in color (figure 1). Recently, the HPHT process has been combined with the older techniques of radiation and heat treatment to produce fancy pink-to-red specimens. Diamonds enhanced in this way by Lucent Diamonds Inc. (Wang et al., 2005) are illustrated in figure 2.

Of equal, if not greater, importance is the ability of HPHT processing to produce colorless or near-colorless stones from brown type IIa diamonds (see, e.g., Moses et al., 1999). This treatment also occasionally results in pink or (more rarely) blue specimens (Hall and Moses, 2000), which have absorption spectra that are similar to those of naturally colored diamonds.

Although most color enhancement of diamonds is done legitimately, and the process declared, some treated diamonds may be fraudulently described as having a natural color as they travel through different distribution channels. Therefore, it is vital that gem-testing laboratories have the expertise to recognize color-enhanced diamonds and that research into their characterization and identification continues to keep up with the new enhancement techniques as they are introduced.

All colored diamonds need to be examined carefully; furthermore, in principle, any colorless or near-colorless diamond is potentially a type IIa diamond that has been color-enhanced (from brown) by HPHT processing. Fortunately, it is quick and easy to determine whether a diamond is type IIa (by using the DiamondSure or a similar instrument), and the majority of diamonds (around 99%) are not, in fact, type IIa.

Visual inspection with a 10× loupe and an optical microscope (to detect drill holes and feathers produced by lasers, as well as the “flash effect” associated with glass-filled fractures [McClure and Kammerling, 1995]), together with optical absorption and luminescence spectrosopies, enables detection of most treated diamonds (some more readily than others). Visual evidence of graining, as well as graphitized cracks and inclusions, also give important clues that the diamond has been subjected to HPHT.
processing (Reinitz et al., 2000). However, despite the range of assessment techniques available, it is likely that a few diamonds will be encountered for which it is not possible to say with certainty whether the color is natural or enhanced (Collins, 2001). Recent research (Eaton-Magaña et al., 2006) indicates that the phosphorescent behavior of blue diamonds produced by HPHT processing is different from that of natural blue diamonds, and this observation may provide an additional analytical tool for examining certain stones. The KM laser treatment can often be verified by examining polishing marks on the diamond’s surface by differential interference microscopy (Horikawa, 2001). These investigations and other ongoing research will hopefully address the challenges of the future.

Identification of Synthetic Diamonds:
Present Status and Future Developments

Christopher Welbourn

The subject of synthetic diamonds has received significant media attention over the last few years. Often, these goods are portrayed as being so perfect that it is virtually impossible to distinguish them from natural diamonds. The fact is, however, that the synthetic diamonds currently on the market can be readily identified. Even with projected developments in synthesis technology, it is likely that all synthetic diamonds produced in the foreseeable future will continue to be identifiable.

Present Status: Colored HPHT Synthetic Diamonds

The majority of commercially available synthetic diamonds are yellow in color and produced by high-pressure, high-temperature (HPHT) processes (see, e.g., Shigley et al., 2002). The yellow color is caused by isolated nitrogen impurities. Other colors may also be produced—namely, blue, green, and pink (Shigley et al., 2004a). These colors result either from the addition of boron to the synthesis capsule or from irradiation treatment conducted after synthesis.

REFERENCES


HPHT synthetic diamonds have a characteristic cubo-octahedral morphology, frequently modified by dodecahedral and trapezohedral facets. The incorporation of impurities, in particular nitrogen and boron, is different for each type of growth sector, and this leads to distinctive color zoning and fluorescence patterns that demonstrate the characteristic morphology (Welbourn et al., 1996).
Future Developments: Colorless HPHT and CVD Synthetic Diamonds

For many years now, the Diamond Trading Company (DTC) Research Centre in the UK has been conducting a research program to address the kinds of synthetic diamond that may pose identification challenges in the future. To support this program, the DTC has commissioned a leading industrial synthetic diamond manufacturer, Element Six, to produce both HPHT and chemical vapor deposition (CVD) material aimed at probing potential weaknesses in existing identification strategies and enabling the development of new identification techniques.

Although several reports over the years have referred to the production of colorless to near-colorless synthetic diamonds, it does not appear that this material is generally available at present. This is probably due to the fact that it is significantly more difficult to produce good-quality synthetic diamonds when steps are taken to reduce nitrogen impurity levels. Nevertheless, research on colorless material from Element Six and other sources has shown that, although color zoning is absent, the characteristic morphology is still evident in patterns of fluorescence. These patterns are most conveniently observed by using the DiamondView instrument developed at the DTC Research Centre (Welbourn et al., 1996). Colorless to near-colorless HPHT synthetic diamonds have another easily observable characteristic, that of strong, long-lived phosphorescence following exposure to a UV lamp. Most colorless natural diamonds do not show phosphorescence.

Although some CVD synthetic diamonds have been made available for gemological study (see, e.g., Wang et al., 2003), no such material appears to be currently available for jewelry use in significant volumes.

Martineau et al. (2004) reported on CVD synthetic diamond produced by Element Six. This and other studies have shown that a common characteristic of CVD material is orange fluorescence (see figure). This fluorescence is due to nitrogen-vacancy defects. Although CVD synthetic diamonds are usually type II (i.e., relatively nitrogen-free), nitrogen is generally present in trace amounts in the CVD reactor unless strenuous efforts are made to exclude it. Therefore, it is also present in the growing diamond, since nitrogen tends to be readily incorporated. Nonetheless, CVD material of sufficiently high purity so as not to show orange fluorescence has been produced (again, see Martineau et al., 2004).

Identification Strategies

Colored HPHT synthetic diamonds may be identified through observation of color zoning with a gemological microscope. Other helpful identification features are fluorescence behavior and, where present, inclusions (see, e.g., Shigley et al., 2004b).

Diamonds in the D–Z color range may be rapidly screened using the DiamondSure instrument, which is an automatic UV/visible spectrometer. Only those giving a “Refer” result (about 2% of the general diamond population) need to be investigated further. For stones in the D–J range, the HRD D-Screen instrument or the SSEF Diamond Spotter may also be used for screening. These instruments test for short-wave UV transmission. Referred stones may then be checked with a UV lamp: Strong, long-lived phosphorescence provides a good indication of an HPHT synthetic in this color range, whereas orange fluorescence may indicate a nitrogen-containing CVD synthetic diamond. Ultimately, referred stones should be sent to a gem testing laboratory where use of a DiamondView instrument, together with various types of spectroscopic measurement, should positively identify all synthetic diamonds, both HPHT and CVD.

REFERENCES

Identifying Treated and Synthetic Gems:
The Dealer’s Perspective

Robert E. Kane

In gem treatments and synthetics, there have been more developments in the last 10 years than in the previous 50 combined. Since the 1999 Symposium, we have seen, for example, the commercial availability of (1) HPHT-treated diamonds in a variety of colors, (2) various colors of faceted synthetic gem-quality diamonds, (3) beryllium-diffused corundum, (4) poor-quality opaque corundum that has been transformed into transparent red gems by filling fractures with high-lead-content glass, and (5) “diffusion ruby,” which proved to be synthetic ruby overgrowth on natural corundum. It is critical that we identify and disclose these products if we are to maintain consumer confidence.

Although most of these treatments and synthetics are based on sophisticated technology, many can still be detected through precise gemological testing and observation. And when routine testing does not yield a definitive identification, major gemological laboratories can identify nearly all of them using advanced instrumentation. This presentation discusses approaches that members of the industry can take to deal with the constant influx of these new materials.

When examining a gem, the experienced gemologist systematically rules out the treatments and synthetics known for that particular stone. By running through a list of possibilities and how they are identified, one can identify the gem in question using standard observation and testing, or make an informed decision on a proper course of action, such as submitting the gemstone to an internationally respected gem laboratory for testing. The challenge is to recognize when the identification is beyond your knowledge level—to know when you don’t know.

By not facing these difficult issues, and thus buying and selling “blindly,” you open yourself and your company up to loss of reputation and to liability that could result in financial loss.

Gem Identity Assurance Program

One way to address these identification challenges is to develop a “gem identity assurance” program for your company based on gemological knowledge, trust in your suppliers, security through lab reports, and determining the level of risk that is acceptable in a given situation.

Figure 1. Careful examination of this 8 ct sapphire with a darkfield binocular microscope and diffused lighting revealed subtle curved color zoning—proving that what appeared to be a magnificent natural gem was actually a flame-fusion or Verneuil synthetic sapphire. Photo by Robert Weldon, GIA.

Mr. Kane (finegemsintl@msn.com) is president and CEO of Fine Gems International in Helena, Montana.
Trust in Your Suppliers and Financial Recourse. It is very important to buy gems from a trusted and knowledgeable supplier—one who will refund your money if testing reveals that the gem is not what it was represented to be. Always demand full disclosure regarding treatments and synthetics in writing on the invoice—if the seller will not comply, then find a new supplier. Buy from companies that belong to organizations such as ICA (International Colored Gemstone Association), AGTA (American Gem Trade Association), AGS (American Gem Society), TGJTA (Thai Gem & Jewelry Traders Association), WFDB (World Federation of Diamond Bourses), and the like. Members of such organizations must adhere to rules of ethical behavior, and the organizations can and will issue sanctions if these rules are violated.

Security through Laboratory Reports. Establish a company policy whereby all gems over a certain monetary value, or certain kinds of gemstones, must have a report from an internationally recognized gem lab. On expensive gems, obtain reports from at least two different labs. This is particularly important when geographic locality reports are required (because these determinations are not an exact science, the second lab may indicate a different origin, in which case a third report is needed). Lab reports help protect you from future liability problems with your clients.

Risk Tolerance. Determine what level of risk is acceptable. Certainly, the buying and selling of a 1 ct purplish red diamond warrants an updated GIA lab report. Yet it may be reasonable to accept the word of your supplier (who knows the chain of custody and guarantees it in writing) when purchasing small amethysts, various colors of small sapphires, or parcels of emerald melee. Although you do run some risk that a mistake has been made, for most dealers the risk is manageable. Again, though, this depends on the specific situation. If a parcel of 2.0 mm yellow sapphires are going into an expensive piece of jewelry featuring 200 such stones, testing (or at least spot-testing) would be required to ensure accurate representation of the entire piece.

Buying and Testing Scenarios

Following are two examples of buying and testing situations.

Scenario 1: A Large Blue (Synthetic) Sapphire. A dealer is offered an 8 ct superbly cut, clean, intense blue sapphire—set in an antique mounting—for $10,000. However, it is not accompanied by a lab report. During very careful examination with a darkfield binocular microscope and diffused lighting, she sees subtle curved color zoning—proving that what appeared to be a magnificent natural gem was actually a flame-fusion or Verneuil synthetic sapphire. In 2005, a natural-color Sri Lankan sapphire of this size and apparent quality sold for $30,000; a comparable Burmese sapphire sold for $55,000. If it seems too good to be true, it probably is!

Scenario 2: A 3+ ct “Unheated” Mogok Ruby. One gem dealer offers another a 3+ ct ruby, accompanied by a report from a gem lab stating: “Burma (Myanmar), no indication of thermal treatment.” Microscopic examination revealed inclusions characteristic of untreated Mogok rubies, such as unaltered rutile needles and small calcite crystals. It also revealed a small fracture extending from the crown facets toward the girdle. The second dealer’s prospective buyer was willing to pay in excess of $100,000 for the stone, but wanted a report from a certain U.S. laboratory. That lab reported evidence of clarity enhancement—specifically, foreign material filling the surface-reaching fracture, which is typically done in an attempt to reduce the fracture’s visibility. After the stone was soaked in acetone for several days (with the first dealer’s permission), the filler was no longer present, causing the fracture to become more prominent. The client was no longer interested in the ruby, and the gem dealer lost the sale. As mentioned above, with high-value gems it is good to obtain reports from two different laboratories.

Navigating the Challenges Ahead

To maintain vitality and confidence in our industry, it is critical that we stay up to date on technological developments in gem synthesis, treatment, and identification. Learn what is in the market, how to identify it, and when to refer a gem to a recognized laboratory for advanced analytical testing. Buy from a trusted and experienced source. With expensive gems, this can be backed up by laboratory reports. The rapid advances in technology will inevitably bring challenges to the gem and jewelry industry—some will present positive opportunities, while many others will create daunting gem identification issues. Vigilance in pursuing knowledge will insure that our industry continues to flourish.
Over the last 50 years, the cultured pearl industry has undergone a significant transformation. It has changed from a period when Japanese and (later) South Sea cultured pearls were effectively the only cultured pearls in the marketplace to the situation today, where there are a large variety of cultured pearls available from many different localities and of many different types.

In the pre-culturing era, all oceanic (saltwater) pearls were classified as Oriental pearls, and South Sea pearls fell into this generic category. With the advent of pearl culturing, however, pearls became more accurately known for the type of oyster that produced them and the region in which those oysters grew—hence the term South Sea pearls.

Naturally occurring pearls from the Pinctada maxima oyster native to the South Seas have been traded for thousands of years. But in past centuries, many natural South Sea pearls were undoubtedly traded simply as Gulf pearls. Because of its spectacular nacre (see figures), the South Sea pearl oyster historically has produced some of the most significant natural pearls in the world. Therefore, it follows that this oyster has the ability to produce magnificent cultured pearls as well.

However, the competition for market share between gem producers as well as between different pearl types is fierce. At the same time, there are significant gaps in the expertise required to grow pearl oysters and conduct pearl farming compared to many other fields of knowledge. There are very few experts today who have a broad knowledge on a comprehensive range of pearl and pearl farming issues.

The challenge for the South Sea cultured pearl industry today is twofold: to produce pearls of a superior quality, on the basis of which they can be differentiated in the wider pearl market, and to improve the level of knowledge and understanding of pearls in the marketplace.

Mr. Paspaley is executive chairman of the Paspaley Pearling Company Pty. Ltd. in Darwin, Australia.
The Tahitian Cultured Pearl

Robert Wan

The Tahitian cultured pearl industry is the second largest industry in French Polynesia and the primary source of foreign currency from direct exports. It has a major sociocultural and economic impact on the nation. With more than 7,000 Polynesians earning their livelihood within the pearl industry, it is an integral part of the fabric of Polynesian life.

The meteoric popularity of the Tahitian cultured pearl in the 1980s triggered a veritable boom in the industry. For many years, this market demand made pearl farming a lucrative endeavor, but the industry reached its saturation point in the year 2000. Flagrant overproduction and slack quality control, combined with a slowdown of the world economy, dealt the Tahitian pearl industry a serious setback. Suddenly, pearl farming was no longer a viable activity.

According to the official figures from the French Polynesian Pearl Culture Bureau, this glut caused many pearl farms to close and others to consolidate. In only seven years, the number of pearl farming operations decreased from 2,700 registered in 1998 to only 800 remaining in activity at the end of 2005—half of them shell producers, the other half pearl producers.

Drastic measures had to be taken to ensure a stable production and a quality standard for the Tahitian cultured pearl. Consequently, the French Polynesian Government established the Pearl Culture Bureau in 2001. This organization aimed to enforce strict quality controls and production regulations on the supply side of the spectrum. These included the following measures:

- Limit the number of pearl farming concessions
- Limit the number of production and export licenses
- Shut down pearl culturing activity in certain lagoons
- Establish a firm classification system aimed at ensuring that only high-quality product enters the world market
- Strictly control a minimum required nacre thickness in all exported cultured pearls
- Destroy all rejects to prevent their commercial use

All these regulations combined with an effective marketing program, conducted by the nonprofit GIE Perles de Tahiti, resulted in a marked increase in the total value of Tahitian cultured pearl exports of 14% in 2004 and 16% in 2005, accompanied by trading price increases of 30% from 2003 to 2004 and 20% from 2004 to 2005. Confidence has been restored to the market, and production in 2006 has remained stable to date.

Maintaining the viability of Tahitian pearl culturing activity is the principal objective of Perles de Tahiti. The specific objectives include:

- Export cultured pearls and cultured pearl jewelry totaling $200 million in 2012
- Limit the number of active producers on the island to 1,000
- Perpetuate the pearl-bearing oyster resources
- Improve the quality of production

The future of the Tahitian pearl industry is critical to French Polynesia, and its direction will dictate the future social, cultural, and economic well-being of the islands. Protection of the environment is a pivotal aspect of this. The life of a Polynesian and his family depends on his livelihood. The islands and their lagoons are our heritage and our future, worth every bit of our protection. Pearl culture is indeed a miracle of nature and of man. We must give back to nature what she has so graciously given us.

Mr. Wan (contact@robertwan.com) is CEO and founder of Tahiti Perles Company in Papeete, French Polynesia.
Chinese Freshwater Cultured Pearl Revolution

Joel Schechter

Seven years ago, we presented “Chinese Freshwater Cultured Pearl Revolution” at the last GIA symposium. In a very controversial session, we predicted the enormous impact China would have on the pearl markets.

Nearly a decade later, the entire industry has changed. Huge quantities of affordable cultured pearls now are harvested annually—by conservative estimates, more than 1,200 tons of freshwater cultured pearls were harvested in 2005 (figure 1)—putting pressure on other pearl-producing countries. The pearl industry is now in a Darwinian “survival of the fittest” mode. Rounder and brighter cultured pearls from China (figure 2) have totally altered Japan’s previous dominance as the major pearl power. Large sizes are beginning to affect the South Sea markets. Even golden and Tahitian pearls are not immune to China’s fury, as improved color enhancements allow freshwater cultured pearls to mimic colors from all over the globe.

What does the future look like for the next decade? With 11–14 mm bead-nucleated freshwater pearls beginning to show up in the marketplace, China appears to be taking even sharper aim at South Sea producers. And while the quantities harvested in China continue to rise, can anything be done to support pricing? Are more affordable cultured pearls a good thing for the market as a whole?

Interestingly, China’s exports are rising dramatically, but total revenues have not kept up. Falling prices have badly hurt many of the growers, creating a “sell it before it drops further” mentality. All this continues to put financial pressure on the country’s market. While China produces 95% of the world’s cultured pearls, pearl associations estimate it keeps only about 8% of the revenue they ultimately generate—an amazing statistic.

To keep prices up, China needs to tackle the issues surrounding the low image of its cultured pearls. Better processing, improved marketing, and elimination of low-end products are vital to support higher values for the market.

Mr. Schechter (joel@honora.com) is president and CEO of Honora in New York.

Focusing on Cultured Pearl Treatments

Kenneth Scarratt

From their inception in a cloud of controversy, cultured pearls have grown considerably in stature and today stand proud as one of the most desired items of adornment. Since they were first introduced, techniques have evolved that have given a wide variety of choice to the buying public. Cultured pearls, both beaded and nonbeaded, are now available in a wide range of sizes and colors from freshwater and saltwater sources.

As with other gem materials, some cultured pearls are rarer or otherwise more desirable than others. This being the case, the desire to alter or improve the appearance of those that are less attractive is great. Treatments often applied to
cultured pearls include bleaching, dyeing, irradiation, coating, and heating. Some of these can be identified with standard gemological testing (e.g., in many cases, evidence of dye or a coating can be readily seen with magnification); in others, the advanced instrumentation offered by a well-equipped laboratory may be required (such as UV-Vis reflectance spectroscopy to determine dye in some “golden” cultured pearls). In addition, an array of composites are available.

Although the treatment of cultured pearls has not received focused attention within the industry, history shows that these treatments will eventually be debated and pressure will be placed on laboratories, dealers, and retailers alike to identify and disclose them. Indeed, the debate has already begun within industry organizations such as CIBJO.

With such a large choice in untreated and treated cultured pearls available, it is essential that the industry be able to explain the different products to the public. Education needs to keep up with advances in culturing, manufacturing, and treatment processes, and laboratories need to develop reporting systems that properly describe this important product.

Mr. Scarratt (ken.scarratt@gia.edu) is director of GIA Research (Thailand) in Bangkok.

Brandishing Cultured Pearls: From a Retail Perspective

Meyer Hoffman

Over the years, the retail landscape has undergone many changes. Consumers have become savvier and more demanding, retailers have created an “environment” or buying experience to attract these sophisticated consumers, and manufacturers and suppliers have developed appealing “brands” to set themselves apart from the competition. The most prominent examples can be found in the apparel industry, where leading fashion designers have truly captured the hearts and wallets of the high-end consumer with strong brand identities and distinct product assortments. More recently, apparel retailers have created their own brand significance by setting themselves apart from the high-end fashion world with innovative store concepts and individually developed product lines.

These examples, of course, are not unique to apparel; they can extend across most industries, including cultured pearls. Although it has evolved over the years, this industry will only remain relevant as long as companies create distinct brand experiences that appeal to a discerning consumer. This is not limited to the high end, as it extends across all price points.

Critical Factors

Companies must clearly define and market their brand essence, strive for differentiation, and target their audience with precision.

Defining one’s brand essence can take many forms, but it must remain clear and consistent over time. There are many examples of established houses that have successfully reinvented themselves (Burberry), as well as newly created brands that are aggressively targeting Generations X and Y (Abercrombie & Fitch).

Creating differentiation is crucial in today’s retail environment. There are too many look-alike products or generic copies that offer no value added and, consequently, are not appealing to an affluent audience. In today’s highly competitive marketplace where product life cycles are getting shorter, it is imperative that successful brands strive to create a point of difference.

Finally, attracting a well-defined audience will ensure that companies achieve increasing sales and sustain a profitable business model. Generational marketing (including psychographic profiling) is one aspect of defining and attracting the most appropriate audience for your product (see figure).

Generation X, with almost 45 million consumers in the U.S., is now an important part of Mikimoto’s primary target market because of their purchasing power.
Jewelry making is a very unique field of play. It’s a highly demanding craft that combines creative design with the science of metallurgy and mineralogy, and anything else you can think of—sort of an all-inclusive art and science project. It’s what attracted me to the field, just as it surely attracted many of you.

Over the course of many years, the brilliant designer Steven Kretchmer often called me to discuss the latest high-tech stuff: CAD/CAM software, wax printers, and so forth. Steven was buying into this, and he said I should look into getting them also. We both did our homework. He bought a CAD/CAM system because it could do what he needed, and he felt he could design for the machine (figure 1).

I passed on it, remembering a time when I had bought the most advanced ultrasonic drill on the market—it was built by an aerospace company and was the Cadillac of ultrasonic drills—only to find that, after hundreds of hours and thousands of dollars, I was able to carve only three diamond cameos. They were beautiful cameos in the style of ancient Greek and Roman coins, but to say that my return on investment on that drill was less than zero would be generous.

Using machines, we can build parts that are precise and flawless in finish, in one-tenth the time. Laser engraving can be used when the hardness of the metal or stone doesn’t allow the traditional methods of hand engraving or diamond wheel carving. But at times I have used machines and been perplexed by the mechanical look and feel. Something was missing. Where was the human element of design aesthetics to make it come alive?

Here’s the point I’m trying to make: Now that we can mix digitally almost any procedure and technique, let’s not forget the artistic creative element that adds the human touch. The Venus earrings in figure 2 are a perfect example of science and technology working together with artistic design. In this feat of engineering, magnetic fields suspend the diamond disks. The result is seriously well balanced yet playful. In this case, it’s not necessarily the handwork; it’s more the curious and whimsical balancing act of the parts and how they become alive when worn.

The most outstanding products, from cars to computers, clothes, cut stones or jewelry, are those that combine the art of design with the science of technique. Both design and technique should blend seamlessly. It’s what I term a “value-added attitude,” and you’ll find that this is part of every culture. It’s the definition of advanced and sophisticated work—in other words, good taste.

Does the new technology standardize the outcome? How does the creative process interact with the new technology? One must see the new technology as someone else’s creative act, and not as the creator: It’s just a tool.

Mr. Bondanza is designer of Michael Bondanza Inc. in New York. He kindly agreed to give this talk in place of Steven Kretchmer, who passed away July 8, the victim of a motorcycle accident.
Jewelry has graced the human form since civilization’s inception: as talisman, to display wealth, or for the sheer pleasure of adornment. Some jewels stand the test of time and are considered desirable many decades after their production (figure 1), and there are simple reasons why this has been the case for hundreds of years.

Quality of workmanship is a major factor in the equation. Obvious considerations include bright, clean, well-cut stones and correctly assembled and finished component parts. More subtle elements may include ajouring (French for “to the day”), the carving away of excess metal from the underside of a stone setting to provide maximum light return; thrumming, the meticulous polishing away of excess metal with rouge-impregnated thread; decorative metal detailing on sides and within undergalleries; intricate engraving; and metal beadwork. A properly constructed piece will be as beautiful on the underside as it is from the front, and the trained eye knows to look for this.

Excellence in design is a more difficult concept to grasp, as the critical elements are more subtle. Intelligent use of color—its absence or its presence—can be a major contributing factor. A monochromatic piece may project restrained elegance, while the application of “hot” colors (red, yellow, orange) or “cool” colors (blue, green, purple) will, respectively, excite or calm the eye. Often, the absence of color or detail will create a negative space that emphasizes the simplistic strength of the design.

Mathematics is another critical factor in good design. The Golden Mean, a mathematical proportion first described by Euclid in 300 BC, postures that the most balanced rectangle is one whose ratio is 1:1.61. This balance is echoed not only in architecture, painting, and sculpture, but also in many aesthetically pleasing jewels. Look for it—you will be surprised at how often you see it. Yet another interesting concept is that of the Fibonacci Series, a naturally occurring ratio that reverberates from the astronomical to the molecular level. For our purposes, this curving line (figure 2) translates to the graceful spiral of an earring, or the strong geometrics of a shell brooch. As creatures of nature, we silently respond to these themes on many levels.

The above concepts all work in tandem to define the pieces that we remember and cherish. Fashions change: Preferred metals may be white or yellow from year to year; garnets may be in one season and out the next. However, truly good design, be it outrageous or elegant, has the strength necessary to stand out in a crowd. In the final analysis, the true mark of excellence in jewelry is its ability to endure over time.

Figure 1. This Egyptian-motif buckle brooch by J. Chaumet (ca. 1928) was made with platinum and 18K yellow gold, rubies, emeralds, sapphires, and diamonds. Sleek and sophisticated, the brooch is as wearable today as it was when it was created. Photo by Tino Hammid.

Figure 2. This Edwardian corsage ornament of pink topaz and diamonds set in platinum (ca. 1890) demonstrates the Fibonacci Series. Photo by Tino Hammid. Gift to the GIA Museum from Stephen and Eileen Silver, S. H. Silver Co.

Ms. Singer (Sparky401@aol.com) is president of D&E Singer Inc. in New York.
The key to creating and building a successful brand is in many ways akin to a journey. The journey begins with creativity. Designers should have a “laboratory” to maximize their creativity. In addition, they must have respect for what they do, so the public and retailers will respect their work. It’s all about the creative process. Be passionate about what you do. Creativity is the most important thing next to human life—cherish it and respect it.

Another important step on this journey is to master the art of smart business practice and to anticipate and prepare for the challenges ahead. To transfer the passion of the creative process from designer to consumer necessitates a clever marketing strategy. Consider your competition. You can build strength through advertising; good marketing creates a partnership between retailers and consumers. Jewelry is an emotional purchase, and retailers must connect with their customers and encourage the consumer’s choice.

One of the many challenges that designer/luxury brands face is the rapid globalization and consolidation of not only their own business, but of all business in their respective industries. Designers must embrace change and adapt to it. Constantly ask questions: Where are we going? How did we get here? Are we making the right choices?

The key to building a successful brand is to focus on these points: creativity, good business practices, a master planning process, independent spirit, and keeping the original vision alive. In the course of mastering the business skills, we have to strive to remain focused on the most important asset that we have—creativity. Creativity is the essential DNA of David Yurman.
The Power of Branding and Brand-Partnering at Retail

Lee Michael Berg

Within the past 10 years, a distinct shift in marketing has occurred in our industry. What was largely a reactive industry has since evolved into one driven by creative marketing ideas. Direct mail and Internet access have created a sophisticated consumer whose shopping options have driven luxury goods retailers and suppliers into global market competition. Consequently, they have been compelled to define themselves in new ways easily recognized and remembered by the consumers they target. Branding has become that imperative factor.

Today, branding and brand-partnering are core to the business philosophies of many successful retailers. As part of an industry built on and sustained by emotion, we at Lee Michaels realize that our brand must evoke that emotion in our company community and with our customers. We recognize that our brand is a marketable asset, the most effective means for differentiating us in the marketplace. In valuing our business, how well we have built our brand directly correlates to our company’s financial value. While we ultimately control the effectiveness of our brand, we know our brand-partners contribute substantially to that effectiveness and value.

Our advertising slogan, “We are known by the company we keep,” captures the importance we place on brand-partnering. We know that whenever we sell any branded merchandise, we have engaged a business partner who helps define us to our customers and to other vendors. Suppliers and especially customers evaluate our worthiness to a significant degree based on the brand-partners with whom we align our company. Successful brand-partnering requires integrity, shared goals, and truly caring about each other’s business—in essence, growing brand-partners into brand-enhancers.

When adding brand-partners, we apply a checklist: Is the brand added for the right reason? Does it fit our culture and growth strategy? How many of that category do we need? When is too much, too much? Does the brand qualify as “a best of the best”? Will it make a difference to our company associates and to our customers? We vigilantly assess if we have aligned our name with the right brand-partners, seeking the super brands that have proven staying power. But, because we know we cannot be all things to all brand-partners, we are very selective in the secondary brand tier as well.

The most important brand we represent is our own. Our first core value states that “the most important thing we sell is our name.” We reinforce our brand through consistent restatement in everything associated with our name, from advertising to store decor to packaging to after-the-sale service. Because we believe our brand is a living entity, we brand inside our company first; when our company associates believe it, they live it. In giving life to our brand, no detail is insignificant. We do not reinvent our brand, only how we advertise and support it.

In any company, the president/CEO is the ultimate brand manager. That requires setting the direction, keeping the focus on the brand’s purpose and its brand-partnerships, and ensuring the consistency of everything we do in meeting our standards. Consistency is the keystone of branding.

Lee Michaels Fine Jewelry’s advertising slogan “We Are Known by the Company We Keep” captures the importance of brand-partnering at retail.
Reinventing Swarovski

Nadja Swarovski

The Swarovski company’s journey began with my great-great-grandfather, Daniel Swarovski. Raised in humble circumstances in Bohemia, he started out cutting crystals manually using grinding stones. It was a slow process, so he took inspiration from inventors such as Thomas Edison and Siemens to create a machine that would cut crystals with greater speed, precision, and quality. Daniel Swarovski patented such a machine in 1892, and three years later he moved the company to the Austrian town of Wattens, where it is still based today.

During the early twentieth century, the products of his new crystal-cutting techniques saw an explosion in popularity. Swarovski crystals became fixtures within the fashion industry and were worn by royalty and Hollywood stars alike. Yet without a brand identity, the company had little profile beyond the trade. From Coco Chanel to Marilyn Monroe, Swarovski crystals were everywhere—but the brand was nowhere.

As the second half of the century progressed, Swarovski diversified and forged brand identities in a range of new areas: chandelier components, cut gems, prisms for binoculars, and—in the late 1980s—fashion jewelry. Yet the company’s best-known enterprise happened by accident, in 1972. While my grandfather was talking on the telephone one day, he subconsciously tinkered with some chandelier components and crystal glue. By the time he put down the phone, he had created the world’s first Swarovski animal: a crystal mouse. From this beginning, the company became strongly identified with consumer goods and giftware by the end of the 1970s.

The latest chapter begins at the start of the 21st century, when we decided to rebuild the brand. At the time, Swarovski was known mainly for its crystal figurines, and its true brand essence was going unnoticed. We had to look into the heart of our company to rediscover that essence. Our task was to reconnect the Swarovski brand to its true heritage to achieve recognition of its seminal role in design, glamour, and fashion. Ours was thus a story of renewal rather than makeover.

Building on the success of the Daniel Swarovski haute couture fashion jewelry that was launched in the late 1980s, we sought to change the perception of crystal as a mere diamond look-alike and reestablish it as a light-filled, life-enhancing material in its own right. The pillars of our strategy were:

- A designer outreach program to build relationships with influential young stars in the making, helping them discover the possibilities of crystal through product briefings, technical guidance, and tailored service
- Opening showrooms in major fashion centers around the world
- Actively communicating these activities to raise our profile

The strategy has worked, resulting in unprecedented sales and brand recognition. Swarovski has returned to the forefront of fashion, and our products are highly visible in the music and motion picture industries. At the same time, our cutting-edge chandelier components have reinvented that market. Most importantly, the name Swarovski is once again synonymous with fabulous design and glamorous style, from high fashion to the animal kingdom, bringing us full circle with our past. Our identity today is formed by the romance of the stone, expert cutting technology, and the transformational power of great design.

Swarovski’s past provided a strong foundation for reinventing our company, but the heart of the process was seeing the world differently—looking at product design with new eyes and experimenting with stimulating new ideas. By raising the Swarovski brand to its rightful status, we’ve built on our heritage and taken the company successfully into the world of glamour and design.
Reinventing = Transformation

Steve Robbins

From my perspective, reinventing a business is synonymous with transformation. It is comprised of elements of fear, some pain, and excitement with both risk and reward—it is not for the faint of heart.

First, a little history. I come from three generations of jewelers. I grew up working summers and every Christmas in my father’s jewelry store in downtown Pasadena, California. After graduating from college, I joined my father and my brother Skip in the family business. The first transformation was from being a downtown jeweler to opening stores in regional shopping centers. Over the course of about 10 years, we opened 14 stores across Southern California in this format. At first there were three or four other jewelry stores in each mall, and we would double our closest competitor’s volume. By the time we had opened the fourteenth store, there were 20 competitors in each mall. We began to realize that a small, privately owned general jeweler couldn’t conquer the big chains with brute force alone. At this point, instead of doubling competitors’ revenues we were either number one in revenues in most malls (by a very small margin) or in some cases number two. We found ourselves in the middle of the retail parade.

Elements of Transformation
Looking at the Marketplace through the Customers’ Eyes. In looking at our stores through our customers’ eyes, we began to see that we really didn’t offer customers anything they couldn’t buy from 20 other jewelers in the mall. Looking at these jewelers objectively, in fact, we couldn’t see any significant differences other than the name over the store. So growing a business without a sustainable competitive advantage would leave us at a huge disadvantage going forward. We knew, though, that our strongest product category was always engagement rings, and we began to realize the marketplace was not offering these customers the experience they needed at an emotionally charged point in their lives.

Looking Inside Yourself and Your Organization for Strengths, Passions, and Abilities. Being young newlyweds ourselves, my brother and I identified with customers in that same phase of life. We also felt that, working with various members of our team, we had the skill set to build a business in the singular category of engagement rings.

Planning and Resources. In the late 1980s, we planned our strategy. We flew across the country looking at niche operations and destination stores in a number of retail categories. By the time we returned to California, we were convinced that in order to get to the front of the retail parade we needed to reinvent ourselves in a comprehensive way. We brought in two consultants to help us plan, one a marketing/media consultant and the other a financial business strategist. Along with plenty of support from other mentors, we developed a four-stage plan, with the end goal of being a dominant player in our market in engagement rings and wedding bands. The plan:

1. Run a closing sale to fund the transition.
2. Reopen in the same mall locations in an exclusively engagement ring format, changing our name, our products, and our media message. Open as Robbins Bros., The Engagement Ring Store.
3. When resources allowed, open our first World’s Biggest Engagement Ring Store, a 9,000 square foot, freestanding destination store.
4. If the first store was successful, transition out of malls altogether to freestanding stores. Our initial plan called for a five-year transition, which later was accelerated to two years.

The Mission. Our mission statement was all about focus: “To Dominate the Engagement Ring Business in Southern California.” Every decision we made going forward has been related to this mission. At that time, we also developed our organizational values, the foremost among them being “Love the Customer.”

Mr. Robbins (srobbins@robbinsbros.com) is chairman and CEO of Robbins Bros., World’s Biggest Engagement Ring Store®, headquartered in Los Angeles.

From its Southern California roots, the Robbins Bros. chain of freestanding engagement ring stores has expanded into Texas, with a third Houston-area location opening in September 2006. The Baybrook store, shown here, opened in the city of Webster in 2005.
Selling Constituencies. We then had to convince everyone else that our unconventional plan would work. As one would imagine, we met with a lot of resistance; our move from a very stable and profitable business to a counterintuitive business plan required some selling on our part. We interviewed 20 banks before we found one that would support our vision. We left some of our vendors behind and were very well supported by others. Our people also needed to be convinced, so we held a company meeting. Skip and I dressed up as Generals Patton and MacArthur and laid out the battle plans for “Operation Domination.” By the end of that meeting, with a lot of enthusiasm and probably some trepidation among the troops, our company moved forward.

Family Business to Business Family to National Brand

We needed to build competencies in all key areas to achieve success in this new niche. We needed financial discipline and board-level advice. Besides reinventing the business, we had family transitions—purchasing shares in the company from our parents, and finally a transaction where I purchased shares from my brother. He moved to Seattle, back to our roots, and opened his own successful chain of stores while I continued to build Robbins Bros. It was then that our family business transformed into a business family.

After several years spent expanding further in Southern California, with a market share of over 23%, as well as developing a very strong business model, corporate culture, and regional brand, it was time to revise our mission statement: “To Dominate the Engagement Ring Business in the U.S.” We then began to plan a national expansion. Along with a new board of directors, I brought in new financial sponsors who had participated in the growth of many successful retailers. In November, we will open our fourth store in Texas, our first market outside Southern California. This year we will also hit our first milestone of $100 million. Within 10 years, we aspire to be a billion-dollar company—as we become a national retail brand with a dominant share of engagement ring sales.

Principles Learned Along the Way

• Develop a sustainable competitive advantage
• Leverage core competencies
• Seek advice from mentors, outside boards, and partners
• Build a business that is bigger and better than any single person (including myself)
• Keep the focus on the brand, business model, and corporate culture

The Diamond Dealer’s Perspective

Hertz Hasenfeld

Hasenfeld-Stein has been a New York diamond manufacturer specializing in premium diamond cuts directed to up-market retailers since 1948. When we undertook a comprehensive review of our business, we examined four key areas: (1) sourcing of rough diamonds; (2) manufacturing; (3) operations, including inventory and product mix; (4) sales and marketing.

When necessary, our company will seek supplies beyond our allocations from the Diamond Trading Company, including working with other diamond manufacturers. To keep up with the growing demands on our manufacturing, we opened New York’s first robotic diamond cutting operation to cut round brilliants, and we opened a factory in China to facilitate our production of fine-make fancy cuts.

Operationally, we upgraded our information technology capabilities and hired professional managers to allow the company to develop more accurate sales projections. Finally, our sales and marketing review resulted in strategic marketing support for our retail clients. This included the development of private label programs rather than focusing on building our own diamond brand.

There was certainly a learning curve involved in the growing process, including the introduction of a 70-facet round brilliant that diamantaires and retailers alike agreed was very attractive. However, we soon learned that consumers would not pay the premium the extra production costs demanded. We also learned a valuable lesson from the failed introduction of a “Freedom Ring” that was designed with a diamond, ruby, and blue sapphire.

But we learn from our mistakes, our challenges, as well as our successes. For Hasenfeld-Stein, expanding our production to China was challenging at the very least, but the result was an unparalleled Princess Cut that opened up new custom branding opportunities for our retail customers.

Our experience as a diamond manufacturer is certainly analogous to jewelry manufacturers and retailers alike. And when you add the constant changes across the diamond industry today, all of us must continuously review—and modify—our operations to stay efficient and competitive.

Mr. Hasenfeld (hertz@hasenfeld-stein.com) is vice president of Hasenfeld-Stein, New York.
Defeating the Bling

Emmanuel Perrin

The story of the House of Van Cleef & Arpels dates back to 1896, when Alfred Van Cleef, a stonecutter’s son, wed Estelle Arpels, the daughter of a precious stones dealer. Thus, it was under the auspices of love that the House’s distinguished history began. In 1906, Van Cleef & Arpels was the first jeweler to open a boutique on Place Vendôme. The rest, as they say, is history. The Mystery Setting, one of the House’s signature technical innovations, was patented in 1930; Grace Kelly, Empress Farah, Elizabeth Taylor, Maria Callas, the Duchess of Windsor, and Jacqueline Kennedy were all devoted clients. In 1999, Van Cleef & Arpels was acquired by Richemont, the prestigious luxury group.

One hundred years on, how does a house whose reputation is synonymous with understated elegance, refinement, femininity, and grace evolve and yet stay at the forefront of luxury jewelry in an age characterized by the flashy, excessive, and “in your face” glamour known as “bling”?

Defeating the Bling: The Recipe

1. Being a rock star isn’t enough. Today’s aesthetics seem to be defined by one word—bling—the sweet sound of overindulging in oversized diamonds. Too often, sheer size alone seems to be the driving criterion in selecting a piece of jewelry. This isn’t the case at Van Cleef & Arpels, where exceptional diamonds are part of an exceptional stone collection, and unique design goes hand in hand with unparalleled craftsmanship.

2. Capitalize on the House’s strengths. Une Journée à Paris, created to commemorate our centennial, uses technical innovations to bring to life, for the first time, designs from the 1930s, ’40s, and ’50s. The Collection follows a day in the life of a Parisienne who sets out on a stroll through the city before reaching the Ritz for the collection’s launch. The House’s French origins are celebrated and are matched with distinctive aesthetics and incomparable technique. Foliage in the Tuileries gardens inspires graceful earclips, while the Eiffel Tower lends its iconic lines to the Eiffel necklace (figure 1).

3. Get rid of the dust through a more modern marketing-oriented approach. Over the years, Van Cleef & Arpels has strengthened its relationship with its clientele by updating and adapting its iconic products to evolving tastes and trends. A prime example of this is the evolution of Alhambra, one of our signature collections. First patented in 1974 as a three-strand yellow gold and onyx bracelet, Alhambra reemerged in 1978 with additional designs—one of which, gold and mother of pearl, remains one of our bestsellers, nearly 30 years later. Today, Alhambra features three designs, as well as 10 colors and stones.

Its most recent embodiment is the Centennial Alhambra, launched as part of the House’s centennial. Here, motifs cherished over the years in other Van Cleef

Mr. Perrin is CEO and president of Van Cleef & Arpels North America, New York.
& Arpels pieces, namely the butterfly and the emblematic clover, are incorporated into Alhambra’s iconic vocabulary. New motifs, such as the heart, leaf, and star, have also been added and lend a fun and youthful touch.

Nowhere is the House’s stylistic evolution and search for evolving markets more evident than in its Alhambra advertising campaign. The classic still-life images feature the product gracefully intertwined with nature, as if an extension of it—for instance, a Socrates ring emerges petal-like from a hemlock. This poetic and organic quality is carried over to the new campaign with the addition of a playful, more youthful note: a mother-of-pearl Alhambra bracelet “grows” gracefully amid blades of grass and a ladybug (figure 2). While grounded in the House’s signature style, the new campaign surprises and delights with the refreshing turn it has taken. The centennial approach has also been voiced through other marketing tools (launches, events, and boutique displays), thus emphasizing the cohesiveness of the brand.

**Conclusion**

For Van Cleef & Arpels, defeating the bling means sticking to what the House does best, namely, constantly reinterpreting its signature style and designs, thus strengthening its bond with existing clientele and reaching out to new markets, searching uncompromisingly for the highest-quality stones, and always using the most brilliant craftsmanship. Our centennial has provided the occasion to showcase Van Cleef & Arpels as a versatile and modern brand with a subtle approach in the face of ephemeral bling.
Why is luxury one of those terms that evoke so much emotion? Is it because we all desire it so much we immediately respond to the word? The very indulgence it suggests has such an inviting notion that providers of luxury fill our senses through glossy magazines and marble and glass stores. There is an imprecise line between necessity and luxury, and I for one cannot quite say where that line is; thus, I believe luxury is a necessity. So how do we build a clientele for such a necessity?

There are several essential components to the architecture of luxury client development. The retail world is so smitten with the branding bug that there is a rush to attach one’s name to a celebrity or high-profile jewelry line in the hopes of being recognized as a luxury brand. However, association alone will not brand you, and brand alone will not maintain a luxury client if your store message is ambiguous or inconsistent. You first have to individualize what is inside your jewelry box before you can brand the outside of your box. Here are three important fundamentals to secure your client following.

Voice
For our customers, jewelry is intensely personal, so it should be just as personal for us as jewelers. The jewelry we sell should reflect who and what we are as jewelers. It’s imperative to find your own “voice” in style, taste, and quality and be consistent in it with an unwavering dedication. Your “voice” will conceptualize how you want to be recognized as a jeweler and how your store name will come to be perceived. It defines the type of jewelry you carry or the style of your inventory. As your fingerprint, it becomes so recognizable and associated with quality that the luxury client will seek you out.

Consistency
Once you clearly define who you are as a jewelry company, your “voice” will become focused and apparent to the customer. This refined store “voice” defines how you want your client to feel when they see your name or see your jewelry. It is human nature to seek security in what is known, dependable, and comfortable. For that reason, consistency in quality, design style, and the philosophy of the way you run your business are the crucial components that make for client comfort and confidence. With international brands like Hermes or Louis Vuitton, for example, luxury buyers always know what they will get in both service and product quality, even though these companies offer a wide array of product styles and categories. If your store products and customer service impart the same positive impressions time and again, luxury clients will seek you out as both a brand and a place where they can splurge with confidence, and then spend without reservation for something truly special.

Service
To develop any sense of brand and a luxury following, you must also stand for something special. What services can you offer and how easy do you make it for someone to buy from your store? Offering special services as standard practice will make clients feel special and confident that they are dealing with a sophisticated firm. Standing behind your product in ways that your customers don’t expect can go a long way toward building a great following. For instance, replacing missing pavé stones at no charge on an expensive ring you sold two years ago gives a client a great sense of confidence in your store because of how you stand behind what you sell. You don’t have to do it, but it actually is a small price to pay for such customer faith, and the client is sure to spend more in the future. Look at the big picture and stand out from the others. Keep defining yourself by these actions, which then create reputation, meld luxury and quality to your name, stimulate your clientele, and ultimately build brand awareness and a luxury client following. Find your own voice and speak out.

---

Mr. Katz (info@martinkatz.com) is president and founder of Martin Katz, Ltd. in Beverly Hills, California.
As an auction house, Sotheby’s is unique in the world of luxury brands and consistently ranks among the highest in terms of recognition, price-point, and aspirational qualities. Yet the value proposition that Sotheby’s offers clients is far from the discreet and highly personalized sales experience that awaits a client of a top-end jeweler or fashion house.

Sotheby’s is currently experiencing rapid growth. For the first six months of this year, auction sales increased 50% over the first half of 2005. The last period of exceptional strength in the auction industry, which ended in the early 1990s, largely relied on an over-heated Japanese market. Today’s auction market is fueled by a broader variety of constituencies. Not only do we see growth in purchasing within our traditional high-net-worth client base in the U.S., Europe, and Asia, but we also see it within the new wealth developing in the emerging economies of Russia and the former Soviet Republics, as well as China, India and the Middle East.

Sotheby’s recognized this trend early in the process, and has been actively cultivating relationships with both our traditional clients as well as those clients new to our world. To support these development efforts, Sotheby’s has invested in state-of-the-art information systems that give us extraordinary intelligence and understanding of our clients’ purchasing activity, and enable us to pursue well-executed strategies to identify and cultivate the most promising relationships in a direct and personal manner.

In Sotheby’s efforts to broaden its client base and deepen our relationship with our existing clients, the jewelry business plays a critical role. Unique among our many categories of property, jewelry has an almost universal appeal. It is a natural entry point for new clients to our business, and is a logical crossover purchase for dedicated collectors active in other categories. There is also significant interest from the media in many of the jewels we are entrusted to sell. This media interest generates publicity not only for the specific items featured in such reports, but also for our brand generally and for the jewelry business in particular.

To distinguish its jewelry business in a crowded marketplace, Sotheby’s focuses on those attributes that clients most associate with the brand—our expertise, authority, and market knowledge. We also leverage our worldwide presence—by sourcing the most exquisite gems and jewelry from our private and trade clients throughout the world, directing them to the most advantageous sales rooms, and insuring that all of our clients globally are aware of items that might hold particular interest for them. Our selling efforts are aided by a variety of well-known approaches, including traveling exhibitions, personal outreach by our top specialists and private client representatives, and our well-researched catalogues. Sotheby’s emphasizes to its clients the wide range of periods and styles, price-points, and variety offered. This includes both single-stone pieces and intricately designed historical jewels, as well as contemporary pieces from the world’s important jewelry houses. We educate our clients on the significance and exceptional quality of the production of many of these houses. When appropriate, we also work to educate our clients on the timeless appeal of many of the jewels we offer and their resonance with today’s fashions and tastes.

Last year, Sotheby’s embarked on a unique partnership with the Steinmetz Diamond Group to offer our clients a line of important and rare diamonds and exceptional pieces of diamond jewelry in an exclusive, private manner. Sotheby’s Diamonds is a natural extension of our jewelry auction business, and responds directly to our clients’ often-expressed desire to purchase important pieces outside of auction. Since launch, the business has received uniformly positive press coverage and the support of Sotheby’s clients, who understand the differences between this venture and our traditional auction model.

As we move further into the twenty-first century, we are confident of our future and the future of the jewelry auction business. Sotheby’s is building on an exceptional history, including having conducted the sale of the only three 100+ carat D-color diamonds ever sold at auction. With the recent addition of Sotheby’s Diamonds to our jewelry portfolio, we anticipate further growth in this important part of our business.
For the greater part of history, when kings and queens, popes, emperors, maharajahs, and other aristocrats were the luxury clientele, jewelers received royal appointments to make pieces of unparalleled magnificence—items that are the museum treasures of today. During the Industrial Revolution in the 19th century, the number of luxury consumers grew dramatically. Jewelers rose to the occasion, satisfying the demands of their new clients with quality, craftsmanship, and original designs. The virtuosity that started in the 1890s continued well into the twentieth century. It was a long period of excellence during which jewelers attracted discerning clients by creating superior work.

Today, the creation of luxury lies as much in the hands of marketing experts as it does with the designers and jewelers. One important factor in determining luxury in the twenty-first century is the retail price category—high numbers immediately classify the item as luxury. They sanctify and bless the product. There is a proliferation of goods offered by familiar name brands—many very commercially fabricated, but luxuriously priced and brilliantly marketed. The historic element of quality is of secondary consideration. Indeed, quality is not often a prerequisite to the luxury brand, since it is more difficult to achieve, let alone be noticed in today’s marketplace.

Diamonds steal the spotlight from all. Reports and certificates identify stones, basically replacing the work of eyes and instinct, so essential in determining the character of a gem. For centuries, stones were mined, cut, and set in jewelry with scientific testing neither available nor required. Now, commerce takes precedence over historic knowledge, aesthetic beauty, rarity of material, and skilled workmanship.

Investing in great stones and making adventurous jewelry has always been a gamble. The piece might sell within weeks or perhaps years. Timing was never a given. Distinctive gems and designs were symbols of high standards in a jeweler’s inventory.

Today, corporate owners of jewelry firms do not appear to have the necessary knowledge, ability, or will to create something of quality that is special. They are accountable to shareholders and business partners who could be selling shoelaces or paperclips—but they can read a bottom line. Numbers are the common denominator that all can crunch. If, at the end of a fiscal year, there is no proper explanation for why the special stones or interesting designs are still in stock, the owners balk at the time-honored ideal of making great jewelry and waiting for the right customer. The decision is usually made to stick to the “bread and butter,” the norm, and “safe” pieces.

Corporate involvement is where the jewelry world is heading because of the capital it takes to market and sell a product worldwide. It is essential for these corporate leaders—so well versed in graphs, statistics, percentages, mark-ups, and the sales language of retailing—to understand that the legacy of jewelers is quality. They should develop strong eyes to discern the colors and shapes of stones. They should encourage their designers to take risks and make original collections. And they should educate themselves about the history of jewelry. We should all aspire to the ideal of our predecessors. Luxury should once more refer to quality and specialness and not only be a catchword for mass production and high-priced designer names.

Mr. Esmerian is president of R. Esmerian Inc. in New York.

La Bretonne is considered an Art Nouveau icon for French jewelry at the turn of the century. It was created by a Parisian jeweler with diamonds, opals, amethysts, enamel, and gold. Courtesy of R. Esmerian Inc.
Retail distribution for the jewelry industry has never been more diverse, or exciting, than it is today. Product lines that once depended entirely on bricks-and-mortar retailers now have significant choice in where, and how, they will be sold.

QVC, which is celebrating its 20th anniversary this year, boasts an impressive history of growth in the company and the products it sells. Not only has it experienced double-digit increases annually for the past 19 years, but QVC was also the number two television network in terms of revenue in 2005, according to Broadcast and Cable magazine. In addition, the company’s Internet business ranked among the top five online retailers. With a reach into 90 million homes, and an operating model that’s open 24/7 (24 hours a day, seven days a week), QVC’s ability to reach customers in new and diverse ways has never been better.

What does this mean for the consumer? A lot. Multichannel retailing brings a new level of excitement that is unsurpassed in traditional retail. QVC takes on an extended role in the consumer’s eyes to be that of educator. Because of the network’s broadcast capabilities and ability to demonstrate the products it showcases, QVC is able to teach its customers, first-hand, about those products. Information on how to wear the latest trends, the intricacies of color palettes, new gems, and karat weight in gold—all are communicated to the viewers, making them very savvy and knowledgeable jewelry consumers.

QVC also acquaints its customers with the designers who previously may have been only a name in a case tent card. It’s an opportunity for them to meet the designer, learn about his or her inspiration and personal commitment to the collection, and feel like they have made a friend. It gives the customer the chance to identify with the designer and the product. By bringing both new and established designers into the homes of consumers, QVC is able to create a level of brand loyalty and identification that is difficult to achieve in a conventional retail environment.

TV shopping also does something completely unexpected: It supports the business of traditional retail. Shoppers who learn about the newest designer or fashion trend take that knowledge right to the store counter. According to Joel Schechter, president of Honora Industries (a major importer of freshwater cultured pearls), “We consistently see a higher volume of sales at traditional retailers following Honora shows on QVC.” This phenomenon has been demonstrated in the fashion and beauty arenas as well.

Fast, flexible, and ever-evolving . . . with the ability to connect consumer to product in unprecedented ways. The tides of distribution are definitely changing, and multichannel retailers are well positioned to ride the waves.
The Internet as a Complementary Distribution Channel

Greg Fant

Consumers and retailers are beginning to realize the full promise of e-commerce. The volume of searching, buying, and selling activity on the web has hit record levels, and future growth and consumer preference for online shopping are predicted at an even greater pace. According to the analytical service eMarketer, by 2007 U.S. online buyers are projected to spend 32% more online compared to 2005 ($1,187 vs. $897). As online shopping has become mainstream, the breadth of items being purchased over the Internet has expanded to larger products, such as cars and big-screen TVs, as well as to other big-ticket items such as fine jewelry.

For manufacturers and retailers, e-commerce offers exclusive business advantages not available in other channels. E-commerce enables closer ties to end users, creating more loyal and repeat customers, with 24/7 access, and offers a global reach. Quality improvements are easily derived from customer feedback and more direct communication channels. In addition, manufacturers can understand more about their primary market by analyzing the behavior of their online market. Even those trying to catch up with the “first movers” find that it is never too late to create or expand an online presence. Why? Because these companies can take advantage of the best practices developed by these first movers, by embracing tried and true marketing techniques and the general advantages that have occurred as a result of early successes or failures. Major brands such as Hewlett-Packard, The Sharper Image, Dell, and Harman Kardon are already leveraging this by selling through eBay.

Within these overarching trends, eBay has had an especially profound influence on e-commerce. With 203 million registered users worldwide, including 90 million users in the U.S., eBay is a powerful channel for branded retailers, manufacturers, and wholesalers to sell jewelry and watches. For example, in the second quarter of 2006, eBay’s Jewelry & Watches category delivered $1.7 billion worldwide annualized gross merchandise volume. The sheer velocity of trade in this category is staggering, with a diamond ring sold every two minutes and more than two watches sold every minute. eBay is the top jewelry site in terms of both unique visitors and page views, according to a March 2006 report from Nielsen/NetRatings.

Mr. Fant is vice president and divisional merchandise manager of the Lifestyles categories for eBay Inc., San Jose, California.

The Multichannel Approach

Beryl Raff

It seems that “multichannel” is the new face of, and requirement for, successful retailing. Why is that, and does it apply only to retailing? What about the many other facets of the jewelry industry? The overwhelming evidence in favor of jumping on the multichannel bandwagon has to do with the ever-increasing presence of the Internet in everyone’s life. (The definition of “everyone” has become much larger, for that matter: Internet accessibility is now crossing all demographic profiles, including gender, age, income, and ethnicity.) Simply put, the role of the Internet goes well beyond just being able to purchase online. It also provides a tool for research, information, and brand imaging. People have become “Internet dependent” both before and during a purchase.

And where is the jewelry industry positioned in this

Ms. Raff (braff@jcpenney.com) is executive vice president and general merchandise manager of fine jewelry for JCPenney Co., Inc., Plano, Texas.
The U.S. jewelry distribution landscape has changed dramatically over the past 25 years. Where there were once only independent storefronts and retail chains, there are now major department stores, large wholesalers, mammoth discounter, and TV retailers servicing customers way beyond the reach of the traditional mom-and-pop shop. Since the Internet joined the fray in the late 1990s, many have considered it a threat to offline distribution channels. But Jewelry.com believes time has shown that not only is there nothing to fear, but in fact there is everything to gain. The Internet benefits not only the consumer, but all offline distributors as well.

The late ’90s witnessed the rise and fall of many dot-com players in the jewelry industry—Miadora.com, Enjewel.com, and IJewelry.com, to name a few. And while there are successful pure-play jewelry sites such as Blue Nile and Ice.com online today, their share of overall jewelry sales is not as significant as once was imagined. According to Jupiter Research, online jewelry sales in 2005 comprised only 3.5% of the $57.3 billion jewelry market in the United States—with pure-play jewelry e-tailers representing less than 1% ($500 million) of that amount. So why is the Internet such a powerful presence in the jewelry retail landscape today? Jupiter tells us that for every one dollar spent online, six dollars are spent offline—and that by 2010, nearly half of total retail sales will be influenced by the Internet (figure 1). In other words, the Internet’s true power does not lie in transacting commerce, but rather in facilitating commerce. Jewelry.com is such a facilitator.

Mr. Azrielant (ofer@andin.com) is CEO and chairman of Jewelry.com in New York.
Jewelry.com began life in 1999 as one of several emerging jewelry e-tailers, only to fall during the dot-com crash a year later. When its original owner, Miadora, closed its doors in 2000, it may have signaled the death of yet another dot-com victim, but it also signified the rebirth of Jewelry.com as a true jewelry portal bringing consumers and industry closer together. With its unique coalition of retailers, suppliers, and industry organizations, Jewelry.com harnesses the power of the Internet to influence jewelry sales across all distribution channels. Today, nearly 40 million visitors use this site annually to research gems and jewelry (figure 2), learn about fashion trends, and browse hundreds of jewelry styles. Jewelry.com benefits the industry not only by sending potential consumers to retailers’ websites and/or storefronts, but also through a range of key consumer insight initiatives, which include conducting strategic research using its vast user database, tracking consumer purchasing patterns, and marketing key idea brands such as “The Right Hand Ring” and “Journey.” The 2005 “October Is Right Hand Ring Month” promotion in conjunction with the Diamond Promotion Service, for example, was responsible for more than 100,000 referrals to retail partners, a jump in comparable sales from 16% to 53% during the month, and an almost doubling of consumer awareness of the category—from 40% to 76%.

It’s clear the online and offline worlds are not in opposite corners of the ring. On the contrary, they rely on each other now more than ever before. Jewelry.com is a proud trailblazer of this distribution strategy and will continue to harness the magic of the Internet to increase jewelry market share within the luxury world.

Figure 1. This bar graph shows that for every $1 spent online, $6 are spent offline. The source of the graph is a study by Jupiter Research called “US Online Retail Forecast 2005–2010,” published January 19, 2006.

Figure 2. Potential consumers can visit the Jewelry.com page titled “Understanding Diamond Cut” to learn more about this aspect of a diamond’s appearance.
It took about 2,700 years to mine and fashion an estimated 0.8 tons of diamonds before the South African discovery in 1867. Currently, about 3.6 tons of polished diamonds are produced each year. Since the beginning of the 20th century, annual diamond mining production has tripled every 30 years. Nevertheless, if all the diamonds polished since the beginning of time were brought together, they would only fill a single double-decker bus (see figure).

In addition, only a small percentage of gemstone production is of the finest quality. This percentage gets even smaller as production increases. More than ever, we must realize that truly fine gemstones are entrusted to us by Nature. After individuals own them for a relatively short time, these gems change hands, either as heirlooms or as estate pieces. As the world market becomes more borderless, fine gemstones and jewelry circulate freely—back and forth between the United States, Europe, Japan, China, and so on. Since new production of fine-quality gemstones is limited, recirculation is a major source of high-quality material.

Advances in treatments make it possible to convert some previously unusable material into beautiful stones, but these lack the rarity of naturally beautiful gems. Synthetic stones might be attractive, but because theoretically there are no limitations to the quantity that can be produced over time, again they lack the rarity intrinsic to the value of a natural gem.

The Current Japanese Jewelry Market
The emergence of the modern Japanese market began around 1960. Japan’s share of global loose diamond imports rose to 20% by 1985, peaked at 34% in 1991, then declined to 12% by 2005; currently, its share of the world retail market for jewelry is about 10%. Meanwhile, the nation’s retail market shrank from ¥3 trillion to ¥1.3 trillion between 1991 and 2005.
In 1985, the relative values of Japanese imports of diamonds, colored stones, and finished jewelry were 70%, 15%, and 15%, respectively. By 2005, this distribution had changed to 46%, 6%, and 48%. Diamond imports fell due to a drastic drop in sales of small-carat-size engagement rings. Relative imports of finished jewelry increased as about half the domestic manufacturers went out of business. This increase included “superbrand” goods as well as less-expensive jewelry from Thailand, China, and India.

Twenty years ago, most Japanese consumers saw themselves as comfortably middle class. Today, 80% of the population feels that they are in the lower middle class, and few feel that they are rich. The Japanese jewelry business must now deal with two very different market segments.

Looking Forward
The future holds a number of scenarios for Japan and the global jewelry industry:

1. Japan will maintain its 10% share of the world’s polished diamond market through 2020, but jewelry imports will continue to grow relative to loose gemstone imports. Meanwhile, the jewelry market will become more polarized. Japan’s high-end consumers will prefer rare, high-quality untreated gemstones, and they will be asset conscious and more global in their purchases. The faster-growing low-end market will be dominated by commercial, treated, and even synthetic stones; these shoppers will be more price conscious and purchase locally. Within this polarized market, high-end gemstone-oriented jewelry will remain the driving force behind all jewelry sales. The low-end jewelry market will follow the trends and styles that are established by the more affluent market.

2. Branding and traceability will be more important to consumers worldwide. Where jewelry is made will matter less to consumers, while a manufacturer’s reputation for quality and reliability will mean more. Traceability and positive determination of country of origin will become more important as consumers become more sensitive to issues such as “conflict” diamonds, child labor in developing countries, and other political and human rights concerns.

3. Recirculation will be more prevalent in the fine jewelry market. Just as the supply of gemstones is now more global, customers for fine jewelry are more mobile than ever. They purchase fine-quality gemstone-oriented jewelry from all over the world. This trend will continue in the future. The role of gemological laboratories in distinguishing country of origin and methods of treatment will become increasingly important as fine qualities circulate between markets.

Mr. Suwa (suwa@suwagem.com) is president of Suwa & Son, Inc. in Tokyo.

The Italian and European Goldsmith Industry: Current Status and Possible Future Scenarios

Leopoldo Poli

Given the social, political, and cultural events of the last decade, the question before us is whether there will be genuine opportunities for growth and development for the Italian and European goldsmith industries. Recent events have generated crises and related difficulties, but in markets the word crisis is always synonymous with opportunity, and opportunities are truly what make the difference in the success of a company. The challenge for the next decade or two will be to transform some players in the goldsmith world from passive into active participants who turn change into opportunities.

Mr. Poli is co-owner of La Nouvelle Bague in Florence, Italy.

Crises

The economic crisis throughout Europe has put a growing number of jewelry companies at risk. Problems related to unemployment and the erosion of salaries have made the purchasing power of the middle classes precarious. Only companies that know how to invest in the emotions of their clientele—persuading them to spend less in other luxury areas—have maintained a solid market share. Italy, in particular, has been at a disadvantage due to the introduction of the euro.

The second crisis is foreign competition. China, India, and Turkey, all new players on international markets, have started exporting products of increasingly high quality, benefiting from lower costs due to their highly competitive local wages.
Third, there is a crisis in the motivation to acquire gold jewelry. Other consumer market segments have taken over the role of jewelry, which has witnessed a decline in the myth of ostentation together with the emergence of “functionality” — new electronic gadgets, exotic travel, and health spas.

Today’s European Players
Today, there are four main players in Europe’s gem and jewelry industry, which have mixed prospects for the future:

- **Historic jewelry brands**: They have their own history, combined with a strong tradition in both production and marketing. These firms can be expected to maintain a sizable market share, though it has been diminished by producers from lower-wage nations. The ones who will remain strong are those who organize themselves in a market-oriented way, seizing new opportunities, anticipating trends, and communicating the product emotionally via brand identity.

- **Emerging steel and silver brands**: These young companies entered the market in response to the need for a new type of jewel, precious in design if not necessarily in the materials used. They have built on the emotion and symbolism of their product, aiming it at the youth market. The winners will be those who know best how to interpret the trend for “hot” metals, by discovering materials and designs that fit in with current styles.

- **Fashion companies**: These are fashion brands that have entered the jewelry market in order to deliver a “total look.” They put forward industrial products that make an effort to present a distinctive design and are sophisticated technologically, flaunting their Italian workmanship.

- **Small artisanal companies**: These are small, traditional manufacturing companies that develop their brands and are characterized by high-quality craftsmanship. Some are disappearing because others have eroded their market share, and some are winners thanks to the intrinsic strength of the artisanal product. Those companies that put forward innovative designs, distinct from mass-produced items, will succeed. Opportunities for these companies are both in the specialist sector serving the big brands, and in the promotion of their own brands with a high-quality product.

**Trends and the Trendsetter**

The strength of a brand is measured in emotional terms; the key is to conduct a dialogue in a differentiated way with one’s clientele. Choosing the right communication means significantly enhancing the value of a product so that a larger slice of the population will want to trade up (see, e.g., M. J. Silverstein and N. Fiske, *Trading Up, the New American Luxury*, Portfolio, New York, 2003).

In every area of business, the most enthusiastic client is the trendsetter. Successful producers cater to tastemakers who influence and “infect” other groups of consumers. By knowing the trendsetters and working with them, we can achieve success without excessive investments in advertising, because the product is truly exceptional.

Industrial production that lacks “added value” will be penalized. Therefore, we should continue to develop products with strong artisanal characteristics that value their origins and traditions. Italy has an enviable tradition of fashion and design. In this respect, our competitors are at a disadvantage because they are not creators of trends.

*The European jewelry market is facing a variety of new challenges and competition. To survive, companies will need to anticipate design trends and protect their brand identity.* Photo ©Leopoldo Poli.
The Gulf region, comprised of the United Arab Emirates (UAE), Saudi Arabia, Qatar, Kuwait, Bahrain, and Oman, is one of the fastest-rising commercial centers on the global map. The state of Dubai, in the UAE, has embarked on an aggressive growth strategy by liberalizing its economy and reaching out to global partners in many key industries, making it the gateway to the Gulf. With gross domestic product (GDP) growth of 9.4% last year, the second highest in the world, Dubai has become a major upscale tourist and business destination for travelers from Europe, Russia, India, and neighboring Asian countries.

More than 120 shipping lines and 105 airlines connect Dubai to 145+ global destinations. Supported by a superior transportation, telecommunications, and finance infrastructure, Dubai is well equipped to manage some of the world’s most sophisticated and ambitious projects to date.

Liberal tax and property-ownership laws have attracted wealthy expatriates, creating a business boom. Out of a population of 1.2 million, 60% are from 140 different nations. Fueled by oil and the booming real estate and retail sectors, the region has one of the world’s highest per-capita incomes; coupled with the growth of tourism and the population’s affinity for gems and precious metals, its jewelry market has grown at a faster rate than anywhere else in the world. Jewelry sales reached $15 billion in the Gulf countries last year, of which diamond jewelry sales accounted for $3.5 billion; these figures are growing by leaps and bounds.

In Dubai alone, estimated retail jewelry sales were $3 billion last year, with half of this for diamond jewelry. The average per-capita jewelry sale was $2,500, the world’s highest by far. With approximately 850 retail jewelry outlets in Dubai at present, and tourists accounting for 54% of jewelry purchases, these figures are bound to continue rising in the future; it is estimated that 40 million tourists will be visiting this region by 2015, up from 9 million presently.

Consumers in the Gulf region tend to prefer diamonds in all shapes at 0.50 ct and above, usually D–I color and VVS–SI clarity ranges, with certificates from international labs. Diamond watches are quite popular, especially international brands. As with many other major markets, the favored colored stones are emeralds (see figure), rubies, and sapphires. Among the many retailers already operating in the Gulf countries are world-renowned houses such as Tiffany, Cartier, Bulgari, De Beers, Chopard, Dhamani, and Damas.

Mr. Dhamani (amit@dhamani.com) is managing director of Dhamani Jewels in Dubai, United Arab Emirates.

With the establishment of the DMCC (Dubai Multi Commodities Centre), the Dubai Gold and Commodities Exchange, the Dubai Diamond Exchange, the Dubai Gem Certification, and the Dubai Cut Diamond, Dubai has become a major global player. DMCC is the arm of the Government of Dubai that is helping create market opportunities for all businesses. To date, 850 international companies have listed with the DMCC. The 64-floor Al-Mas Tower, which is scheduled for completion by the end of 2007, is solely dedicated to diamond traders, local and international. All told, Dubai’s jewelry retail space is expected to triple in the next few years.

Dubai also hosts international jewelry shows and exhibitions year-round, with the ICA Congress set to be held there in 2007. These events serve as yet another platform for international jewelry companies to make their way into this market. With new developments taking place at a rapid pace, Dubai and the Gulf hold enormous growth potential for all international businesses. Dubai welcomes the world’s gem and jewelry industry to be a part of history in the making.
India: The Jewel in the Crown

Rajiv P. Mehta

As one of the fastest-growing economies in the world, India has undergone a radical transformation in the last decade. In addition to significant government deregulation, the business environment has been supported by a stable political environment, an independent judiciary, a strong banking structure, and well-regulated capital markets. According to the IMD Global Competitiveness database, the overall ease of doing business in India is now comparable to that of China.

India is already home to the world’s largest diamond cutting and polishing industry, but what is noteworthy is its recent evolution into a major hub for the global gem and jewelry industry. India is the third largest consumer market in terms of polished wholesale prices, accounting for 7% of the world's total, after the U.S. (50%) and Japan (13%). But in terms of growth, India leads the list.

This competitive position in the industry is the result of growth in several areas. Over the years, India has created a highly skilled and comparatively cheap workforce that is being effectively utilized to set up large, low-cost production operations for domestic and export markets. On the organizational front, companies are adopting innovative strategies in manufacturing and distribution, while focusing on quality.

India’s $1.2 billion consumer market for diamond jewelry is highly dynamic, with urbanization and rising per-capita income resulting in changing customer preferences and demand patterns. Today, diamonds are no longer an indulgence; Quality, reliability, and wearability are critical purchase triggers. Realizing the need to continuously improve the skill set of its labor force, India has invested in a large number of institutions to support the design and development of jewelry products. For example, the Indian Diamond Institute in Gujarat, supported by the Union Government and the Gems and Jewelry Export Promotion Board, offers courses in three languages and the Indian Institute of Gems & Jewelry in Mumbai imparts international training in all aspects of jewelry design and manufacture. At the same time, liberalization of government policy overall has served the country’s gem and jewelry industry well. Special economic zones and continued governmental support for foreign direct investment and joint ventures all along the diamond chain promise a bright future for the industry.

Today, India has the potential to grow and develop in every aspect of the gem and jewelry industry. In the midst of global competition and expanding markets, the identification of the right opportunities and the shaping of a well-defined and forward-looking strategy will determine success in the days ahead.

Mr. Mehta (rajiv.mehta@dimexon.com) is chief executive officer, Dimexon Diamonds Ltd., in Mumbai.
A theme that ran through most of the discussion was the importance of being proactive—proactive in communication, in education, in training, and in improving the environmental and social problems created by our industry.

**Metals Perspective**

John Calnon addressed the “No Dirty Gold” campaign launched by two nongovernmental organizations on Valentine’s Day 2006, and detailed the World Gold Council’s proactive response. These environmental issues are important, he said, but they need to be balanced against the positive social benefits of mining. Gold production is vital to the economy of many of the world’s poorest countries. It creates stable incomes and a skilled workforce. Additionally, North America (including the U.S. and Canada) is the world’s largest gold-producing region, with some 390 tonnes mined annually, and these countries have some of the most stringent environmental regulations anywhere. The Responsible Mining Assurance Initiative is working toward sustainable and responsible gold mining practices.

**Synthetic Diamonds**

Jeffrey Fischer summed up a means for natural and synthetic diamond markets to co-exist in three words: detection, disclosure, and differentiation. The laboratories are fundamental to detection, and ongoing research is necessary to stay ahead of those who might try to pass off synthetic diamonds as natural stones. Disclosure is also critical. Mr. Fischer reiterated, “Ignorance and error are not reasonable excuses.” Synthetic and natural diamonds must also be clearly differentiated. The most contentious aspects of the current debate concern nomenclature and marketing. The natural diamond trade overwhelmingly believes that synthetic is the most appropriate term. Mr. Fischer felt the term cultured should not be borrowed from the pearl industry, but that man-made and laboratory-grown are acceptable. He strongly recommended that marketing campaigns complement each other: If natural and synthetic diamonds are denigrated by opposing advertising, then both segments will lose because consumer confidence will certainly falter.

**Retail Perspective**

Esther Fortunoff Greene urged retailers to properly train their buyers and sales associates. Salespeople should provide more specific education to their customers. Finally, she recognized that while retailers may not believe they are behaving unethically, if they have not tested their products they may unknowingly be misleading their consumers about their jewelry. Therefore, retailers should independently verify the products they are selling and reiterate their ethical standards to their suppliers.

**The “Blood Diamond” Movie**

Sally Morrison recounted the Diamond Information Center’s ongoing efforts to deal with questions about conflict diamonds that may be generated by the upcoming movie The Blood Movie.
Diamond. Beyond the millions of people who will see the actual movie, many millions more will be exposed to the film's marketing campaign. The DIC's goal is to create a properly proportioned response to the film and media attention surrounding it, and to view the event as an opportunity to educate the public about the beneficial programs that have been made possible with diamond-related money. The website www.diamondfacts.org is a focal point for this effort. Many of the issues raised in the movie have been addressed by the Kimberley Process, and many government leaders of producer nations, as well as U.S. ambassadors to those nations, are supporting this effort.

Lab Issues
Tom Moses recounted GIA's efforts to identify new sources, synthetics, treatments, and simulants as they enter the market. To be proactive, he advised that laboratories invest in all necessary equipment and maintain adequate and trained technical staff. Labs must also implement quality-assurance programs to ensure consistency. He emphasized the need to disseminate new information accurately and widely, to maintain consumer confidence. He believes that a global industry-wide strategy is necessary to address synthetics and treatments; fragmented solutions will not deal effectively with new technologies.

Responsible Jewelry Practices
The gem and jewelry industry has unique challenges, warned Michael Rae, because so much of the product's value is derived from people's emotions and dreams. For jewelry to be a repository of these dreams, then trust is vital. "If those goods are tainted, then people's dreams will become nightmares." To maintain that trust, the industry needs to demonstrate that their products have not been sullied at any step from mine to retail. Consumers want to know that their purchase has not harmed, but has instead benefited, people and the planet. Mr. Rae advised that the industry advertise evidence, such as schools and clinics, that demonstrates jewelry is a worthy representation of people's dreams. He also pointed out that after a long string of corporate scandals in other industries, third-party monitoring is now the benchmark of trust. The jewelry industry should embrace and welcome such monitoring to maintain the public's confidence.

Anti-Money Laundering and Combating Terrorism Financing
Money laundering and the financing of terrorism are issues that are taken seriously by governments all over the world. Chaim Even-Zohar reported that the majority of government concerns specific to the jewelry industry are those involving cash transactions. He also felt that the perception of most governments is exaggerated. For example, he dismissed the position of the Canadian government that organized crime is developing an interest in Canadian diamonds. Mr. Even-Zohar's answer to this was, "Total baloney. No basis in fact." He suggested to retailers that if the issue is raised to them, the proper response is that all transactions are performed through legitimate banking systems. A retailer cannot be more knowledgeable than the banks.

From the Audience
Tom Moses and Esther Fortunoff Greene were asked about possible misperceptions that consumers may have regarding grading reports. When the public sees "Laboratory," they may believe there is a greater scientific basis to a grade than what actually exists. Tom Moses replied that instrumental measurements do support the conclusions of color grading, the most subjective of the 4Cs. GIA also maintains grading tolerances and has a quality assurance program. Although grading reports are not perfect, they create a far better metric than existed a few decades ago.

Ms. Greene responded that, as a retailer, it was difficult to reconcile reports from different labs that have different grading systems. She went on to say that pre-packaged, mass-produced grading reports that are not specific to a particular gemstone are also a major problem. Another attendee said that such reports typically have extremely inflated values and asked the panel when something would be done. Moderator Cecilia Gardner replied that the Jewelers Vigilance Committee is the proper authority to report deceptive, inflated appraisals. She promised that the JVC would investigate any reports of unethical dealing.

One audience member asked about the habit in the jewelry industry to not "name and shame" people involved in illegal activity. Ms. Gardner responded by recounting the legal consequences of discussing an open investigation and the civil liability of publicly discussing allegations. Mr. Even-Zohar said that the trade organizations and diamond bourses need to take more responsibility.

Another attendee asked the panelists to identify tasks that the audience should proactively tackle before the next Symposium. The panel answered that increased transparency, increased communication and cooperation between industry segments, education, and training would serve the trade well. Michael Rae emphasized that all members of the trade need a clean, safe, and fair industry—we need to do it and we need to tell people that we are doing it.
The debate concentrated primarily on the name these products should be given in the marketplace. The synthetic diamond manufacturers said the term *synthetic* was unacceptable. However, some representatives of the natural diamond trade insisted that the products should be so labeled.

Speaking for manufacturers, Clark McEwen said his firm uses *cultured* to describe its products because, he maintained, the public associates the term *synthetic* with fake, and not products with the same chemical, optical and physical properties as the natural material. Gemesis’ goods, he noted, are absolutely the same as natural diamond.

Moderator Whitney Sielaff reported that a recent survey of retailers by his magazine found that 67% of respondents believed synthetic gemstones were not “real.” Tom Chatham added that the word *synthetic* is actually misleading because the public confuses these stones with other products such as diamond simulants. He said some sellers of simulants already market their products as “synthetic diamonds.” Chatham’s father fought the same issue over his synthetic emeralds many years ago with the Federal Trade Commission. “In the end, the FTC agreed to allow him to use the term *created* to make sure there was no confusion with imitation products.”

Shmuel Schnitzer, honorary president of the World Federation of Diamond Bourses, argued that the word *synthetic* was best because “that is what they are.” He explained that the WFDB has come a long way toward accepting the product in recent years. “The WFDB and International Diamond Manufacturers Association had long opposed using grading reports for synthetic diamonds, but relented at the June Congress.” In fact, many WFDB members had opposed allowing synthetic manufacturers to use the term *diamond* in any context, regardless of the FTC ruling that would allow them to do so.

Dr. James Shigley, GIA’s research director, noted that GIA had always used the scientific definition of the term—meaning products that have the same physical, chemical and optical properties as the natural material—but has recognized that *synthetic* often is interpreted as “fake” by members of the public, so in recent years it has been using terms like *lab-grown*.
that more clearly describe the material.

Members of the audience complained that there was little agreement between synthetics manufacturers over what to call their products—cultured, created, lab-grown, man-made, etc. Cultured pearl dealer and jewelry manufacturer Avi Raz said it was confusing and stressed “please do not call them cultured.”

Jeweler Amit Dhamani of Dubai called on synthetic diamond manufacturers to come up with a single word to describe their product “so consumers will not be confused.” Ronnie Vanderlinden, who sells both synthetic and natural diamonds, said that lab-grown or a similar term would be best because it is self-explanatory.

“The WFDB agreed, as a compromise, that reports should only use the term synthetic and that reports should carry a different look and grading terms from naturals.”

—Shmuel Schnitzer

“The natural diamond industry wants to use the term synthetic as a stick to beat and undermine the message of manufacturers of lab-grown diamonds. Consumers are entitled to a clear and unbiased representation of the product.”

—Charles Meyer

“There is a good niche for these products in the market because they make the purchase of colored diamonds possible for many consumers who cannot afford natural fancy-color diamonds.”

—Ronnie Vanderlinden

“No synthetic product ever disrupted the gemstone market. But history shows that if synthetic gems cost more than 10% of comparable naturals, they won’t fly.”

—Kurt Nassau
Always a contentious subject, the debate over gem treatments highlighted deep divisions and contradictions within the community regarding both use and disclosure. Some participants felt that treatments bring beauty to the average consumer in the form of otherwise rare gemstones. Others believed that treatments give nearly all gemstones the rarity and value of costume jewelry. One sentiment expressed was that both the salesperson and the consumer at the retail counter often do not know enough about gem treatments and are not being properly educated. However, others asserted that consumers are aware of treatments and vote with their wallets that these treatments are acceptable. One panelist recalled being taught in her G.G. courses that the three properties of a gemstone are beauty, durability, and rarity. Yet in the industry's rush to bring the first property to larger numbers of people, it has sacrificed the other two. Many treated stones show reduced durability, and new treatments may prove to be unstable with time as they are passed down through the generations. If a treatment is not disclosed, then any resulting loss in durability will also not be disclosed. Consumer confidence will be lost, family heirlooms will become rarer, and the reservoir of public trust will be drained.

Several jewelers and retailers said they would only sell stones with simple treatments, such as oiling of emeralds, since for many other treatments the starting material is piles and piles of what originally appeared to be worthless rubble. Others questioned whether, if a treatment is so drastic, the result is still a natural stone. Could it be a simulant, or a hybrid?

Participants agreed that there is little possibility now of reducing the number of treated gems or the extent of treatment, and that the future will likely bring more treatments and a larger supply of treatable rough. Many audience members felt that, at present, consumers have only a general or incomplete awareness of gem treatments; few know how common treatments are or how striking the difference can be.

Others expressed confidence that regardless of how many gems are treated, the industry will adapt. Even if a new treatment, such as beryllium diffusion, temporarily upsets the market, the value of definitively untreated stones is ultimately pushed higher. With each new disclosure, the market corrects itself and niches are created at all price ranges. However, many felt the industry needs to do a better job of regulating itself before the government imposes its own rules—as has happened with other equally complex industries. Treatments are certainly in our future. Full and proper disclosure will have to be as well.
“In the past, treated stones were the extreme, and the bulk of gems on the market were natural. Today, natural stones are the extreme and the bulk of gems are treated.”
—Israel Eliezri

“The general perception is that what we have is something that is almost wonderful and we just help it along a little bit. Well that may have been true a thousand years ago, but it isn’t true today.”
—John Emmett

“I think someone needs to ask the consumer what they think is acceptable. I think we need to very clearly explain what these treatments are, and ask what they want disclosed and what they don’t.”
—Eric Braunwart

“Natural pearls used to be more popular than diamond. Look what’s happened to that business today, where natural pearls can hardly be found. That’s what we’re facing with the colored stone market. Are we going to kill these precious things? Is everything going to become glass?”
—Richard Hughes

“Learn the word: No. If you can’t deliver a pearl that’s going to remain a pearl, then let them do without pearls. Offering consumers pearls with nacre so thin that it cracks and peels in a matter of weeks or months, leaving nothing more than the shell bead at its core, isn’t the answer. Don’t give them a product that’s going to destroy consumer confidence ultimately in the product.”
—Antoinette Matlins

“You frequently find transactions taking place in major chain stores, as well as in other venues, with salespeople who don’t have a clue what they are selling.”
—Antoinette Matlins

“Those ladies on TV are showing how gorgeous the stones are with those beautiful southern accents; they disclose, they talk all about those treatments and they’re selling more color. . . . Because those are the colored stone professionals and they tell their people what they do to the stones, and their people vote with their wallet.”
—Tom Cushman
The session began with a lecture by ethicist Michael Josephson. Josephson argued that ethical practices are also good business practices. In contrast, improper conduct by a few people in an industry can create havoc for everyone. He also discussed what he called the Six Pillars of Character: trustworthiness, respect, responsibility, fairness, caring, and citizenship.

Though the audience and panelists were in agreement that good ethics are important, the participants sparred over what constituted ethical behavior. Does trading in Burmese gemstones benefit Burmese workers or merely take advantage of a “loophole” in the U.S. import ban? Using the audience response system, audience members voted on a series of ethical questions; some showed significant differences of opinion, while others had wide agreement.

Should gem dealers buy gems from Myanmar (Burma)? Forty-six percent voted no; 35% indicated yes if the gems are cut elsewhere, thereby not violating the U.S. import ban on Burmese products; and 19% said they had not heard of these problems.

The discussion over the import ban showed deep divisions within the audience. A few who had worked with artisanal miners in Myanmar and Sierra Leone spoke most passionately about continuing to import, as they had seen the benefits that the gem trade was bringing to these people.

The audience was then asked if it was ethical to copy a design at the request of a customer, assuming minor changes are made to avoid infringing the copyright. Forty-one percent voted yes; 59% indicated no. A brief skirmish ensued, with Chanel clothes, Gucci handbags, and minivans offered up as examples of other products that have been copied but slightly modified.

The discussion then moved to whether suppliers and retailers should take action to correct unsafe working conditions among lapidary workers. Eighty-one percent voted yes; 7% indicated no. Several of the panelists pointed out that today’s customers often hold retailers accountable for the ethical behavior of others in their supply chain, so these are important issues.

The debate ended with the panelists recounting that many of these issues are complex; however, the complexity does not negate personal responsibility to take a firm stand.
“People don’t go to jail for their ethical misjudgments, they go to jail for acting on their ethical misjudgments.”
—Douglas Hucker

“In today’s world, our industry is subject to scrutiny on a much wider scale. There are not only issues with retail, but also all the way back to the mines. Included are manufacturers and gem traders. We have a shared responsibility for each other’s best practices, and together we answer to the consuming public.”
—Frank Dallahan

“The complexities in this industry are enormous—enormous—and how a person in this industry acts is very much based on their own moral character, their own moral upbringing, and how they perceive the situation in which they find themselves.”
—Cecilia Gardner

“The inherent blurriness of policy decisions should not make blurry the fact that you should be honest, that you should be fair, that you should be caring. Although there are shades of gray, it doesn’t mean that there is no black and white.”
—Michael Josephson

“I just don’t want you to think that if you follow the law or find gamesmanship evasion of the law, then you’ve met your ethical obligations.”
—Michael Josephson
The Great Internet Debate

**Panelists**
- Elizabeth Chatelain, MVI Marketing Ltd., Paso Robles, California
- Niels Ruddy Hansen, Niels Ruddy Hansen APS, Brondby, Denmark
- Au-Co Mai, Emissions.com, San Diego, California
- Leonid Tcharnyi, Pricescope, Inc., Ontario, Canada
- Jonathan Weingarten, Good Old Gold, Massapequa Park, New York

**Moderator**
- Cheryl Kremkow, Editor-in-Chief, Modern Jeweler

Can traditional retail jewelers compete with the Internet? The consensus among panelists and audience members was that while the Internet has taken sales from retail jewelers, and resulted in lower margins, retailers can successfully battle the competitive threat.

Moderator Cheryl Kremkow, employing the audience response system, polled the audience on a number of questions, with panelists and audience members then debating the issues. Starting with demographics, the audience proved to be evenly divided between retailers, wholesalers, and other professions. Over two-thirds of the participants reported operating a web site, though a slight majority of those felt it was not worth the time and expense.

Moving to opinion questions, Kremkow asked the audience whether they thought diamonds were cheaper on the Internet: 78% responded “yes.” She then asked what retailers do when customers come into their store with Internet prices.

An audience member takes the floor during the Internet debate.

About 40% stated that they held their price; the remainder were divided between matching the price or trying to get the customer to “trade up.”

Weingarten stressed that consumers today do a great deal of research on the Internet about products and prices, and quite often they know more than the staff of many retailing operations. “Frankly, it’s embarrassing to see that happen.” He said it was crucial to have a well-trained sales team “instead of just putting a minimum-wage face in front of a customer.” Weingarten, who sells a significant amount of diamonds and jewelry over the Internet in addition to through his store, said he used his web site to reinforce the expertise and reputation of his staff.

One key advantage Internet sellers have over retailers is that buyers usually do not have to pay sales tax. The audience was split 50-50 over whether Internet transactions should be subject to such taxes in the purchaser’s state. Several retailers said requir-
ing Internet sellers to pay sales tax would level the playing field, particularly on big ticket items. Mai, however, countered that many traditional retailers also sell online and that mail order and catalog operations also do not collect sales taxes from buyers not in their home states. "If you change the law for the Internet, you will have to do it for everyone," she said.

Hansen stated that the Internet was not the force in European retailing that it was in the U.S., but that purchasers must pay a Value Added Tax. "If you buy from other EU countries, you must pay the VAT of the country where you purchase. If you buy from countries outside the EU, you must pay the VAT of your country of residence, which can be as much as 25% in Denmark and Sweden."

An interesting turn in the discussion came when Kremkow polled the audience on what sites they thought consumers preferred when buying jewelry over the Internet. An overwhelming majority felt the most popular sources would be sites run by well-known jewelers with a store front. In fact, based on research performed by MVI, the most popular sources were Internet-only retailers and auction sites.

The discussion closed with one final question, how the audience felt about manufacturers selling direct to the public through their own web sites. On this, almost three quarters (70%) felt they should not be doing it.

"Consumers want to buy from someone who can earn their loyalty. This is the big advantage of brick-and-mortar stores."
—Elizabeth Chatelain

"If you sell the same products that are offered on the Internet, you will get killed by the competition."
—Etienne Perret

"Those who treat their products like a commodity will get a commodity-type response—customers will go for the cheaper price if the retailer does not focus on selling an experience or providing value-added services."
—Au-Co Mai

"On a daily basis, I have clients coming in with Internet price lists. But there is a way the retail jeweler can thrive in an Internet environment. I do it through value-added services. People coming to me . . . know they’re going to get expertise from me that they’re not going to receive from another web site. There’s a difference between a sales clerk and a gemologist."
—Jonathan Weingarten

"Consumers want to research their purchases on the Internet beforehand. If you can give them the best research tools, they’re going to appreciate that. They will come into your store with printouts from your website."
—Elizabeth Chatelain
Two themes dominated the debate: Are geographic distinctions important if gems from different locations are similar in quality and color? And, can laboratories adequately distinguish gems from different localities?

Country of origin for colored stones is extremely important to many consumers, so it is also to jewelers and laboratories. Gems with sought-after provenances such as Kashmir sapphires or Burmese rubies can carry premiums of 50–100% over like-quality stones from other locations. Some panelists pointed out that the reputations and prices for these gemstones are a historical carry-over from times when there were few sources and the geographic designation was indicative of a stone’s quality. With so many sources today, is such a distinction still relevant?

Proper nomenclature for “Paraíba” tourmaline also figured significantly in the discussion. For some, the term has transcended its geographic origin and now represents a specific color. Others questioned the appropriateness and legality of that opinion and preferred terms such as Paraíba-like for “electric” blue tourmalines from Nigeria or Mozambique. Some participants expressed confusion about a seeming contradiction with this gemstone: If Paraíba tourmaline has transcended geographic origins, then why hasn’t Burmese ruby?

Several retailers asserted that while a report showing locality of origin is important information for a customer, the jeweler is selling the stone, not the report. Origin information helps provide a story and background, which adds to the stone’s romance, but even with a story, the gem still has to be beautiful. A pale blue sapphire cannot be made beautiful because its report says “Kashmir.”

The retailers urged the scientists and laboratories to talk more with each other and unify their opinions. The laboratories exist to serve the consumer, and the consumer loses trust when laboratories issue conflicting origin reports. The laboratory representatives assured the audience that they are working in that direction and reiterated that origin determinations are an opinion—an expert opinion—but still an opinion. Several expressed the hope that as more research is published using new technologies such as LA-ICP-MS and LIBS, the expert opinions that have been derived from years of experience will become more scientifically based.

GIA’s new source-type classification for corundum, which is based on geologic distinctions and independent of a country’s borders, was mentioned numerous times as an alternative to geographic origin [Editor’s note: The abstract discussing this classification may be found on p. 102]. One audience member asserted that this classification system is well grounded in the work of Dr. Edward Gübelin, whose research showed geologic correlations between gemstones and overlaps among many different localities.
“I, too, have often seen stones where one laboratory will say Burma ruby, and another laboratory will say Siam ruby. When that happens, and the customer gets the two reports, they lose confidence in our trade.”
—Roland Naftule

“From the consumer’s standpoint, they’re buying romance. They’re buying a certain amount of provenance that has absolutely nothing to do with … a scientific point of view. I think most people here would agree that it’s not what we want, it’s what the consumer wants.”
—Alfredo Molina

“Paraiba is a lousy name for a color. I think this issue highlights the opportunity for good governance … Where do we draw the line here? I don’t have a problem with Paraiba-like or Paraiba-type— if it’s attached to a locality. What would be wrong with, say, Paraiba Africana?”
—Brian Cook

“There’s no problem at all in my mind with specifying the locality if you can do so with certainty. But I think you also need to define varieties or variety modifiers or just give an explanation that such-and-such blue sapphire has the characteristics of the finest from Kashmir, or call it a Kashmir-like sapphire, rather than calling it simply Kashmir sapphire.”
—Anthony Kampf

“I’ll show you Mozambique stones that will stun. They’re absolutely drop-dead gorgeous. So what are you going to do? Are you going to call them something else?”
—William Larson

“Frankly, there is very little published on this issue in the scientific journals. Now, this is changing, and the development of ICP-MS and LIBS and so on is probably going to bring a great deal of increased scientific certainty about what you can say. Still, locality of origin at present is not very different from branding.”
—Emmanuel Fritsch
In the Appraisals War Room during the 1999 Symposium, overvalued or “inflated” appraisals were considered the major problem. Since then, according to the 2006 panelists and audience members, either not much has changed or the situation has gotten even worse; this subject dominated the heated debate. Several panelists alleged that so-called appraisal mills issue thousands or tens of thousands of over-valued appraisals annually.

When another panelist defended such appraisals as the value of what might be charged in a different market, such as on New York’s Fifth Avenue, an attendee countered that a fine store would not sell the types of diamonds offered with these appraisals—giving, as an example, one with a shallow crown and a deep pavilion.

The discussion over what an appraisal should represent was protracted. Should it be closer to the sales price instead of nearly twice that amount? Should it be close to the replacement cost, and if not, is it ethical that insurance companies collect premiums on values higher than replacement costs? Should the retailer take responsibility for showcasing overvalued appraisals?

Other attendees argued that the responsibility lay with consumers, because they do not demand proper appraisals and do not try to confirm a value by getting a second opinion. These attendees maintained that inflated appraisals were the natural outcome of rampant discounting.

Some conceded that while it is shameful that these problems exist, inflated appraisals continue through a lack of unity, focus, and agreement among the various industry organizations. This sentiment was echoed later when insurance companies were criticized for underwriting overvalued appraisals; several people responded that it was not the responsibility of the insurance industry to fix problems in the jewelry industry or to question the standards established by the appraisal industry. Several attendees rallied for action and leadership.

One panelist pointed out that the Council of Jewelry Appraisal Organizations was assembled in 1991 with representatives from three appraisal organizations and a purpose of addressing industry abuses. Although it had a small budget and has been inactive recently, it could be the proper vehicle for future change and might help restore accreditation and credibility to the industry.
“These appraisal mills supply a market of retail jewelers, large and small, who use them as sales aids to create a false sense of value and quality for the diamonds, gemstones, and jewelry they offer for sale. They have no place in an honest, ethical, fair, and competitive business environment.”
—Charles Carmona

“The problem is … that there are some 30,000 people doing appraisals. My estimate to that is there are 29,500 of them doing them badly.”
—Richard Drucker

“Every single report issued, we have the ability to substantiate the values within correct appraisal markups, as per JCK’s published articles regarding retail margins. You may want to disagree with me—you can. I can only say that we are 100% liable and responsible for the reports we issue. The key here is the ability to differentiate an IGI report from reports issued by ‘appraisal mills.’”
—Jerry Ehrenwald

“If you’ve received an inflated appraisal… you may or may not have been harmed. It doesn’t matter, because the inflated appraisal is a deceptive trade practice in and of itself. So therefore, it violates the FTC Guides.”
—Cecilia Gardner

“Ninety-nine-point-eight percent of claims are handled with no problems whatsoever. And the reason is we go back to the original seller of the product to do the replacement for us. Those are the people who knew the product they sold originally, and we get the price from them, rather than from a replacement company…. We do not want to be in a position to destroy the relationship between the retailer and his customer.”
—Ronald Harder
The identification and characterization of natural, synthetic, and treated gem materials remain essential to ensure continued confidence among consumers. Today, gemological research to address these issues is expanding in many exciting directions that encompass a range of scientific fields. To bring together researchers from these diverse disciplines, as well as a wide variety of participants from academia and the gem and jewelry industry, GIA hosted the Gemological Research Conference (GRC) in San Diego on August 26–27, 2006. This conference provided an open forum for scientists and other specialists from around the world to discuss cutting-edge developments in gemology. The program consisted of 60 oral presentations (including 12 invited speakers) and 61 posters, covering the six conference themes. Each abstract was reviewed by selected GRC committee members and edited for clarity. All 121 of these abstracts, plus 28 abstracts from the Symposium Poster Session, are reproduced on the following pages.

More than 700 people registered for the GRC, and two sold-out field trips to the Pala gem-pegmatite district were held before and after the conference. GIA thanks Charles & Colvard Ltd. for their generous financial support of this inaugural event. In addition, several donors supplied funds for GRC travel grants (see inside front cover of this issue). The Pala mine owners, as well as Pala International/The Collector in Fallbrook, are thanked for making their properties available and providing excellent service during the field trips.

Our goal is to hold the Gemological Research Conference on a regular basis. The next GRC is scheduled for the San Diego area in August 2009. We look forward to seeing—and working with—all of you there.

James E. Shigley and Brendan M. Laurs
Co-Chairs, 2006 Gemological Research Conference
Organizing Committee

The following research scientists and gem dealers are thanked for their help in reviewing abstracts, chairing sessions, and providing advice in shaping the content and form of the 2006 GIA Gemological Research Conference.

Diamond and Corundum Treatments

Alan T. Collins  
King’s College, London
Filip De Weerdt  
HRD Research, Lier, Belgium
Kenneth Scarratt  
GIA Thailand, Bangkok

Gem Characterization Techniques

Emmanuel Fritsch  
Institut des Matériaux, Nantes, France
Frank Hawthorne  
University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Canada
Franck Notari  
GIA GemTechLab, Geneva, Switzerland
George R. Rossman  
California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, California
Karl Schmetzer  
Petershausen, Germany

General Gemology

Shigeru Akamatsu  
K. Mikimoto & Company, Tokyo
Jaroslav Hyršl  
Kolin, Czech Republic
Lore Kiefert  
AGTA Gemological Testing Center, New York
John M. King  
GIA Laboratory, New York
Shane F. McClure  
GIA Laboratory, Carlsbad
Russell Shor  
GIA, Carlsbad
Christopher P. Smith  
GIA Laboratory, New York
Ichiro Sunagawa  
Tokyo, Japan
Wuyi Wang  
GIA Laboratory, New York

Geology of Gem Deposits

Lee A. Groat  
University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada
George E. Harlow  
American Museum of Natural History, New York
A. J. A. (Bram) Janse  
Archon Exploration, Carine, Australia
David London  
University of Oklahoma, Norman, Oklahoma
William (Skip) Simmons  
University of New Orleans, Louisiana
J. C. (Hanco) Zwaan  
National Museum of Natural History, Leiden, The Netherlands

Laboratory Growth of Gem Materials

Vladimir Balitsky  
Institute of Experimental Mineralogy, Chernogolovka, Russia
James E. Butler  
Naval Research Laboratory, Washington, DC

New Gem Localities

Edward Boehm  
JOEB Enterprises, Solana Beach, California
Anthony R. Kampf  
Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, California
Robert E. Kane  
Fine Gems International, Helena, Montana
GEMOLOGICAL RESEARCH CONFERENCE
San Diego, August 26–27
People • Places • Events

Top left and top right: GRC co-chairs James Shigley and Brendan Laurs. Middle: Oral presenter Richard Drucker analyzes pricing trends.

Above: Christoph Krahenmann, Mona Lee Neseth, and Betty Sue King. Near right: Walter Leite and Cristina Baltar with Sergio Costa. Far right: Pornsawat Wathanakul reports on beryllium-treated blue sapphires.

Top, left to right: Speakers Ahmadjan Abdurizim, Jim Clanin, and Nikolai Sobolev. Above: Saturday lunch. Middle: Lore Kiefert poses a question. Near right: top, attendees visit some of the 93 posters; below, Michael Wise presents his poster on hiddenite deposits.

GRC presenters Elisabeth Strack (far left) and Menahem Sevemnish (second from right) enjoy a break with their colleagues.

Above: Dina DeGhionno and Emmanuel Fritsch. Directly above: the Saturday evening cocktail reception.
Two field trips to the Pala pegmatite district rounded out the GRC. Top left: Elizabeth R mine owner Roland Reed shows specimens to field trip participants. Top right: Israel Eliezri inspects a screening apparatus. Middle, left: Roland and Nata Schluessel stand next to a kunzite-bearing pocket. Below: Pala Chief mine owner Bob Dawson with field trip participants.

Above: Kunzite specimens from the Elizabeth R mine. Right: Stewart mine owner Blue Sheppard guides a group of participants.
Diamond and Corundum Treatments

Identification of Heat-Treated Corundum
Hiroshi Kitawaki (h-kitawaki@gaaj-zenhokyo.co.jp), Ahmadjan Abduriyim, and Makoto Okano
Gemmological Association of All Japan (GAAJ), Tokyo

In accordance with September 2004 revisions to regulations concerning disclosure on gem identification reports, 27 laboratories belonging to the Association of Gemmological Laboratories Japan (AGL) began issuing descriptions of heat treatment in corundum. However, some reports from different gem laboratories were not consistent with the treated status of certain stones (especially between Japanese and overseas laboratories). Here we introduce the methods used in our laboratory for identifying heated and unheated corundum. In addition, we studied the identification characteristics of various kinds of heated synthetic corundum.

Detailed observation of internal features is very important to identify heat-treated corundum. Most crystal inclusions have a lower melting point than the host corundum, and may melt or become discolored by heat treatment. Liquid inclusions are often "healed" by heating, and some substances such as flux can be observed in fractures as residues. Additionally, absorption spectra in the UV-VIS and IR regions may show changes after heating.

Non-basalt-related blue sapphires heated in a reducing atmosphere show absorptions related to O-H bending that are not seen in unheated samples. Similarly, heated Mong-Hsu rubies show absorptions related to O-H bending because of the dehydration of diasporic inclusions. Laser tomography is extremely useful in the identification of heated and unheated corundum, and can clearly detect scattering images of crystal defects such as dislocations, as well as variations in fluorescence.

Synthetic ruby can also be heated, and the resulting alteration of internal features can make these stones more difficult to identify. In the early 1990s, large numbers of heat-treated Verneuil synthetic rubies flooded the gem market in parcels of Vietnamese rubies. Several years later, heat-treated Kashan synthetic rubies appeared on the market. These stones were larger and caused identification challenges in gemological laboratories. Recently, Ramaura synthetic rubies have been heated, and this created new problems in identification. When fused orange flux is observed under magnification, it can provide an indication of a heated Ramaura synthetic ruby. However, minute inclusions, color distribution, and growth zoning should be carefully observed, as they appear quite similar to those of natural ruby.

Treated Diamond: A Physicist’s Perspective
Mark E. Newton (m.e.newton@warwick.ac.uk)
Department of Physics, University of Warwick, Coventry, United Kingdom

The technologies for the synthesis of diamond via high pressure, high temperature (HPHT) and chemical vapor deposition (CVD) techniques are becoming more refined. The progress is created by scientists and technologists wishing to exploit the remarkable properties of diamond in a wide variety of applications, as well as producing gem-quality synthetic diamonds. Synthetic diamond can be treated, post synthesis, to modify the as-grown properties and to improve performance in some high-tech devices. Also, treatments can change the color of natural and synthetic gem diamond.

In parallel with the developments in diamond synthesis and treatments, the understanding of the defects (both intrinsic and impurity related) that influence the color of natural and synthetic diamond continues to improve. The physics of diamond defect interactions has been extensively studied over the last 30 years, and observing the defects that are created or destroyed through HPHT annealing, irradiation, and combinations of both has contributed to our present understanding of diamond. From this body of knowledge, we have developed the discrimination techniques that can be used in gem laboratories to identify treated diamonds.

In nature, annealing typically occurs at modest temperatures compared to those used in laboratory HPHT annealing.
treatments. At elevated temperatures, the nitrogen impurity atoms common to most diamonds become mobile and aggregate into defects containing two or more nitrogen atoms. The relatively low temperature allied with geologic time scales ensures that in nature the forward aggregation reaction dominates. However, HPHT treatments (for example to remove brown color) are by necessity carried out over very much shorter time scales (minutes to a few hours), and significantly higher temperatures are required to achieve the desired reaction. The higher temperature also substantially raises the probability of the reverse aggregation reaction (i.e., breaking up nitrogen aggregates). The single substitutional nitrogen defect center (often referred to as the C center) produced in this process is a relatively willing electron donor, and its presence often controls the charge state of other defects. The observation of negatively charged versions of defects (e.g., the negatively charged nitrogen-vacancy defect observed at 637 nm and the negatively charged nitrogen-vacancy-nitrogen defect known as the H2 center) is often key for the identification of treated diamonds. However, it is typically the defect combinations not observed in nature that enable conclusive identification of a treated diamond rather than the spectroscopic identification of a single type of defect.

Role of Beryllium in the Coloration of Fe- and Cr-doped Synthetic Corundum

Visut Pisutha-Arnond (visut@gmail.com)1,2, Tobias Häger3, Pornsawat Wathanakul1,4, Wilawan Atichat1, Jitrin Nattachai1, Tin Win5, Chakkaphant Suthirat1,2, and Boontawee Sriprasert1,6

1Gem and Jewelry Institute of Thailand, Bangkok; 2Department of Geology, Chulalongkorn University, Bangkok; 3Institute of Gemstone Research, University of Mainz, Germany; 4Department of Earth Science, Kasetsart University, Bangkok; 5GEMOC Key Center, Macquarie University, Sydney, Australia; 6Department of Mineral Resources, Bangkok

X-ray irradiation and Be-diffusion heating experiments were performed on an iron-doped (colorless) synthetic corundum and a chromium-doped (pink) synthetic corundum to evaluate the role of beryllium in causing color in the Be-Fe-Al2O3 and Be-Cr-Al2O3 systems.

The iron-doped corundum, containing around 140–170 ppm by weight of Fe with negligible concentrations of other trace elements, was irradiated with X-rays (60 kV, 53 mA) for 30 minutes, then the color was faded for one hour with a 100-watt light bulb, and finally the sample was heat treated in a crucible with ground chrysoberyl in an electric furnace at 1780°C in an oxidizing atmosphere for 50 hours. The chromium-doped corundum, containing around 160–210 ppm by weight of Cr with negligible concentrations of other trace elements, was also irradiated with X-rays (80 kV, 4 mA) for 4 hours, then faded for 4 hours with a 100-watt light bulb, and subsequently heat treated with ground chrysoberyl at unspecified conditions by a Thai treater. At each stage of the experiments, the samples were photographed and UV-Vis absorption spectra were recorded.

Both the irradiation and Be-diffusion experiments on the iron-doped synthetic corundum created defect centers that had similar UV-Vis absorption curves and produced yellow coloration. The yellow color was unstable when induced by irradiation, but was stable after Be diffusion.

Experiments on the chromium-doped synthetic corundum produced orange coloration (and similar UV-Vis absorption patterns) by both irradiation and Be-diffusion heating methods. Again, the orange color was unstable when induced by irradiation (and quickly faded to pink), but remained stable after Be diffusion. These results confirm that divalent Be acts as a stabilizer of defect centers or color centers in iron-doped and chromium-doped synthetic corundum. Hence, the spectrum produced by the irradiation of Fe-doped or Cr-doped synthetic corundum was attributed to “metal-related unstable color centers,” while that produced in synthetic corundum doped with Be+Fe or Be+Cr was caused by “Be2+ + metal-related stable color centers.”

The Treatment of Ruby and Sapphire, with Implications for Gem Identification and the Integrity of the Product
Kenneth Scarratt (ken.scarratt@gia.edu)
GIA Research (Thailand), Bangkok

Corundum treatments include impregnating fractures with oils, heating to a variety of temperatures to clarify and change color, sealing fractures through “flux-assisted healing,” overgrowing with synthetic corundum, diffusing foreign elements to change color (e.g., Ti for blue and Be for yellow to orange), and the filling of fractures and cavities with glass. While some of these treatments have been carried out in a rudimentary manner for a long time (see figure), in line with advancements in technology they have become highly developed over the last four decades. The latest evolution has resulted in the availability of beryllium-diffused blue sapphires.

With advanced treatment technology, it is now possible to transform large volumes of previously unsalable opaque or
fractured corundum into transparent stones with distinct and salable colors. These advances have created concern about the integrity of the product, particularly over the last decade because of an increased emphasis on proper treatment disclosure. A combination of technical ability and demand on the mass marketing level has encouraged the production of ruby and sapphire hybrids, where the distinction between natural, treated, and synthetic is becoming increasingly blurred.

Proper treatment disclosures depend on the development and application of effective identification techniques in gemological laboratories. While simple and inexpensive techniques are still effective for detecting many corundum treatments, others such as low-temperature heating and some situations involving beryllium diffusion require a more sophisticated approach. The level of testing sophistication required exceeds the reach of most gemological laboratories, and this is resulting in a situation where only the extremely well-equipped and well-funded laboratories can offer definitive services to support proper treatment disclosure.

It appears likely that the majority of existing gemological laboratories will eventually become limited in their scope and will need to “refer” stones to specialists within the few well-equipped establishments worldwide. If the industry is to receive the proper support, this change will require more cooperation and less competition between gemological laboratories.

### Indications of Heating in Corundum from Experimental Results

Chakkaphan Sunthirat (c.sunthirat@gmail.com)\(^1\), Kritnaya Parnamala\(^1\), Somrudee Sakkaraew\(^1\), Sureeporn Pumpeng\(^1\), Visut Pitsutha-Arnon\(^1\), Pornsawat Wathanakul\(^1,4\), Wilawan Atichat\(^1\), and Boontawee Sriprasert\(^1,3\)

\(^1\)Gem and Jewelry Institute of Thailand, Bangkok; \(^2\)Department of Geology, Chulalongkorn University, Bangkok; \(^3\)Department of Mineral Resources, Bangkok; \(^4\)Department of Earth Science, Kasetsart University, Bangkok.

Heating experiments were conducted to improve the color in gem corundum from several deposits. The corundum samples came from both metamorphic-type (e.g., Ilakaka-Sakaraha in Madagascar and Songea in Tanzania) and basaltic-type (e.g., Bo Phloi in Thailand) origins. Experimental heat treatments were performed using electric furnaces, with maximum temperatures ranging from 800°C to 1650°C for durations of 1–3 hours at each peak temperature. Heating in an oxidizing environment was done to remove the blue shade of the purple varieties; however, under this condition a yellow coloration can be developed in some corundum. Heating in a reducing environment was done to intensify the color of the blue sapphires. Physical and chemical properties were investigated before the heating experiments; in addition, color change, absorption spectra, chemical analyses, and alteration of inclusions were carefully observed after each heating step. The experiments clearly revealed that optimal temperatures to reduce blue coloration ranged between 800°C and 1000°C, whereas higher temperatures (at least 1400°C) were more suitable for intensifying the blue component of the corundum.

Among the FTIR absorption peaks found in corundum, the O-H stretching peak at about 3309 cm\(^{-1}\) is most crucial for identifying high-temperature treatments, as suggested by many researchers. However, the step-heating experiments yielded ambiguous results on the effect of high-temperature heating (in both oxidizing and reducing environments) on the 3309 cm\(^{-1}\) peak. Some samples of both basaltic and metamorphic types contained this O-H stretching peak before heating, and it decreased rapidly or disappeared after the step-heating experiments. However, this O-H peak was absent from some unheated stones, and then developed during some stages of heating, but was subsequently destroyed at higher temperatures. A few of the sapphires appeared to have no O-H peak before or after heating.

Based on this study, FTIR spectra are unlikely to provide conclusive evidence for the high-temperature treatment of corundum.

Physical changes in some inclusions were observed during the step heating. Small healing fractures and tension discs appeared to develop even at the lowest temperature and shortest heating duration (800°C for one hour), and gradually expanded at higher temperatures. Turbidity in tiny zircons was observed at 800°C, whereas large zircon inclusions usually became turbid at temperatures of at least 1400°C. Rutile needles started to dissolve into the host corundum at temperatures as low as 1600°C. Mica inclusions appeared to show some changes at 1000°C.

Brown-to-black rutile was altered to reddish brown after heating at 800°C, especially in an oxidizing environment.

### HPHT Treatment of Type IaB Brown Diamonds

Jef Van Royen (j.van.royen@wtocd.be), Filip De Weerdt, and Olivier De Gryse

Hoge Raad voor Diamant (HRD) Research, Lier, Belgium.

The transformation of brown diamonds to colorless using high pressure, high temperature (HPHT) processing has become one of the most important diamond treatments. The common candidates for this treatment are type Iia brown stones. However, type IaB brown diamonds also can be turned (near) colorless by HPHT treatment. The properties of HPHT-treated type IaB diamonds have been studied extensively, but relatively little information is available about the changes in type IaB material as a consequence of this treatment. Therefore, we studied the characteristics of 10 type IaB brown diamonds before and after HPHT processing.

The rough diamonds were fashioned into rounded single-cut stones ranging from 0.20 to 0.53 ct. These diamonds were characterized with UV-Vis and IR absorption spectroscopy, and with Raman photoluminescence spectroscopy. Visual and instrumental color grading were performed, and clarity grades were determined. Moreover, every stone was examined with a DiamondView fluorescence imaging instrument and a D-Screen diamond screening device.

After characterization, the diamonds were subjected to HPHT treatment. Five samples were heated to 2200°C for 10 minutes, and five stones were subjected to 2300°C for 3 minutes, at stable conditions for diamond. Subsequently, the samples were polished to round brilliants with weights ranging from 0.16 to 0.41 ct, and the same characterization methods were applied.
Gem Characterization Techniques

Applications of LA-ICP-MS (Laser Ablation–Inductively Coupled Plasma–Mass Spectrometry) to the Gemological Field

Ahmadjan Abulavin (ahmadjan@gaaj-zenhokyo.co.jp) and Hiroshi Katowaki

Gemmological Association of All Japan (GAAJ), Tokyo

In recent years, gemological laboratories have been faced with diverse gem identification issues that are difficult to solve and have caused confusion for many gemologists. Chemical analysis by LA-ICP-MS has been successfully applied to certain gemological problems that in some cases were not solvable by the other techniques that are routinely available in gemological laboratories.

For example, high-temperature Be-diffusion treatment of corundum has become widespread, but this element cannot be detected by most analytical instruments and only trace amounts of it are necessary to alter corundum color. LA-ICP-MS can perform a local "micro-destructive" (several micrometers to a hundred micrometers) analysis to determine the element composition, and can detect the presence of Be at the parts-per-million level.

There is demand for geographic origin determination for high-value colored stones such as ruby, sapphire, emerald, and Cu-bearing tourmaline. Without high-quality, detailed analytical data, indications of origin may sometimes be unreliable, even when based on the experience of laboratory gemologists and data uniquely collected by that laboratory. To move away from subjective opinion, a more sophisticated scientific basis is needed for geographic origin determination, such as chemical fingerprinting using quantitative chemical data. For example, diagrams for the following elements are helpful for determining geographic origin: Cr₂O₃/Ga₂O₃ versus Fe₂O₃/TiO₂ for corundum, Cs₂O+K₂O versus Na₂O+MgO and Ga-Zn-Li for emerald, and Ga+Pb versus CuO+MnO and CuO+MnO versus Pb/Be for Cu-bearing tourmaline.

Identifying the parent oyster species of cultured pearls is another challenge for gemologists. Recently white-lip cultured pearls of relatively small size (about 8 mm in diameter) have appeared on the market. Conversely, a few Akoya cultured pearls of 10 mm or larger are also on the market, and...
they command a much higher price than white-lip cultured pearls of the same size. Therefore, it is important to distinguish these two materials despite their similar appearances.

Shell beads manufactured from the freshwater *Anodonta* mussel have been used for bead nuclei in cultured pearls. Depletion of this mussel has resulted in the use of nuclei made of shell from the saltwater mollusk *Tridacna squamosa*. Due to the lower durability of this substitute, and the requirement under the Washington Convention that export of *Tridacna* products take place only with official permission, the identification of shell-bead nuclei in cultured pearls is becoming a requirement for the pearl industry. Using a laser beam diameter of only 30 µm to drill a hole through a sample, the concentration of trace elements such as Li, Si, Ti, Mn, Fe, Ga, Sr, Ag, Sn, and Ba can be used to identify the bead material.

High-Energy Ultraviolet Luminescence Imaging: Applications of the DTC DiamondView for Gem Identification

Christopher M. Breeding (christopher.breeding@gia.edu)¹, Wuyi Wang¹, Andy H. Shen¹, Shane F. McClure¹, James E. Shigley¹, and Dino DeGhionno¹

¹GIA Laboratory, Carlsbad; ²GIA Laboratory, New York

The use of UV fluorescence and phosphorescence for the identification of diamonds and colored stones is not new. Gemologists have known for decades that natural and laboratory-grown gems often have distinctive reactions to UV radiation. Treatments commonly cause changes in fluorescence reactions as well. While standard handheld UV lamps are excellent for the observation of bulk fluorescence colors and distribution patterns, they are not very effective in revealing weak and/or highly detailed patterns. The Diamond Trading Company's DiamondView instrument uses very high-energy ultra-shortwave (<230 nm) UV radiation to induce fluorescence in diamond and reveal growth patterns that facilitate the separation of natural from synthetic stones. The instrument incorporates a high-resolution camera along with aperture and exposure adjustment features to digitally capture even the faintest luminescence. When combined with geological observations and/or high-tech spectroscopic analysis (such as laser-induced photoluminescence), the high-energy UV imaging capability of the DiamondView has applications that extend far beyond synthetic diamond identification. For example, the occurrence and localized distribution of many defect centers such as H3 in diamond can be clearly resolved even when there is no other geological evidence for their presence. In many cases, it is possible to detect HPHT treatment of type Iib blue diamonds through the presence or absence of particular luminescence features such as dislocation networks and red phosphorescence (see figure). High-energy UV fluorescence imaging is also useful for colored stone identification. For example, subtle curved growth zoning in lightly colored or high-clarity synthetic sapphires can often be detected using this technique. Various types of fracture-filling materials commonly used in ruby, sapphire, and emerald can also be seen with the instrument. The DiamondView's ability to capture high-resolution images of very weak or highly detailed fluorescence patterns in diamonds and colored stones establishes it as another important tool for geological research and future identification challenges.

Imaging Spectroscopy: A Developing Frontier for Gem Analysis

Nicholas Del Re (nickd@eglusa.com)

EGL USA, New York

Visual and optical cues are highly valuable for identifying and characterizing gems. In the past 25 years, increasingly sophisticated treatments and enhancements have impacted the gem trade. In response, measurements of gems have been evolving from qualitative to more quantitative analysis. Advanced instrumentation such as UV-Vis-IR and Raman spectroscopy, XRF, SEM, SIMS, and LIBS are now used by geological laboratories. These methods are highly beneficial, but they have shown limitations in sampling and detection when performing compositional and spatial analyses. For example, an instrument will sample a specimen for a selected number of times after it has been positioned in the sample chamber. Often, expected results are not observed, which may initiate additional testing that requires reorientation of the specimen in the chamber and significant time consumption. As the data are typically obtained from a small area, they provide limited results in most cases.

Imaging spectroscopy (i.e., hyperspectral or chemical...
Spectral Information

Spatial Information

Images

Imaging spectrometers

Imaging radiometers

Spectrometers

Spectroradiometers

Radiometers

Intensity information

This diagram illustrates the different types of information sought, and the type of sensor used to acquire it, in a hyperspectral imaging system. After Elachi (2006); courtesy of Opto-Knowledge Systems.

imaging), although not entirely new to the field of gemology, has only been used sporadically. With recent advances, however, it merits a closer look. A triangle (see figure) can be used to depict the cornerstones of a hyperspectral imaging system. These are spectrometers, imagers, and radiometers. Respectively, these components capture spectral, spatial, and intensity information. The information from each of these components is comprised of several dimensions. For example, there are numerous spectral bands in the volume sampled. This allows for analysis to be taken to an “nth” dimension. The concept of n-dimensional space, also known as hyperspace, is used when dealing with multidimensional systems. Hyperspace is the logical extension of three-dimensional space for examining more complex multivariable situations. These situations can be handled by multivariate image analysis and chemometrics, which is the application of mathematical or statistical methods to chemical data. Chemometrics can be applied to a gem as it is mapped, so that spatial, chemical, structural, functional, and possibly temporal data can be acquired simultaneously. This methodology can offer more complete solutions for today’s difficult gemological problems. Various applications are being explored for specific problems such as detecting HPHT treatment in diamond, natural versus treated coloration for lavender jadeite and “golden” pearls, natural versus synthetic quartz, Be-diffusion treatment of sapphires, and the color grading of gems.

A number of important breakthroughs have occurred in recent years that allow Raman spectroscopy to be considered as a routine but powerful analytical tool for identifying and characterizing natural crystalline compounds. The long-standing limitation in sensitivity and the detection limit capabilities of conventional Raman have now dropped to the levels of parts per million and lower. These developments have resulted from a combination of technological advances in optical components, sources, and detector technology.

Advanced technologies developed for fiber-optic telecommunication are now being applied to implement an entirely new generation of miniature spectrometers. Optical systems for entire spectrometers can be built in volumes of cubic millimeters. New approaches for optical component fabrication, mounting, and alignment have been developed that yield highly robust systems capable of providing exceedingly high levels of performance. Performance considerations and design “trades-offs” include resolution, excitation, wavelength, sensitivity, size, and weight. A new generation of handheld Raman spectroscopic instrumentation is currently being introduced that will find application in diverse fields such as process control, product quality control, medical diagnostics, and environmental analysis, as well as in the analysis of gems and minerals.

The use of Raman spectra to assist in the nondestructive identification of gems, however, requires a credible database as well as appropriate search algorithms. Such a database is currently being developed by the RRUFF project as a public domain asset (http://rruff.info), sponsored by Mike Scott.

**REFERENCE**


**The Present and Future Potential of Raman Spectroscopy in the Characterization of Gems and Minerals**

M. Bonner Denton (mbdenton@u.arizona.edu)\(^1\) and Robert T. Downs  

\(^1\)Department of Chemistry, University of Arizona, Tucson; \(^2\)Geosciences Department, University of Arizona, Tucson

A number of important breakthroughs have occurred in recent years that allow Raman spectroscopy to be considered as a rou-


Robert T. Downs (rdowns@u.arizona.edu)\(^1\) and M. Bonner Denton  

\(^1\)Geosciences Department, University of Arizona, Tucson; \(^2\)Department of Chemistry, University of Arizona, Tucson

Recent advances in the miniaturization and optimization of Raman spectroscopic techniques provide the promise of handheld instruments that can be used to quickly and routinely identify and characterize naturally occurring crystalline compounds. For these reasons, we are building a database of Raman spectra that may be used to identify and characterize minerals and inorganic gem materials. The RRUFF project is the largest, most comprehensive research study of minerals ever undertaken. Samples of all known minerals are being subject-

ed to X-ray diffraction to obtain cell parameters, constrain the symmetry, and provide identification. When required, crystal structures are also being determined. This is especially necessary when variations in site occupancies can affect the Raman spectral behavior. Electron-microprobe analysis is being conducted on each sample to obtain an empirical formula. Fragments of the characterized samples are oriented for Raman spectroscopy in the directions necessary to measure symmetry effects of orientation. These fragments are glued onto titanium pins and polished to ensure the highest-quality spectra.

The Raman spectrum of a mineral is analogous to its diffraction pattern, inasmuch as it provides a unique “fingerprint” of...
the mineral, influenced by the crystal structure and the bond strengths of the constituent arrangement of atoms. Therefore, a complete library of spectra is essential to the accurate identification of unknown samples. Also under investigation is how well a mature Raman database can be used to estimate chemical composition, site occupancy, and order-disorder, as well as to determine the orientation of the sample. At the time of writing this abstract, the database contains about 1,700 minerals in various stages of examination. Most of the major rock-forming minerals are present. About 25 samples are being added to the project each week. The data are freely available via the Internet at http://rruff.info.

Gem Characterization: A Forecast of Important Techniques in the Coming Decade
Emmanuel Fritsch (emmanuel.fritsch@cnrs-imn.fr)
Institut des Matériaux Jean Rouxel, Nantes, France

Such a “crystal ball” subject is by nature difficult, as no one can pretend to truly predict the future. Nevertheless, trends can be identified, some that have been almost robustly over decades, while others are newer, more subjective, and tentative. Gemologists look for a technique that will make it possible to perform a certain identification task for which existing techniques fail. This is called an enabling technology, and new techniques important in the coming decade will belong to this category.

Let us not forget that the foundation of good gemological work is observation supported by some simple tools and a good binocular microscope, the so-called “classical gemology.” This approach will remain the most useful and often the only necessary step. It is too often occulted by hyped “high-tech” instruments. Also, it is clear that some classical physics techniques, already routine in gemology, will continue to play an important role. These include UV-Vis and IR absorption spectroscopy, Raman scattering, and EDXRF chemical analysis.

There are three domains in which useful progress can be predicted, as they all look at more subtle parameters than those commonly explored so far. The first is luminescence. Emission spectra proved to be an enabling technology for the detection of HPHT-treated diamonds. But there are many more possibilities, in particular the use of excitation spectra and of time-resolved luminescence, which offer an almost infinite range of nondestructive possibilities to analyze gem materials.

Second, trace-element analysis is certainly not new to gemology, but it is likely to develop considerably in the coming decade. Advances will be motivated by identification and geographic origin issues. LIBS, LA-ICP-MS, and of course EDXRF can be useful. They each present different advantages and drawbacks in terms of sample damage, accuracy, cost, and detection of light elements.

Third, isotopic studies appear promising, as they have moved into the realm of nearly nondestructive techniques, with SIMS and other ion probes. They have been applied successfully using $^{18}$O alone to determine the origin of emeralds, and extensive work on corundum should lead to useful results. Many other isotopes are under study, for example, in diamond.

It is difficult to conceive that developing all these new, typically costly technologies will be achieved successfully by isolated institutions. The building of well-documented, useful databases will likely foster more collaboration between gemological, academic, and industrial labs.

Autoradiographic Investigations of Impurity Distributions in Diamond
Delara S. Khamrayeva (delaras@rambler.ru) and Yulia P. Solodova

Institute of Nuclear Physics of Academy of Sciences, Ulugbek, Tashkent, Uzbekistan; Moscow State Geological Prospecting University, Moscow, Russia

Note: The senior author was unable to deliver the presentation due to a travel delay, and it could not be rescheduled.

This work aims to understand the influence of Co, Ni, Ti, Cr, Mn, and Cu impurities on the quality, microstructure, and morphology of type I natural diamond using the autoradiographic technique. The first step in our study was the determination of the trace-element composition of the diamonds using instrumental neutron activation analysis (INAA) and instrumental gamma activation analysis (IGAA). The diamond specimens were irradiated by neutrons in a nuclear reactor, and for INAA the radionuclides were identified by their energy lines in a gamma spectrum and by their half-life periods. Quantitative trace-element contents were measured by comparing the radionuclide activity of the element in the diamond to that of a standard. For IGAA, the gamma spectra of irradiated samples were measured by means of a Ge(Li) detector and multi-channel pulse analyzer.

The second step involved a study of the spatial distribution of trace elements in the diamonds by activation radiography. This method is based on the registration of secondary beta radiation. After irradiation, the radioactive samples are placed on photographic emulsion, which is used as a detector. The sensitivity of this technique was 108 beta particles/cm², and the spatial resolution of the radiograph was about 200–300 µm. A selective autoradiograph was obtained for each trace element, based on the assessment of the nuclear physical parameters, the concentration of radionuclides, and the range of travel of the beta particles. The exposure varied from one hour for short-lived radionuclides to 10 days for long-lived radionuclides.

Using INAA, we found the following trace elements (0.001–200 ppm) in 156 diamonds from Siberia (0.04–1.6 ct): Mg, Ca, Sc, Ti, Mn, Ni, Co, Cr, Cu, Zn, Fe, Sr, Y, Zr, Ru, Sb, Ba, Ce, Eu, Ir, Au, and U. For the autoradiographic study, we selected 12 cubic, four octahedral, and two rounded rhombo-dodecahedral diamond crystals that did not contain any eye-visible inclusions. The selected crystals were sliced into plates oriented parallel to {100}, {110}, or {111}. The plates ranged from 3 to 5 mm, and their thickness was 200–300 µm. Traces of Co (0.01–1 ppm) were detected in all samples. The Co autoradiograph showed lamellar, zonal, micro-zonal distributions of this
element in the octahedral and rhombo-dodecahedral crystals. Traces of Cu (0.1–10 ppm) were concentrated in the central part of the cubic crystals, or in fibrous portions of the other cubic crystals. Similar concentrations of Cu also were found in a cross-like distribution in the rhombo-dodecahedral crystals. Traces of Ti (1–80 ppm) were noted in cubic diamonds having a fibrous structure. Traces of Mn (0.1–1 ppm) were uniformly distributed in the octahedral and rhombo-dodecahedral crystals, but were concentrated in the central or fibrous portions of the cubic crystals.

Automating the Infrared and Raman Spectral Analysis of Gemstones
Steve Lowry (steve.lowry@thermo.com) and Jerry Workman
Thermo Electron Corporation, Madison, Wisconsin

In many gemological laboratories, FTIR and Raman spectroscopy are considered advanced analysis techniques requiring a knowledgeable scientist to visually examine the spectrum to provide a reliable assessment. However in many industries, multivariate statistical analysis techniques are frequently employed to automatically extract valuable information from FTIR and Raman spectra. These techniques treat the spectra as vectors and apply sophisticated mathematical algorithms to compute a result based on the sample vector and a set of reference spectra of fully characterized samples. Most of these techniques have a quality index or standard error value that can be used as a threshold for passing the sample or referring it to a technician for further review. Here we provide examples of how these automated analysis techniques might be applied to problems described in the recent gemological literature.

1. Sample identification by infrared spectral searching: A correlation or similarity value is calculated between the spectrum of a sample and each reference spectrum in a “library.” The reference spectra that are most similar to the sample are identified and reported with a match value. Our example identifies a green stone as a hydrothermally grown synthetic emerald.

2. Material verification: The QC Compare algorithm can be used to verify the composition of a stone. For diamond verification, you might include spectra from all types of diamonds in the diamond class, but for diamond typing you would create separate classes for each type of diamond.

3. Confirming the presence (or absence) of an important peak: The presence or absence of small peaks in the spectrum due to trace-level “impurities” may indicate that a stone is synthetic or treated. Classical least-squares techniques (see figure) determine the amount of each reference spectrum that is required to minimize the difference between the sample spectrum and a linear combination of the reference spectra. Our example measures the small hydroxyl peak at 3510 cm⁻¹ that is generally present in the spectrum of a natural ruby or sapphire, but disappears when the stone has been beryllium-diffusion treated.

4. Quantitative analysis of trace components: The intensity of a peak in the infrared spectrum is proportional to the concentration of the component and the path length of the infrared beam. An example of this is calculating the concentration of the various nitrogen types in a diamond.

Automated workflows can be created that combine these computational techniques with instrument setup and spectral preprocessing to provide an easy, reliable technique for analyzing gemstones.

X-ray Diffraction Using Area Detectors for Mineral and Gem Characterization
Jeffrey E. Post (postj@si.edu)
National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC

X-ray diffraction is the fundamental method for determining crystal structures and for identifying crystalline phases. A powder X-ray diffraction pattern provides a “fingerprint” that identifies a gem, mineral, or other crystalline material. During the past decade, technological advances in detectors have revolutionized the use of X-ray diffraction for a variety of crystallographic applications. Area CCD (charge-coupled device) and imaging plate detectors are orders of magnitude more sensitive to X-rays than traditional films and scintillation or solid-state detectors. New-generation diffractometers and microdiffractometers fitted with area detectors and conventional X-ray tubes make it possible to routinely collect high-quality X-ray diffraction patterns from a broad variety of samples using typical exposure times of 5–10 minutes. The area detectors permit collection and integration of the full set of Debye-Scherrer diffraction rings, providing improved counting statistics and reduced preferred orientation effects. The combination of the large-area detector, full pattern
integration, and sample oscillation/rotation permits the nondestructive collection of “powder” diffraction patterns from single crystals, including faceted gemstones. Because in most cases it is possible to collect patterns that do not have preferred orientation, the success rate for identification using search-match software and the International Centre for Diffraction Data database is extremely high. The method is particularly useful to gemologists for quick and accurate identification of rare and unusual, or new, gems; for example, we recently identified the first reported wadeite gemstone, for which diagnostic information is not included in standard gemological databases. Area detector diffractometers also provide information about the crystallographic orientation of gemstones. Numerous examples are available of X-ray diffraction studies using a Rigaku D/MAX Rapid microdiffractometer with an imaging plate detector for a variety of samples, including powders, single crystals, and mounted and unset gems.

Characterization of Nanofeatures in Gem Materials
George R. Rossmann (grr@gps.caltech.edu)
California Institute of Technology, Pasadena

The inclusions in gem minerals that are commonly observed with an optical microscope occur at a scale of a micrometer or larger. In addition to these inclusions, there are also a multitude of inclusions and features that are larger than the individual atoms that cause color in common gems, but are so small that they cannot be clearly resolved with optical methods. These features can be nearly 1,000 times smaller than features seen with optical microscopes, and are measured in nanometers. Such features can cause iridescence, opalescence, asterism, and turbidity in gem materials. High-resolution scanning electron microscopy allows us to image features on the nano-scale. When images are combined with chemical analysis and electron diffraction patterns, a whole world of previously inaccessible mineralogy becomes available for investigation.

Opals are a classic example of a gem that contains nanoscale features that are the origin of color. A microscopic journey into opals will demonstrate the spectacular differences that occur when the nanofeatures (silica spheres) are arranged either in ordered or disordered patterns. Iridescence in garnets, feldspars, and several ornamental stones is also due to submicrometer-sized features. Star phenomena in stones occur because of oriented inclusions. Both the bodycolor and asterism in rose quartz arise from inclusions of an aluminoborosilicate phase related to dumortierite that are a few hundred nanometers in width. Stars, and particularly turbidity, in sapphire and ruby have been long attributed to myriad minute rutile inclusions. Rarely have these inclusions been identified by direct analysis. High-resolution imaging of the submicroscopic inclusions often fails to find rutile, but instead finds an aluminum oxide phase with a stoichiometry that is consistent with diaspre.

An additional observation frequently made during high-resolution imaging is that the surface quality of stones varies widely. Sub-micrometer-scale surface features from the polishing process are often observed at high magnification and illustrate that there is a wide range of variation in the quality of surface finish.

Infrared Spectra of Gem Corundum
Christopher P. Smith (christopher.smith@gia.edu) and Carolyn van der Bogert
GIA Laboratory, New York

Hydrogen may be incorporated into corundum, forming structurally bonded OH groups. These create a variety of charge-compensation mechanisms that result in specific bands or series of bands in the mid-infrared region of the absorption spectrum. OH groups may occur naturally, or they may be induced or removed through heating.

Commonly, OH absorptions occur as a series of peaks, even though the individual peaks may or may not relate to a singular charge-compensation mechanism. For example, a common OH peak positioned at 3309 cm$^{-1}$ is often associated with additional peaks at 3295 (shoulder), 3265, 3232, and 3186 cm$^{-1}$. A number of other such correlations have been made, and a naming convention was developed to facilitate rapid reference. These include the 3309-series, 3161-series, 4230-series, 3394-series and 3060-series, as well as others. The association of these series with certain color varieties of corundum and various geologic environments was studied, as well as their application toward identifying the unheated or heated condition of a stone.

Past researchers have attributed the 3161 cm$^{-1}$ band (3161-series; see figure) to OH groups involved in charge-compensa-

The 3161 cm$^{-1}$ mid-infrared spectral feature in this natural-color yellow sapphire from Sri Lanka actually consists of at least six bands. Observations of the occurrence and removal of these absorptions during heating experiments, combined with LA-ICP-MS quantitative chemical analyses, strongly suggest that the 3161-series is related to structurally bonded OH associated with Mg$^{2+}$.
Diamonds with impurities such as nitrogen, boron, and hydrogen (as determined by spectroscopic methods) had weak-to-moderate degrees of defect deformation. Most of the irradiated natural diamonds showed weak-to-moderate degrees of defect deformation. Colorless and yellowish green diamonds that were HPHT treated from natural brown starting material showed moderate-to-strong degrees of defect deformation. HPHT-grown synthetic diamonds showed a moderate degree of defect deformation.

General Gemology

Color Quantification: A Spectrographic Imaging Approach

Donna Beaton (dbeaton@eglusa.com)

EGL USA, New York

The colored stone market would benefit from a universally accepted color classification system developed from gemstone-specific analytical methods. In the corundum family, it is important to accurately categorize ruby, sapphire, and fancy sapphire colors such as pink, violet, orange, and the highly prized “padparadscha.” Apart from defining tolerances, as in corundum, a well-designed system should also evaluate the extent of change-of-color, matching, or metamerism. This report focuses on developing methods to evaluate gemstone color and define color ranges, using padparadscha sapphire as the case study and incorporating a previously accepted definition for that gemstone (i.e., orangy pink or pinkish orange, of medium-to-light tone, and low-to-intense saturation; see, e.g., Crowningshield, 1983).

Aside from the difficulty of correlating the perception of color to the physical properties that scientists are able to measure, there are additional problems of assessing the color of transparent, faceted, crystalline materials that are not encountered by most industries that exercise color standards. With gemstones one must consider not only the light that is reflected off the surface, but also light that is transmitted through the stone, and light that has traveled through the stone and is reflected off facets internally. The doubly refractive nature of many gemstones also influences the nature of light that is returned to the eye. So, in choosing a technique/instrument for this study, it was important to find one able to accommodate the nature of the gemstone as well as its interaction with a light source.

Quantitative color information was gathered using a GemSpec digital imaging spectrophotometer manufactured by GemEx Systems. This instrument uses a high-intensity xenon light source to measure the spectral response of the entire unmounted stone in a face-up position. Data for specific lighting conditions and CIE-defined standard light types are obtained through algorithms utilizing spectral responses. In this study, a standard CIE illuminant, a standard 2° observer configuration, and sufficient lighting conditions were used. These conditions were chosen to best represent the majority of gem-buying environments, in which artificial “full-spectrum”
lighting is used. The data were analyzed in Munsell Notation, CIE xyY, and CIELAB color models. For the Munsell system, a physical model was built, with data points that represent the average overall color of each stone from each subgroup: ruby, pink sapphire, fancy sapphire, orange sapphire, orangy padparadscha, padparadscha, and pinkish padparadscha. For the CIE color spaces, the data were plotted on graphs (see, e.g., figure). The results of this study indicate that a three-dimensional color space could indeed be defined that correlates with a person’s perception of what color a padparadscha sapphire should be, and could serve as a criterion to evaluate future padparadscha candidates.

REFERENCE

Rare Reverse Color Change in a Blue Zircon from Myanmar (Burma)
George Bosshart (george.bosshart@swissonline.ch)1 and Walter A. Balmer2
1Horgen-Zurich, Switzerland; 2Bangkok, Thailand

A 6.45 ct round brilliant-cut zircon originating from Mogok exhibited an exceptional color change. The gemstone appeared violetish blue in daylight and bluish green in incandescent light. Identical reactions were observed with the daylight-equivalent illuminant D65 and the incandescent illuminant A in a Gretag-MacBeth light booth (for method and terminology, see Liu et al., 1999). This phenomenon is opposite to the color change of alexandrite, which displays green hues in daylight and purple hues in incandescent light. CIELAB color analysis of this zircon with a Zeiss MCS 311 multichannel color spectrometer revealed a 75° change in hue angle when recorded in a direction parallel to the optic axis, the change in hue angle was 65°.

Besides the main constituents of zircon (Zr and Si), qualitative chemical analysis by EDXRF showed evidence of hafnium as a minor element and traces of uranium. The latter identification was supported by radiation spectroscopy. Additional minor EDXRF peaks correlated to erbium and holmium; however, the presence of either element was not fully confirmed. Gaft et al. (2005) listed ytterbium, erbium, and dysprosium as the predominant rare-earth elements (REEs) in natural zircons.

The reverse alexandrite effect of this zircon is due to uncommon and strongly polarized absorption features in the visible region of the spectrum. They consisted of at least 10 multiband absorption maxima dispersed across the entire 400–700 nm range (and of another eight groups of bands up to 1800 nm in the near-infrared region). The absorption peaks located at 656/661, 590, and 683/691 nm (in order of decreasing amplitude) were due to U4+. All other bands were due to traces of REE (George R. Rossman, pers. comm., 2006).

No indications of thermal treatment, such as altered inclusions, were detected in this zircon. The only microscopic features were indistinct growth planes and one mirror-like fracture. Raman spectra did not deviate from those of nonheated zir-
cons. Low-temperature heat treatment, nevertheless, cannot be ruled out completely.

A reverse REE-related color change has not been previously documented in zircon or any other gemstone. The exact mechanism of the color change in this blue zircon may be explained by factors such as complex interactions between REEs and transition metal ions (Thomas Pettke, pers. comm., 2006), multiband transmittance, visual response, and chromaticity adaptation to the different types of illumination. However, it is not well understood.

REFERENCES

Social, Political, Economic, and Gemological Impacts on Pricing Trends
Richard B. Drucker (rdrucker@gemguide.com)
Gemworld International Inc., Northbrook, Illinois

For more than two decades, Gemworld International has been tracking prices of colored stones and diamonds. Historical trends in pricing during this time period have shown fluctuations according to social, political, economic, and gemological factors. A prediction of future trends based on past history will provide insight for buying decisions in the years ahead. A variety of factors influencing gem pricing are reviewed in this presentation.

The introduction of certain treatments caused prices to decline in some gem varieties. In the mid-1990s, industry awareness that fractures in emeralds were being filled with Opticon was disastrous for the emerald market. The treatment caused an immediate scare and a decline in confidence in emeralds. Today, acceptance and proper disclosure of emerald treatments have improved, and the emerald market is rebounding.

A downturn in ruby prices began in the mid-to-late 1990s. Heat-treated rubies (often with glass residues) from Mong Hsu, Myanmar, flooded the market earlier that decade. The large supply of low-cost material, coupled with a decrease in demand, created a severe decline in ruby prices. Prices have plateaued and are expected to rise.

Beryllium diffusion of sapphire and ruby continues to be a problem for the industry. While struggling with their detection, we are now faced with an abundant supply of goods in the $50–$100/ct range. This has negatively impacted the price of traditionally heated sapphires as well as beryllium-treated sapphires. Conversely, prices of untreated gems are going up as demand for these increases.

Terrorism in 2001 that was falsely linked to tanzanite caused a temporary sharp drop in prices for that gem. Political action by the gem trade, combined with a reduction in supply, have caused tanzanite prices to rise.

The new Supplier of Choice system of diamond distribution imposed by the Diamond Trading Company is a major contributor to the large diamond price increases experienced in recent years. Not since the early 1980s has the industry experienced such rapid price hikes. However, the change in distribution channels has effectively created a more efficient system for selling diamonds at all levels, thereby reducing profit margins. So, the full rough price increases have not been carried through from rough to mid-level distribution, to the retailer, and to the consumer.

A striking feature of the Hope Diamond is its long-lasting orange-red phosphorescence (see, e.g., figure 5 in Crowning-shield, 1989). Other than visual and photographic observation, this luminescence has not been studied. Our experiments employed a technique not often used in gemology, phosphorescence spectroscopy, which was performed on 60 natural blue diamonds from the Aurora Butterfly and Aurora Heart collections, in addition to the Hope Diamond and the Blue Heart diamond. The data were collected using an Ocean Optics deuterium lamp, a fiber-optic assembly to transmit the light, and a USB 2000 spectrometer to record the phosphorescence spectra. Because of the risk of damaging these unique gems, we could not perform several scientifically desirable experiments (such as spectroscopy at liquid nitrogen temperatures). Most luminescence measurements were taken at room temperature, so the majority of the spectra showed broad peaks and no sharp lines.

Nearly all spectra of the blue diamonds examined showed a combination of greenish blue (500 nm) and red (660 nm) phosphorescence. The intensities and the half-lives of each luminescence peak differed for each diamond, which would account for the variety of phosphorescence colors (blue to red) reported by previous researchers. The peak shapes were not significantly different between diamonds, and the peak maxima did not shift with time after the first second.

Blue diamonds are typically type IIb and contain boron impurities. For comparison, we tested four blue HPHT-grown, type IIb synthetic diamonds. These stones exhibited a phosphorescence peak at 500 nm (and also at 575 nm in one diamond), but not at 660 nm.

Prior research has demonstrated that donor-acceptor pair recombination is a likely cause of several bands observed by laser-induced photoluminescence and phosphorescence in synthetic diamonds (see, e.g., Watanabe et al., 1997). In this scenario, holes that are trapped on acceptors (such as boron) and electrons trapped on donors recombine and emit light equivalent to the difference in energy that they possess while separated. This is the first study of natural type IIb diamonds that demonstrates a similar mechanism operating in natural stones.
Elbaite from the Himalaya Mine, Mesa Grande, California

Andreas Ertl, George R. Rossman, John M. Hughes, and Thomas Ludwig

Detailed chemical, Mössbauer, infrared, and structural data were obtained on 12 crystals from gem pockets in the Himalaya mine, San Diego County, California, which is a source for pink and multicolored gem tourmaline. Some of these tourmalines varied strongly in composition. One crystal (sample I, see figure and table) had increasing Ca content (liddicoatite component) and decreasing Zn content (up to ~1 wt.% ZnO) from the Fe-rich core to the Al- and Li-rich rim. The black core (zone 1) was an Al-rich, Mn-bearing schorl. The outer core (zone 2) was a dark yellowish green, Fe- and Mn-bearing elbaite with ~4 wt.% MnO. A yellowish green, intermediate Mn-rich elbaite zone (zone 3) contained a relatively high Mn content of ~6 wt.% MnO. Next there was a near-colorless elbaite (sample II) from the Green Cap pocket (extracted in 1998) had ~2 wt.% MnO, ~2 wt.% FeO, and surprisingly ~0.3 wt.% MgO (dravite/uvite component), which is unusual in late-stage elbaite. This sample contained 1.6 wt.% CaO, the highest Ca content of the tourmalines in this study.

A gem-quality, light pink elbaite crystal (sample III) had the highest boron concentration (~0.3 apfu B) at the Si site (which produced a lower Si-O distance) of the three samples; it also contained the highest AlO3 content (~43 wt.%) and essentially no Fe and only small amounts of Mn.

Analysis of water in elbaites is problematic because the crystals often contain fluid inclusions. Thus, conventional methods that extract water from a bulk sample may give erroneous values. Methods such as IR spectroscopy, which allow the distinction between structural OH and fluid inclusions, offer advantages for future tourmaline analyses.

A Close Look at Gemstone Color Grading: Definition of the Key Color

Yulia Grozman

Color is the most important factor for determining gemstone quality in colored stones; it is also the most difficult to measure objectively. In colored stones, every facet has a different color (i.e., different hue, saturation, and tone). Despite serious efforts conducted by GIA, there is still some ambiguity in color determination methods. In its Colored Stone Grading Manual, GIA formulated the following procedure to assign the color. The tone is an average of all the areas of the stone,

tive fraction of Fe3+ increased continuously from the Fe-rich core to the Fe-poor rim, reflecting the increasing fugacity of oxygen in the pegmatite pocket. Within the core of the crystal, the Si site contained ~0.3 apfu (atoms per formula unit) Al whereas in the rim it contained ~0.2 apfu B, consistent with the average Si-O distances. The intermediate zones contained mixed occupancies of Si, Al, and B.

A near-colorless, late-stage elbaite (sample II) from the Green Cap pocket (extracted in 1998) had ~2 wt.% MnO, ~2 wt.% FeO, and surprisingly ~0.3 wt.% MgO (dravite/uvite component), which is unusual in late-stage elbaite. This sample contained 1.6 wt.% CaO, the highest Ca content of the tourmalines in this study.

Analysis of water in elbaites is problematic because the crystals often contain fluid inclusions. Thus, conventional methods that extract water from a bulk sample may give erroneous values. Methods such as IR spectroscopy, which allow the distinction between structural OH and fluid inclusions, offer advantages for future tourmaline analyses.

Acknowledgements: The authors are grateful to Alan Bronstein for his time and for providing access to the Aurora collections, to Thomas Moses and Wuiyi Wang of the GIA Laboratory in New York who loaned a DiamondView microscope for this project, and to Russell Feather, Gem Collection manager at the Smithsonian Institution, for his assistance.

REFERENCES


while the hue and saturation are based on the “key color.” The GIA manual describes key color as “the most representative color that flows through the stone as you rock it.” However, the “most representative color” is very different for dark and light stones. In light stones, areas with the highest saturation will be most visible and thus define the key color. In dark stones (e.g., almandine or sapphire), the flashes (or scintillation) produce the strongest perception of color. The present study attempts to advance GIA standards by introducing a new approach for determining the key color and instrumental measurements. The results of the study are color maps with proposed grade borders for gems such as ruby, sapphire, emerald, and others.

More than 300 gemstones were measured using a GemEx imaging spectrophotometer. This measuring system uses an array of photo detectors, instead of the single photo detector typical of other brands, and measures the color of a specific area of a stone. The results are displayed in the Munsell color-order system with the tolerance of ±0.5 units of hue, ±0.5 units of chroma (saturation), and ±0.25 units of value (tone). The resulting maps utilized the existing GIA Colored Stone Grading System that was expanded to 50 hue units (instead of 33), and they used Munsell units for tone and saturation.

The key color was specified manually and quantified using the result of the measurements. These measurements provide the quantitative base for further statistical analysis of the obtained images to develop a formal algorithm for instrumental key color determination. The development of this algorithm will open a way to design an efficient and comprehensive color measurement device for the gem and jewelry industry.

Natural “CO₂-rich” Colored Diamonds
Thomas Hainschwang (thomas.hainschwang@gia.edu)¹, Franck Notari², Emmanuel Fritsch², Laurent Massi², Christopher M. Breeding⁴, and Benjamin Rondeaux⁴

¹GIA GemTechLab, Geneva, Switzerland; ²Institut des Matériaux Jean Rouxel, Nantes, France; ³GIA Laboratory, Carlsbad; ⁴Muséum d’Histoire Naturelle, Paris, France

This study of apparently monocrystalline, so-called CO₂-rich diamonds was performed on several hundred samples that were light to dark brown (appearing black) with various modifying colors, including “olive” (mixtures of green, brown, gray, and yellow), yellow, and almost red. The color was usually heterogeneously distributed in the form of patches or non-deformation-related color banding. Characteristic plate-like inclusions were present in nearly all samples. These appeared small, extremely thin, transparent to opaque, and rounded or hexagonal. In general, they were concentrated within certain colored sectors of the diamonds that often exhibited distinct birefringence. The FTIR spectra were characteristic for all samples, with two bands at various positions from 2406 to 2362 cm⁻¹ and 658 to 645 cm⁻¹. These bands have been previously interpreted as the ν₁ and ν₃ bands of CO₂ due to inclusions of pressurized solid carbon dioxide (CO₂) in its cubic form (Schrauder and Navon, 1993; Wang et al., 2005). Practically all samples fluoresced a distinct yellow to greenish yellow to long- and short-wave UV radiation, and they showed lasting yellow phosphorescence.

The one-phonon IR absorptions varied dramatically from standard type Ia peaks to very complex bands, which in many cases were inclusion-related. In some diamonds, unknown absorptions dominating the one-, two-, and three-phonon regions were observed, and no satisfactory explanation for their presence could be given. In many samples, the bands observed in the FTIR spectra corresponded to inclusions of carbonates and silicates, notably calcite, mica, and hydrous minerals. Some of the diamonds showed a more-or-less distinct type Ib character.

Our calculations of the theoretical ν₁ and ν₃ band positions at various pressures have caused us to strongly doubt the previous interpretation of the IR bands at 2406–2362 cm⁻¹ and 658–645 cm⁻¹. In most cases, the observed absorption positions and shifts (up to 50 cm⁻¹) did not correspond to the calculated values and appeared to be random. Furthermore, the ν₁ and ν₃ bands exhibited highly variable widths (FWHM) and intensity ratios. HPHT-treatment experiments on “CO₂-rich” diamonds also brought unexpected results. A possible reason for this is that the CO₂ molecules are integrated into the structure of the diamonds and that the CO₂ is not present as inclusions.

There are some indications that the hexagonal polymorph of diamond (lonsdaleite) could be present in these diamonds. Further analysis may confirm the identity of the hexagonal platelets as lonsdaleite inclusions, as was previously suggested by Kliya and Milyuvene (1984).

REFERENCES

Genetic Classification of Mineral Inclusions in Quartz
Jaroslav Hyršl (hyrsl@kuryr.cz)
Prague, Czech Republic

Quartz is a mineral with the highest-known number of different mineral inclusions; over 150 minerals have already been identified in quartz, according to Hyršl and Niedermayr (2003). This book contains a detailed description of inclusions in quartz (including how they were identified), which are listed according to the mineralogical system (elements, sulfides, etc.). For this report, only the most important occurrences are listed according to their genetic type. This approach is important to gemologists working with specimens of an unknown provenance, because it can help with finding a correct locality.

The following genetic types of geologic environments produce the majority of quartz with inclusions:

Alpine fissures
- Typical localities: the Alps in Austria and Switzerland, Polar
Typical inclusions: mica (white muscovite, brown biotite), chlorite (green clinohlorite), epidote, actinolite, hematite, ilmenite, rutile, anatase, brookite, titanite, carbonates (calcite, siderite), pyrite, black tourmaline (schorl), cavities after anhydrite, galena, chalcopyrite, fibrous sulfosalts (boulangerite, cosalite, meneghinite, etc.), and monazite

Granitic pegmatites
- Typical localities: Minas Gerais in Brazil, Madagascar, and Tongbei in China
- Typical inclusions: black or colored tourmaline (elbaite), mica (muscovite and lepidolite), garnet (spessartine and almandine), albite, apatite, columbite, beryl, and microlite

Alkaline pegmatites
- Typical localities: Mount Malosa in Malawi, Row Mountain in Russia, and Zegi Mountain in Pakistan
- Typical inclusions: aegirine, astrophyllite, epididymite, zircon, and riebeckite

Tungsten deposits
- Typical localities: Panasqueira in Portugal, Kara-Oba in Kazakhstan, Yanggangxian in China, Pasto Bueno in Peru, and Kami in Bolivia
- Typical inclusions: arsenopyrite, chalcopyrite, pyrrhotite, sphalerite, stannite, helvite, cosalite, carbonates (siderite and rhodochrosite), fluorite, and wolframite

Ore veins
- Typical localities: Berezovsk in Russia, Messina in South Africa, and Casapalca in Peru
- Typical inclusions: pyrite, galena, sphalerite, chalcopyrite, tetrahedrite, stibnite, molybdenite, cinnabar, gold, and Cu-silicates (joelite, papagoite, and shattuckite)

Monomineralic quartz veins with amethyst
- Typical localities: Mangyshlak in Kazakhstan, Madagascar, and Brazil
- Typical inclusions: goethite (“cacoxyenite”) and hematite (“lepidocrocite” or “beetle legs”)

Amethyst geodes in basalts
- Typical localities: Rio Grande do Sul in Brazil and northern Uruguay
- Typical inclusions: goethite, fluorspar, and cristobalite

Dolomitic carbonates
- Typical localities: Herkimer in New York, Bahia in Brazil, Sichuan in China, and Baluchistan in Pakistan
- Typical inclusions: calcite, pyrite, graphite, hydrocarbons (“anthraxolite”), and natural petroleum oil

REFERENCE

The Hkamti Jadeite Mines Area, Sagaing Division, Myanmar (Burma)
Robert E. Kang (finegemsintl@msn.com) and George E. Harlow
1Fine Gems International, Helena, Montana; 2American Museum of Natural History, New York

The Hkamti jadeite area, Sagaing Division, northwestern Myanmar, is perhaps the world’s most important producer of Imperial jadeite jade. In February 2000, the first group of Westerners visited the jade mines around the mining town of Nansibon (25°51.4’ N, 95°51.5’ E), 24 km southeast of Sinkaling/Hkamti and ~50 air-km northwest of Hpakan, which is the trading center in Myanmar’s Jade Tract (see e.g., Hughes et al., 2000).

The Hkamti region has two mining centers—Nansibon and Natmaw—separated by 32 air-km. At Nansibon, pebbles and boulders of jadeite are hosted in a serpentinite boulder conglomerate, which is steeply inclined at 60°–90° E (Avé Lallemant et al., 2000). The jadeite is concentrated in high-energy, alluvial–fanglomerate channel deposits after being weathered from veins or blocks within serpentinite. The discovery of ancient Chinese mining tools indicates that the Nansibon jadeite area has been mined for centuries. At Natmaw, jadeite has been mined from a primary “dike” as well as recovered as alluvial boulders from the Natmaw River. Based on petrologic and textural interpretations, including cathodoluminescence imaging, Nansibon and other jadeitite formed as vein crystallizations from a hydrous fluid in ultramafic rock (see Harlow and Sorensen, 2005; Sorensen et al., 2006). Nansibon and Natmaw jadeite is nearly pure jadeitic pyroxene, consisting primarily of jadeite with minor albite; traces of zircon, graphite, and oxidized pyrite(?); abundant fluid inclusions; and rare sodic amphibole selvages. This mineralogy is roughly comparable to jadeite from the Jade Tract. Glassy albite is found with the jadeite, and cobbles in the serpentinite conglomerate include garnet amphibolite, epidote-blueschist, granitic rocks, garnet- or chloritoid-pelitic schists, quartz, and marble. The Hkamti jadeite region appears to be a partially buried, westward branch of the Sagaing fault system that defines the main Jade Tract, suggesting considerable potential for future exploitation.

All mineral mining in the country falls under the control of the Myanmar Gem Enterprise (MGE), a subsidiary of the Ministry of Mines, Myanmar. All the jadeite mining concerns in Nansibon are cooperative joint-ventures between the government and private Myanmar companies or individuals. At the time of the authors’ visit to the area in 2000, roughly 175 one-acre claims were active. Excavation was mostly carried out by modern open-cut operations; however, jadeite was detected simply by manual inspection of disaggregated conglomerate. During this visit, jadeite samples were collected in a wide range of colors (see figure).

REFERENCES
Identification of Pigments in Freshwater Cultured Pearls with Raman Scattering

Stefanos Karampelas (steka@physics.auth.gr)1,2, Emmanuel Fritsch2, Spyros Sklavounos1, and Triantafyllos Soldatos1

1Aristotele University of Thessaloniki, Greece; 2Institut des Matériaux Jean Rouxel, Nantes, France

Understanding the nature of the pigments in natural-color samples can help separate them from their treated equivalents. This study was carried out on more than 30 untreated freshwater cultured pearls from the mollusk Hyriopsis cumingi covering their typical range of colors (violet, pink, orange, gray, and white). Raman analysis was performed using four excitation wavelengths in the visible range, three using an argon-ion laser (514.53, 487.98, and 457.94 nm) and one with a krypton-ion laser (647.14 nm). The Raman scattering results were compared with UV-Vis-NIR diffuse reflectance.

All of the colored cultured pearls showed the two major Raman resonance features of polyenic (polyacetylenic) compounds assigned to C=C stretching (~1130 cm⁻¹) and C=C stretching (~1500 cm⁻¹), regardless of their specific hue. These peaks were not detected in the white cultured pearls, and are therefore believed to relate to the coloration. The exact position of the C=C stretching demonstrated the absence of methyl groups attached to the polyenic chains; thus these compounds are not members of the carotenoid family.

With changes in excitation wavelength, we noted variations in the position, shape, and relative intensities of the two most intense bands (see figure). The exact position of the C=C stretching band of polyenic molecules depends strongly on the chain length (i.e., number of C=C bonds). Decomposition with constraints of the broad peak around 1500 cm⁻¹ revealed up to nine pigments in the same sample, with a general chemical formula R-(CH=CH)ₙ-R’ (R and R’ are the end-group pigments, which cannot be detected using Raman scattering) with n = 6–14. All of our samples were colored by a mixture of at least four pigments (n = 8–11), and the different colors were attributable to various pigment mixtures. Raman scattering results paralleled qualitatively those obtained by UV-Vis-NIR diffuse reflectance.

Our preliminary studies on cultured freshwater pearls from the same genus (Hyriopsis) but other species (H. schlegeli [Biwa pearls] and H. schlegeli x H. cumingi [Kasumiga pearls]) have shown that these pigments seem to be characteristic of all cultured pearls originating from this mollusk's genus. Moreover, other organic gem materials such as shell, corals, nonnacreous...
“pearls,” etc., appear to have a similar origin of color. Finally, our measurements on some freshwater cultured pearls that were color-treated in different ways prove that the origin of color in the treated freshwater cultured pearls is different, and therefore they can be identified with Raman analysis.

Quantifiable Cut Grade System within an Educational Setting

Courtenay Keenan (c.keenan@auroracollege.nt.ca), Mike Botha, and Robert Ward
Aurora College, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, Canada

The diamond cutting and polishing industry in Canada’s North is unique in that detailed and robust occupational standards were formulated by the Government of the Northwest Territories. Developed with these standards was an innovative Occupational Certification process for workers employed in this industry. This unique situation required the development of a truly quantifiable cut grading system whereby objective, precise feedback relating to the quality of the workmanship is given.

The evaluation for cut quality and finish was first developed to best assess the quality of workmanship of the certification candidates. A demerit system is used whereby each diamond is allotted 100% and demerits are incurred at a rate of 2% per fault in the areas of finish and symmetry. The system describes a fault as any of the following features apparent with 10× magnification:

- Aberrations present on the surface of the diamond as a result of the polishing process (including polish lines, abrasions, and burn marks)
- Faceting errors such as merged facets, open facets, and extra facets

With the advent of computerized proportion scopes (e.g., Sarin Technologies), the cut grade system assumes that the stones under assessment have proportions acceptable to the market.

If properly used by trained graders, this system is scientific, objective, and repeatable. Standardized worksheets (complete with diagnostic diagrams) have been developed to assist the grader and provide an objective paper reference. This system differs from past cut grade systems by offering precise, numerical feedback. Although this system has been applied most often to round brilliants, it is applicable to all diamond cuts.

The Quantifiable Cut Grade System is used by the Aurora College Diamond Cutting and Polishing Program to provide students with objective, numerical, and visual feedback on the quality of their work. Students and staff can reference the worksheets to track skill development and identify potential problem areas. The program exit criteria use this cut grade system by requiring students to achieve at least 70% (≤15 faults) for each diamond polished to be considered suitable for entry into the industry.

Students who successfully complete the training program and enter the diamond polishing industry in the Northwest Territories may apply for Occupational Certification based on these standards after just two years, inclusive of training time. These certification candidates must complete their practical examinations with no stone falling below an 80% grade.

Monochromatic X-Ray Topographic Characterization of Pezzottaite with Synchrotron Radiation

Shane Li (gemwardliu@yahoo.com.hk), Ming-sheng Peng, and Yu-fei Meng
Institute of Gems and Minerals Material, Sun Yat-sen University, Guangzhou, China

Synchrotron radiation X-ray topography is a nondestructive characterization technique for imaging the defect microstructure of crystalline materials. In this research, monochromatic X-ray surface-reflection topographic images were obtained of gem-quality pezzottaite from Madagascar using synchrotron radiation.

Compared to polychromatic (“white”) X-ray topography, the monochromatic technique provides an image of a certain lattice plane instead of a “superimposed” image of a series of atomic planes of the same orientation. It provides a higher resolution image with specific information about the orientation and features of dislocations and strain patterns in the sample. Since surface reflection topography is extremely sensitive to surface microstructure, sample preparation (i.e., polishing) is essential.

X-ray topographic reflection images for (0006), (00012), and (00018) lattice planes at different angular positions along the rocking curve (a curve of the diffraction intensity versus the angular distance from a reference plane) were collected for seven pezzottaite samples. The full width at half maximum (FWHM) and the shape of the diffraction rocking curves reflect the degree of deformation of the sample. The pezzottaite samples exhibited various degrees of crystal perfection. Some crystals showed a mosaic structure containing orientation contrast (a type of X-ray topographic contrast that arises from portions of a sample that are crystallographically misoriented and show variations in diffracted intensity), but with a relatively sharp single-peak rocking curve, which indicates fairly good crystallinity. However, other samples showed low degrees of crystal perfection, having a fairly wide rocking curve (angles ranging from 300–500 seconds FWHM) with several sharp peaks (see figure).

X-ray topographic images from the imperfect crystals showed large amounts of strain and dislocations with a mosaic structure. Microscopic tubes were observed in the topographs of all seven samples. They were predominantly seen at the boundaries between different domains and along dislocations. We believe that the dislocations are caused by stress and the heterogeneous chemical composition of the material—as revealed by backscattered electron imaging and chemical analysis by electron microprobe and high-resolution inductively coupled plasma–mass spectrometry for Be and Li. Local variations in the crystal structure may cause internal strain resulting in lattice dislocation. This would explain the formation of the “tabby”
extinction effect and anomalous biaxial character seen in some pezzottaite samples between crossed polarizers.

Universal Color Grading System
Yan Liu (yanliu@liulabs.com)
Liu Research Laboratories, South El Monte, California

A Universal Color Grading System has been developed for accurate color grading of colored stones and colored diamonds. This system is based on the uniform CIELAB color space with 22 hue names, seven lightness levels, and four saturation intensities. The color name grid is optimally designed to use the least number of color samples to represent the maximum number of color names for each hue (i.e., 12 samples to represent 20 color names; see figure). The 22 hues are arranged on a hue circle in CIELAB color space according to a previous study (Sturges and Whitfield, 1995). The hues are divided into cool and warm hues, and their saturation intensities and lightness levels are uniformly distributed according to the Color Name Charts of Kelly and Judd (1976). The significant advantage of this system is that gemstone color can be accurately graded at the fineness of level 6 in the Universal Color Language, and not just approximately estimated as is done by other color grading systems and methods.

Color grades provided by the Universal Color Grading System consist of a color name (arranged in order of saturation, lightness, and hue) and the corresponding CIELAB color coordinates in the form of \( (C^*, L^*, h^*) \), which represent chroma, lightness, and hue angle. A sample color grade for ruby is Vivid Medium Red (80.0, 50.0, 26.8). The color name is a verbal description of the color, and the color coordinate is used for accurate color communication.

A computer color imaging system called TrueGemColor has also been developed for color grading of colored stones and colored diamonds using this Universal Color Grading System. The TrueGemColor system is precisely profiled in the CIELAB color space, and more importantly it can be calibrated by users for their individual computer monitors. The TrueGemColor system provides a reference color to match the face-up average color of a gemstone under a standard lighting environment. The reference color can be continuously changed by adjusting the hue, lightness, and saturation values on the screen. The color name and CIELAB coordinates of the matched reference color are automatically assigned as the color grade for the gemstone. Gem laboratories and jewelers will always see the same color if they enter the same color coordinates of the color grade using the TrueGemColor system.

Chameleon Diamonds: A Proposed Model to Explain Thermochromic and Photochromic Behaviors
Laurent Massi (laurent.massi@cnrs-imn.fr), Emmanuel Fritsch, George R. Rossman, Thomas Hainschwang, Stéphane Jobic, and Rémy Dessapt

1 Institut des Matériaux Jean Rouxel, University of Nantes, France; 2 Division of Geological and Planetary Sciences, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena; 3 GIA GemTechLab, Geneva, Switzerland

Chameleon diamonds are an unusual variety of colored diamond that typically change from grayish green to yellow when heated (thermochromic behavior) or kept in the dark (photochromic behavior). This report is based on a study of more than 40 chameleon diamonds, including the 22.28 ct Green...
Chameleon and a 31.31 ct oval gem, the largest documented chameleon diamonds known to date.

As described previously for chameleon diamonds, the samples were type IaA, indicating that A aggregates largely dominated the nitrogen speciation. They contained moderate-to-large amounts of hydrogen, in addition to some isolated nitrogen and traces of nickel. Their UV-Vis absorption spectra comprised the continuum typical of type Ib material—even if this character is not detectable with IR spectroscopy—and, in addition, a 480 nm band and a broad band centered at around 800 nm. It is mainly in the red part of the visible spectrum that the color change occurs because when heated or kept in the dark, the essential change in the UV-Vis absorption spectrum is the significant decrease of the very broad band at 800 nm (see figure).

We propose an electronic model that is consistent with all observed color behaviors in chameleon diamonds. The model is based on the premise that, from a physical standpoint, yellow is the stable color whereas green is the metastable one. According to the literature (i.e., Goss et al., 2002), the most plausible model for the hydrogen-related center in diamond is N…H-C (in which the hydrogen atom is located near a bond center between N and C, but closer to C than to N). Since chameleon diamonds are predominantly type IaA, with moderate-to-large amounts of hydrogen, it therefore seems reasonable to suggest that a possible center responsible for the chameleon effect is a nitrogen-hydrogen complex involving the sequence N…H-C.

Source Type Classification of Gem Corundum
Shane F. McClure (smclure@gia.edu)
GIA Laboratory, Carlsbad

The visual characteristics that gemologists and gem traders look for when examining a gemstone—such as hue, tone, saturation, and diaphaneity—are the direct result of the geologic environment in which the stone formed. This environment determines the stone’s chemical composition, growth structures, and inclusion suites, all of which affect its overall appearance. These factors are common for all gems, but are particularly significant in corundum.

While many different types of growth environments are possible, for corundum they can be broadly categorized into two main groups: metamorphic and magma-related; the latter will be referred to simply as magmatic in this abstract. The largest distinction between these environments is that the metamorphic corundum formed in the earth’s upper crust, whereas the magmatic corundum crystallized much deeper in the earth at mid-crust or lower-crust/mantle levels. Eruptive forces are necessary to transport corundum from the latter group to the earth’s surface (typically in an alkali basaltic magma), so it is referred to as magmatic. While these two broad categories of sources for corundum may be readily distinguished by a combination of standard gemological and advanced analytical techniques, they can also commonly be recognized visually by a knowledgeable observer.

Beyond these two broad source designations, there exists a potential to further classify rubies and sapphires of all colors based on their dominant inclusion features and other physical characteristics. These inclusion features may influence the face-up appearance of a ruby or sapphire. For example, “milky” zonal clouds of submicroscopic particles are responsible for the “soft” appearance or “velvety texture” of blue Kashmir sapphires. Other possible features are concentrations of rutile needles, platelets, and particles that are commonly referred to as “silk,” which are typical of rubies and sapphires from Mogok, Myanmar (Burma). Such features, although commonly associated with a specific geographic source (e.g., Kashmir or Myanmar), more accurately distinguish a particular “type” of ruby or sapphire. Each corundum type shares other properties—including absorption spectra, chemical trends, and growth structures—which may be encountered in stones from more than one deposit or country.

What is proposed here is a classification for rubies and sapphires using a system that is objective, repeatable, teachable, and relevant. It does not attempt to pinpoint geographic locality or a specific deposit, but it does provide information that directly relates to a stone’s appearance and position in the marketplace.

The intent is to supply information to the trade that will be useful and consistent in representing their stones, which in turn should benefit the consumer as well.

Color Communication:
The Analysis of Color in Gem Materials
Menahem Sevdermish (smenahem@gemewizard.com)
Advanced Quality A.C.C. Ltd., Ramat Gan, Israel
The tremendous growth of Internet-oriented activities, together with the progress made in digital imagery and high-definition computer screens, has prompted this author to explore possibilities in the digital assessment of the color of gems.

This presentation describes the creation of digital images of gemstones in color space, and the subsequent analysis of these images. A sampling, measuring, and recording system was developed to locate the precise position of these images in color space (see figure). This resulted in the incorporation in a database of over 15,000 colors, and over 150,000 images that are combinations of colors and various cutting shapes. Measurements of the color in each image were taken in 400–10,000 spots, each using a specially designed formula. The make-up of these spots can be thought of as the “DNA” of the color, and it is unique to each image.

The accumulated database of these predefined digital images can be used as a visual comparative tool to evaluate the color of actual gemstones. In addition, such a digital analysis and measuring system can be used to perform important tasks in gemological laboratories, research centers, and educational facilities where it is important to quantify gem colors. We are also exploring the possible adaptation of the system to the fashion industry by scanning the designed material and matching a gem color to it. At present, we are using the system to assess the correlation between the colors of colored stones and fancy-color diamonds. We are exploring the creation of an Internet-oriented trading platform based on the digital data of the system, and the possible application of the system as a testing tool for color blindness.

An automatic digital analysis of the color of a gem, which combines the system with a simple digital imaging tool that provides a constant illumination and viewing environment while capturing the gem image, is presently being beta tested. Three fundamental methods that can be used to calibrate a computer monitor—visual calibration, ICC profile-based calibration, and mechanical calibration—are also being evaluated as an important component of this system.

Sapphires from Ban Huai Sai, Laos
Sutas Singhamroong (ssutasa@dm.gov.ae)1, Abdalla Abdelqadir Yousif2, and Therapongs Thanasuthipitak2

1Dubai Gemstone Laboratory, Dubai, United Arab Emirates; 2Department of Geological Sciences, Chiang Mai University, Chiang Mai, Thailand

Gem corundum from the Ban Huai Sai area, Bokeow Province, northwest Laos, has been mentioned only occasionally in the literature, and limited gemological and spectroscopic data have been published on samples from this area (Johnson and Koivula, 1996; Sutherland et al., 2002). This study presents a more complete characterization of this material.

To date, relatively small amounts of gem corundum have been produced at this locality by mechanized mining as well as primitive extraction methods. Estimates of total corundum production are unavailable. The material is recovered from alluvial deposits derived from basaltic rock. Most of the corundum is blue sapphire, with the crystals typically weighing less than 1 ct.

A total of 306 unheated and 68 heated, gem-quality corundum samples (blue, milky blue, green, and yellow) were obtained from three mining areas near Ban Huai Sai—Huai Ho, Huai Sala, and Huai Kok. These samples were studied using standard gemological and spectroscopic methods (Raman, UV-Vis-NIR, FTIR, EDXRF, and LA-ICP-MS) to identify the inclusions, characterize the spectra, analyze the chemical composition, and investigate the causes of color.

The physical, chemical, and spectral properties of the corundum samples from Ban Huai Sai were consistent with those of other basaltic corundums. They can easily be distinguished from sapphires of other origins on the basis of their absorption spectra and chemical composition, which are both influenced by the comparatively high Fe contents in the basaltic sapphires. Nevertheless, the sapphires investigated here can be separated from material from all other sources by a combination of: (1) the presence of monazite inclusions, which are the most common type of mineral inclusion after feldspar (see figure); (2) the characteristic absorption spectrum with distinctive Fe²⁺-Ti⁴⁺ intervalence charge-transfer bands, which are in the range of 520–650 nm and seen in both unheated and heated samples; and (3) significant concentrations of Ti and Fe.

REFERENCES
**Fancy-Color Diamonds: Better Color Appearance by Optimizing Cut**

Sergey Sixerolenko (serg@next.msu.ru)1 and Yuri Shelementiev2

1OctoNus Software, Moscow, Russia; 2Diamond Design, Moscow, Russia

Considerations for cutting fancy-color diamonds include yield, brightness, saturation, and color distribution. Here we present a system for selecting rough diamonds and determining the optimal shape and proportions during the cutting process.

The color coordinates of a diamond may be calculated based on the absorption coefficient at every wavelength. These coordinates for various thicknesses and hues can be plotted on a saturation vs. brightness diagram (see figure; note that hue can also change with thickness). According to our research, chroma and colorfulness values (Hunt, 2004) may be used to evaluate the potential of a particular rough diamond to achieve a certain color grade when faceted.

Because fancy-color grades depend in part on the path length of light through the cut stone, for every rough diamond with its particular size and spectrum there are restrictions on the possible shapes that can be used to obtain the fancy-color grade.

By using OctoNus ray-tracing software and a computer model of the scanned rough diamond, one can estimate the average light path of any cut from any piece of rough. The few best shapes are optimized based on the diameter, length-to-width ratio, and total depth that correspond to the optimal average light path data. During the optimization process, the cut proportions are varied and the light path length is calculated for every set of cut parameters.

Numerical metrics for dark zones, average saturation, and color distribution enable predictions of the cut stone’s color grade. For such calculations, we consider a diamond as a mosaic of small differently colored areas and calculate their color coordinates. A color grade for each proportion set can be determined from a histogram containing information about the total area of each color weighted by its brightness. After the computer calculates color grades for various cut proportions, those with the best color can be determined.

For the best computer-predicted proportions, the color contrast and distribution are checked visually with photorealistic color images of the diamond in different lighting conditions. Using the software, the cutter can compare different faceting plans according to weight, proportions, and color, and will be able to decide which cut diamond has more value. While the proposed technology does not grade the color of a real diamond, both the optimization software and the cutter’s expert...
judgment may enhance colored diamond appearance by increasing both color brightness and saturation while avoiding negative optical effects.

REFERENCES

European Freshwater Pearls: Origin, Distribution, and Characteristics
Elisabeth Strack (info@strack-gih.de)
Gemological Institute, Hamburg, Germany

European pearls from the freshwater mussel *Margaritifera margaritifera* have been known since Roman times. The mussel prefers rivers and streams in cool, mountainous areas. The shell’s length can reach 16 cm. The maximum age is 130 years, and the reproduction cycle is highly specialized, as the glochidia require a host fish (either trout or salmon) in their first year.

The distribution area stretches from northwestern Spain through France, Belgium, and Luxemburg to central Europe, with a connected area of Germany (Bavaria and Saxony), the Czech Republic, and Austria (Mühlviertel), apart from the northern German Lüneburg Heath (see figure). Western Europe has occurrences in Ireland, England, and mostly in Scotland. The mussel is also found in northern Europe, in Scandinavia and Russia.

The European pearl mussel is listed in the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources’ *Invertebrate Red Data Book* as “vulnerable,” as populations have decreased by 80–90% during the last 100 years. (Fishing for them is now forbidden in all countries.) European freshwater pearls are therefore studied largely for historical interest. For example, the Grüne Gewölbe Museum in Dresden has a necklace with 177 Saxonian pearls.

Fourteen pearls (2.5–8 mm) were examined in detail for this study: two came from Scotland, three from Russia, and nine from Lüneburg Heath. The pearls were provided by a Scottish jeweler, a Russian biology station on the Kola Peninsula, and a family in Lüneburg Heath. The colors included whitish gray, violetish pink, and brown, and their lustre was medium to low. They consisted of barrel and egg shapes, baroques, drops, and one “triplet.” Their fluorescence to long- and short-wave UV radiation was inert to weak blue and red. Surface structures seen with the optical microscope (20×–40×) consisted of wavy lines and a nail-type pattern; on some pearls no structure was visible.

Computer tomograms revealed concentric growth structures and distinct cores of organic matter. X-radiographs showed no structures or irregular, linear deposits of organic material. Both methods can be used to prove that an inserted nucleus is not present. These European pearls showed a certain resemblance to Chinese and Japanese freshwater cultured pearls, mostly to those of pre-1990 production. A distinctive difference is that none of the 14 pearls examined showed fluorescence to X-rays, which is a characteristic feature of the Asian freshwater cultured pearls.

Developing Corundum Standards for LA-ICP-MS Trace-Element Analysis
Wini Wang (wwang@gia.edu)¹, Matthew Hall¹, Andy H. Shen², and Christopher M. Breeding²
¹GIA Laboratory, New York; ²GIA Laboratory, Carlsbad

The trace-element composition of ruby and sapphire is useful for detecting treatments and for assessing geographic origin. LA-ICP-MS is a powerful chemical analysis technique, but it is prone to problems created by matrix effects between standards and the tested samples. The signal intensity from a given element is determined not only by its concentration, but also by concentrations of coexisting elements, as well as by the structure of the sample. The most reliable method of standardization is to use reference materials with the same major-element composition and crystal structure as the sample being analyzed. For the LA-ICP-MS analysis of gem corundum, it is therefore preferable to develop element-in-corundum standards rather than using NIST glasses, which have very different compositions and structures than corundum.

Synthetic corundum crystals were grown using the Czochralski method with various trace-element dopants, including Mg, Ti, Cr, Fe, V, and Ga. Extensive LA-ICP-MS analysis showed that the relative standard deviations (RSDs) of the doped trace-element concentrations were less than 7% (except for Mg, -11%). This is comparable to the compositional variations in NIST 612 glass that were measured by the same instrument.

It is technically difficult to grow corundum with a relatively high content of Fe (up to several thousand ppm) using the Czochralski method. Therefore, Fe-rich natural corundum was used instead. The distribution of Fe in many such samples was measured, and a few were shown to be very homogeneous, with an RSD of <5%.

To produce a beryllium-in-corundum standard, high-purity synthetic corundum disks (2.20 mm in diameter and 3.6 mm thick) were coated on both flat surfaces with a thin layer of...
BeO in a binder and dried. The disks were heated to 1800°C in an oxygen atmosphere for 100 hours, and then ground on both sides to a depth of 0.3 mm and polished. Extensive LA-ICP-MS analysis showed that the RSD of Be concentrations was ~4% horizontally and ~8% vertically (with depth).

Absolute concentrations of the doped trace elements in the various standards were determined using SIMS analyses, which were calibrated using ion-implanted corundum standards (see table).

LA-ICP-MS analysis was performed on the trace element–doped corundum standards and NIST glasses using the same analytical conditions to evaluate the matrix effects. The NIST glasses were much more easily ablated by the laser, and they also generated significantly higher counts/ppm than the synthetic corundum. As a result, the LA-ICP-MS–measured concentrations of trace elements in corundum would be much lower than the true values when NIST glass standards are used for calibration.

Acknowledgments: The authors are grateful to Q. Chen, J. L. Emmett, S. W. Novak, and G. R. Rossman for helpful discussions.

Geology of Gem Deposits

Garnet Inclusions in Yogo Sapphires

Andrea Cade (acade@eos.ubc.ca) and Lee A. Groat

Department of Earth and Ocean Sciences, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada

Yogo sapphires from central Montana are famous for their natural blue color. Although these stones have been mined intermittently for more than a century, little is understood about the deposit itself. The sapphires are found in an Eocene ultramafic lamprophyre dike on the eastern flank of the Little Belt Mountains. The dike is a member of the Central Montana Alkalic Province, a suite of alkalic rocks intruded from the Late Cretaceous to the Paleocene. The dike is traceable for more than 5 km and ranges in width from more than 7 m to less than 10 cm, pinching out in some places.

At the surface, the dike material weathers quickly and resembles the “yellow ground” of kimberlite. The sapphires are found as macrocrysts within the dike. Several hypotheses have been presented for the origin of the sapphires, including xenocrysts from the crust, crystallization during contact metamorphism of the base of the crust by the lamprophyric magma, crystallization from the magma, and xenocrysts from the mantle. The corroded exterior of the sapphires indicates that they were not in equilibrium with the magma at the time of emplacement, but this does not exclude the possibility that they crystallized from the melt. The purpose of the present research was to study the origin of the sapphires using the composition of mineral inclusions, particularly garnet, within the crystals.

Fourteen garnet inclusions from seven sapphire crystals were examined. The garnet crystals were subhedral to euhedral and pale reddish orange (see figure). Mg, Fe, Ca, Cr, Ti, and Na contents of garnets can be used to distinguish between different parageneses. An electron microprobe was used to collect this preliminary geochemical data. The garnet inclusions were Cr-poor (0.02 wt.%), low in TiO₂ (0.12 wt.%) and NaO (0.02 wt.%), and had values of 10.7, 14.0, and 11.2 wt.% for MgO, FeO, and CaO, on average, respectively. This indicates that the garnet inclusions were formed in the mantle in Group II eclogite (B), according to the classification of Schulze (2003), and that the sapphires are xenocrysts in the melt, also originating from the mantle. Although corundum in mantle eclogite is known, this is the only known economic deposit.

Reference


These reddish orange inclusions in a Yogo sapphire are eclogitic garnets. Photomicrograph by A. Cade.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Concentration (ppm by weight)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Be</td>
<td>15.2 ± 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mg</td>
<td>15.1 ± 2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ti</td>
<td>189 ± 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>243 ± 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cr</td>
<td>2928 ± 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fe</td>
<td>95.1 ± 5.6; 8540 ± 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ga</td>
<td>99.4 ± 3.0; 948 ± 43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Southern Tanzanian Alluvial Gem Deposits

Jim Clanin (jclanin54@aol.com)
JC Mining Inc., Hebron, Maine

Alluvial gem deposits are found throughout southern Tanzania. They are distributed in the Ruvuma region, from Songea in the west to Tunduru in the east and on into the area around Ngurumihiga and Kitowelo in the Liwale region. The deposits are associated with the Kalahari Formation, and consist of unconsolidated eolian sandstone (up to 60 m thick) resting on top of a fluvial basal conglomerate (up to 4.5 m thick). The gems are hosted by the conglomerate, with bigger and better stones generally recovered from the thicker conglomerate layers with the coarser-sized clasts. Many gem varieties are found throughout the region. The most important gems are alexandrite, cat’s-eye alexandrite, blue sapphire, ruby, and color-change garnet, spinel, and corundum. Diamonds are occasionally recovered.

Just east of the town of Tunduru lies the Muhuwesi River. There are two types of alluvial deposits along this river. To the north of the bridge on the Tunduru-Masasi road the gems are hosted by Kalahari conglomerates, and to the south of the bridge they are mined from reworked Kalahari sediments in bedrock channels. Gems from the latter area are generally smaller, but there is a greater variety.

In the Liwale region, Kitowelo is the name of a mining village situated along the Nambalapi River; the village is located about 125 km northeast of Tunduru. Here, the Kalahari Formation is also being exploited for alluvial gems. Locally, this formation is called the Mbemburu Sand Series and covers more than 1,300 km². There are three areas near Kitowelo where the conglomerate is extensive (e.g., up to 1.75 m thick with cobbles reaching 30 cm across) and such layers have produced gems of 10 g and larger.

In the Tunduru-Liwale region, 17 different gem minerals have been found along the rivers. Altogether, 46 varieties of those species have been described in the literature. There also appears to be a great deal of potential for more alluvial deposits throughout the region, particularly in areas that lie outside of the modern-day river valleys.

Diamond Occurrence and Evolution in the Mantle

Jeff Harris (j.harris@pgrs.gla.ac.uk)
Department of Geographical and Earth Sciences, University of Glasgow, United Kingdom

The types and chemical compositions of syngenetic minerals included in diamonds indicate that diamond formation within the earth extends over the depth range from 700 km (some 30 km below the upper/lower mantle boundary) to about 150 km. The presence of ferropericlase with Mg- and Ca-perovskite-structured silicates in the same diamond help define the lower-mantle origin. Diamonds from the transition zone (660 to 410 km) are identified by rare occurrences of spinel in orthorhombic olivine inclusions. Diamond formation, not only within the transition zone, but also in the asthenosphere and lithosphere (410 to 200–150 km), is identified by a systematic variation in the composition of a garnet inclusion called majorite. Trace-element patterns within the majorites indicate that the carbon forming these diamonds may have a
crustal component that is best explained by diamond formation in a subducting slab.

The above mineral assemblages are rare relative to those trapped in diamonds that form at the base of cratons at depths of 180–150 km. These inclusions identify two principal growth environments for diamond: peridotitic (olivine, orthopyroxene, Cr-pyrope garnet, chromite, and rare clinopyroxene, with Ni-Fe sulfides) and eclogitic (jadeitic clinopyroxene and pyrope-almandine garnet, with rutile, kyanite, and Ni-Fe sulfides). Study of these inclusions provides information on the temperature and pressure of diamond formation (950 to 1250°C, and generally between 5 and 6 GPa—the latter equivalent to 150 to 180 km depth), as well as the genesis ages of the diamonds (between 1 and 3.5 billion years old). The age of the earth is 4.5 billion years.

Studies of the carbon isotopes and the total nitrogen contents in the host diamond can be linked to the geochemical information obtained from the inclusions. For all lower-mantle diamonds, the carbon isotopic ratio ($\delta^{13}C$) is that of the mantle at ~5‰ with nitrogen contents of zero (type II diamonds). For diamonds in the transition zone and asthenosphere, $\delta^{13}C$ ratios vary widely (~3.5‰ to ~24‰), but again the diamonds are invariably type II. Peridotitic diamonds formed beneath cratons have a narrow $\delta^{13}C$ signature centered around ~5‰ with nitrogen contents averaging 200 ppm. For eclogitic diamonds, there is also a major $\delta^{13}C$ peak at ~5‰, but with tails to more depleted values of ~30‰ and enrichments of up to +5‰. Nitrogen contents average 300 ppm.

Diamond genesis may occur either as a direct conversion from graphite, or through chemical reactions involving mantle carbonates or methane. Because of resorption and plastic deformation (the latter causing diamond to become brown), the shape and color of deep diamonds are not good. With shallower diamonds, there is a broader color range and resorption processes are more clearly defined, with octahedral diamonds changing to rounded dodecahedrons, for example. Such shape changes probably occur during kimberlite genesis and emplacement.

Geochemical Cycles of Gem-Forming Elements: What It Takes to Make Tourmaline, Beryl, Topaz, Spodumene, and other Pegmatitic Gems

David London (dlondon@ou.edu)
School of Geology and Geophysics, University of Oklahoma, Norman

Granitic pegmatites are the principal or sole sources of important colored gems that include varieties of beryl, tourmaline, spodumene, topaz, spessartite, and a few others. In addition to the common constituents of Si, Al, and O, each of these minerals contains an essential structural component (ESC) that is comparatively rare: Li in spodumene, Be in beryl, B in tourmaline, F in topaz, and Mn in spessartine. Therefore, the formation of these potential gem minerals is controlled largely by the geologic abundance of the rare ESC that each contains.

The average abundance of Li, Be, B, F, and Mn (see table) may be grouped according to four categories: (1) in the earth’s crust; (2) in rhyolite obsidians that represent the unfractiioned igneous precursors to granitic pegmatites; (3) a representative concentration of each ESC in granitic pegmatites that notably contain spodumene, beryl, tourmaline, topaz, or spessartite; and (4) the approximate concentration of each element needed to precipitate its characteristic mineral (i.e., reach saturation) in granitic melts at pressures of ~100–300 MPa and at magmatic temperatures of ~600–650°C.

Most gem-bearing pegmatites evolve from granitic melts, which originate by partial melting of sedimentary and igneous rocks in mountain belts at the margins of continents, and beneath rift zones within the continental interiors. The common rock-forming minerals that participate in melting reactions include quartz, feldspars, micas, amphiboles, clinopyroxene, cordierite, garnet, spinel, and perhaps olivine. If a rare ESC is compatible in one of these minerals (e.g., as is Be in cordierite), then that host mineral may sequester the ESC if the mineral does not participate in the melting reaction, or it may provide a source of the rare ESC if that host mineral is a major contributor to the formation of the granitic melt. For the rare elements Li, Be, F, and Mn, the micas—biotite and muscovite—are the most important minerals for determining the rare-element enrichment in the granitic melt at source. Micas and metamorphic tourmaline also contribute most of the B.

Two important observations emerge from the data in the table. First, the formation of minerals with rare ESCs requires an extraordinary degree of chemical refinement via crystal fractionation. In general, these rare minerals become saturated in pegmatite melts only after >95% of the original granitic melt has solidified. Though this evolutionary relationship from granite to pegmatite has long been assumed, it has not previously been demonstrated, and contradictory models have
persisted in the scientific arena. Second, the pegmatites do not always appear to contain sufficient ESCs to form these gem minerals at magmatic temperatures. There are several possible explanations for this conundrum, including the likely case that the ESCs of some gem minerals only become sufficiently concentrated to produce gem crystals after extended fractional crystallization of the pegmatite magmas themselves. As temperature falls, lower concentrations of rare ESCs are needed to crystallize the gem-forming minerals. Recent modeling suggests that pegmatite dikes—miarolitic gem pegmatites in particular—solidify ~200°C below the temperatures expected of granitic magmas. At these lower temperatures, near ~400–450°C, the “saturation” and “pegmatite” concentrations of the ESCs converge to similar values.

### Elemental abundance of rare elements that form essential structural components in pegmatic gem minerals (in ppm).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Crust1</th>
<th>Obsidian2</th>
<th>Pegmatite</th>
<th>Saturation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Li</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>650²</td>
<td>1900¹</td>
<td>6400⁵</td>
<td>1200⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>3000⁴</td>
<td>150²</td>
<td>6000³</td>
<td>3000⁰⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mn</td>
<td>1000¹⁰</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⁸ Rouxel, Nantes, France

### The Miarolitic Stage in Granitic Pegmatites: How Mother Nature Makes Big, Clear Crystals

David London (dlondon@ou.edu)
School of Geology and Geophysics, University of Oklahoma, Norman

Gem material is rare for three reasons: (1) many gem-forming minerals are uncommon in nature, (2) the potential gem crystals need to be large enough for jewelry applications, and (3) the crystals must possess a high degree of transparency. One environment in which a variety of minerals achieve large, clear crystal perfection is clay-filled cavities or “pockets” within granitic pegmatites. These cavities, also termed miaroles, are the final portions of granitic pegmatites to solidify.

Industrial mineralogists can create large, clear single crystals of normally insoluble oxides and silicates by growth in high-temperature fluxed melts. These fluxes, which include H₂O, excess alkalis, B, P, and F in the melt along the boundary interfaces of growing crystals. While the crystal growth rate remains high, these fluxed boundary layers of melt can concentrate rare elements and dissolve solid phases. The transition from ordinary pegmatite to that enriched in rare elements and gem-quality crystals denotes a change in the medium of crystallization from the bulk pegmatite melt (which contains some flux but is typical of granitic compositions) to the fluxed boundary liquid itself. The fluxed medium may exist at low temperatures, and once the fluxes are removed by crystallization or lost to surrounding rocks, then the remainder of the silicate material solidifies into fine-grained aluminosilicate clays. Together with the flux-rich crystalline phases like tourmaline (enriched in B), topaz (F), montebasite (P) and other rare minerals, the primary pocket clays may constitute the last remains of the original gel-like fluxed boundary medium. The excess, soluble components of the fluxes are lost to the surrounding rocks. Localized reactions between the pocket fluids and the pegmatite host rocks may be useful for the indirect discovery of gem-bearing cavities.

### Some Open Questions on Diamond Morphology

Benjamin Rondeau (rondeaumnhn.fr) and Emmanuel Fritsch

The geologic conditions of natural diamond formation can sometimes be inferred from diamond morphology. For
example, the observation of micromorphology helps establish the mode of growth that derives from the driving force (a combination of all parameters that affect crystal growth such as saturation, temperature, and pressure; see Sunagawa, 1981). Nonetheless, the geologic significance of the many diamond morphologies remains unclear. For example, a high hydrogen content is apparently needed for cuboid growth (Rondeau et al., 2004). However, the exact conditions triggering such growth are still a matter of speculation, as cuboid diamond has never been reproduced by synthesis. Fibrous diamond develops under very high driving force (very favorable growth conditions), much higher than layered, octahedral growth (Sunagawa, 1981). Coated diamonds, showing a fibrous overgrowth on an octahedron, are thought to have developed during kimberlite eruption (Boyd et al., 1994) when pressure diminishes dramatically (and hence, driving force increases) by the overgrowth of fibrous rims on pre-existing octahedra. This model is contradictory to the general observation that diamond crystals are very often partially dissolved, as this dissolution is believed to occur in the kimberlite magma as the diamonds are transported to the surface. So, what are the geologic conditions in which fibrous growth may occur?

Moreover, a diamond showing a fibrous core embedded inside a layered, octahedral rim (see figure) may signify that slow octahedral growth can occur after a stage of rapid fibrous growth. Does this signal an abrupt change of growth conditions? And what kind of geologic event could cause such an abrupt transition?

Also, thermodynamic diagrams predict that, generally, the hopper morphology (with hollow, step-like faces and straight edges) develops under intermediate conditions of driving force, between the two above-mentioned growth modes. Nonetheless, hopper morphology has never been observed in natural diamond (even if the term hopper has been misused on occasion for skeletal cuboid or mixed-habit natural diamonds; see Koivula et al., 2004). There is no theoretical reason to believe that hopper growth is not possible in natural diamond, since it is observed in certain synthetic diamonds, but why is it not observed in nature? Does this mean that natural diamond grows under conditions for which fibrous growth immediately follows layered growth by increasing driving force?

To answer these questions requires future cooperation between various fields of science (thermodynamics, crystal growth, spectroscopy, petrology, geochemistry, etc.). Also, experimentation is needed to further support certain hypotheses on the formation of unusual diamonds.

REFERENCES

The Gel Model for the Formation of Gem-bearing Pockets within Granitic Pegmatites, and Implications for Gem Synthesis
Matthew C. Taylor (taylor@sci.muni.cz)
Institute of Geological Sciences, Masaryk University, Brno, Czech Republic

Previous theories describing the crystallization of gem “pockets” (cavities) within granitic pegmatites have focused on three origins: (1) supercritical aqueous solutions (water-rich fluids) exsolved from silicate melts; (2) water-rich melts that contain significant amounts of additional fluxes (e.g., boron, phosphorus, fluorine); and (3) dissolution or “solution” cavities that formed by the hydrothermal alteration of preexisting minerals (London, 2003). Evidence now suggests another possible origin for pegmatites and their associated gem pockets: crystallization from supercritical silicic gels (Taylor, 2005). Aqueous-phase and fluxed-melt techniques of crystal growth have been extensively exploited to create many kinds of facetable synthetics, but some gem varieties still elude researchers. Given the hypothesis described below for pegmatite pocket formation, basic growth

This unusual diamond (prepared as a 1-mm-thick plate) shows a fibrous core surrounded by an octahedral rim; photo by B. Rondeau. The schematic diagram shows the inferred growth layers and their crystallographic orientations.
procedures in subcritical gels (Henisch, 1970) might be adapted to supercritical gels that are dispersed after crystal growth and provide a future direction for gem synthesis, particularly for tourmaline.

The crystallization of granitic pegmatites is now thought to occur mostly below 400°C but in what are still considered magmatic conditions (Sirbescu and Nabelek, 2003). The transition from massive pegmatite into pockets typically starts with blocky crystals of K- and/or Na-feldspar, followed by gem minerals such as spodumene, tourmaline, and beryl (aquamarine), and accompanied by bladed albite ("cleavelandite"). Some gem minerals may also appear late, as shown by beryl (morganite) and topaz that grew on cleavelandite. All of these minerals, however, predate ubiquitous massive quartz as well as quartz crystals in pockets. Pegmatic tourmaline may exhibit evidence of periodic precipitation (i.e., Liesegang rings) and oscillatory compositional zoning that are not found in a melt or aqueous liquid/vapor where convection can occur, but these features have been described in gels. These phenomena suggest that gem crystal growth in pegmatites is occurring at supercritical aqueous conditions within a dense silicic gel.

The gel model of pegmatite crystallization can be used to explain the formation of gem-bearing pockets through the release of fluids that accompany cooling and crystallization of silicic gels. When consolidating pegmatites cool through the critical temperature of their pore fluids (e.g., steam condensing to liquid water), depending on pore diameters, gels may order into crystalline solids (i.e., massive quartz) or disperse into colloidal solutions (sols). These sols then precipitate as quartz crystals within pockets, along with zeolites, clays, and/or opal below the critical temperature. The release and ultimate accumulation of fluids from silicic gels give rise to pockets in pegmatites and, at times, an abundance of loose gem crystals within the cavities.

REFERENCES
Sirbescu M.-L.C., Nabelek P.I. (2003) Crustal melts below 400°C. Apatite-phlogopite thermometry gives temperatures of 560–650°C, which is interpreted as the range for emerald formation. These temperatures imply contact metamorphic rather than regional metamorphic conditions. Because of the intimate spatial and temporal relationship with magmatic activity, the pegmatic/hydrothermal nature of the involved fluid, and the near-magmatic temperatures of phlogopite and apatite formation, a magmatic source for the Na-rich fluids is very likely.

The Sandawana data lead to a new model of emerald formation: It is a product of contact metasomatism between ultramafic rocks and rare-element pegmatites during a deformation event involving late-stage magmatic/hydrothermal activity channeled by shearing. This model does not fit into genetic classification schemes proposed in the literature, and it demonstrates that no single theory can be applied to all schist-type emerald deposits. Gem-quality emeralds can be formed in very different geologic settings, as long as basic conditions are fulfilled: namely, the availability of beryllium and chromium (± vanadium); means of transport to bring the elements together (fluids of magmatic, hydrothermal, metamorphic, or combined origin); conditions in which emerald may form as a stable mineral (temperatures of 300–600°C); and sufficient space to grow transparent and well-formed crystals.

The Sandawana Model of Emerald Formation
J. C. (Hanco) Zwaan (zwaan@naturalis.nl)
National Museum of Natural History, Netherlands Gemmological Laboratory, Leiden
Sandawana emeralds formed at the contact between greenstones of the Mweza Greenstone Belt and rare-element granitic pegmatites, which were intruded during the main deformation event that occurred 2.6 billion years ago at the southern border of the Zimbabwe craton. Subsequently, a Na-rich fluid was injected along shear zones, causing albitionization of the pegmatite and phlogopitization in the greenstone wall-rock. Coeval ductile deformation is indicated by boudinage and folding of pegmatites, by differentiated layering in associated amphibole-phlogopite schist, and by the presence of (micro) shear zones. The synkinematic growth of phlogopite, emerald, fluorapatite, holmquistite, and chromian ilmenorutile indicates enrichment of Na, K, Li, Be, F, Rb, Cs, Ta, and Nb in the emerald-bearing shear zone. This suggests that emerald formation is closely related to syntectonic K-Na metasomatism. In this process, microcline, oligoclase, quartz (from the pegmatite), and chlorite (from the greenstones) were consumed, in favor of albite (in the pegmatite), phlogopite, some new actinolite and cummingtonite, holmquistite, fluorapatite, and emerald (at the contact and in the greenstone). Mass balance calculations indicate that a Na- and F-rich hydrous fluid must be involved in these alterations that ultimately caused emerald formation. The presence of small, isolated, highly saline brine inclusions in emerald supports this calculation.

Apatite-phlogopite thermometry gives temperatures of 560–650°C, which is interpreted as the range for emerald formation. These temperatures imply contact metamorphic rather than regional metamorphic conditions. Because of the intimate spatial and temporal relationship with magmatic activity, the pegmatic/hydrothermal nature of the involved fluid, and the near-magmatic temperatures of phlogopite and apatite formation, a magmatic source for the Na-rich fluids is very likely.

The Sandawana data lead to a new model of emerald formation: It is a product of contact metasomatism between ultramafic rocks and rare-element pegmatites during a deformation event involving late-stage magmatic/hydrothermal activity channeled by shearing. This model does not fit into genetic classification schemes proposed in the literature, and it demonstrates that no single theory can be applied to all schist-type emerald deposits. Gem-quality emeralds can be formed in very different geologic settings, as long as basic conditions are fulfilled: namely, the availability of beryllium and chromium (± vanadium); means of transport to bring the elements together (fluids of magmatic, hydrothermal, metamorphic, or combined origin); conditions in which emerald may form as a stable mineral (temperatures of 300–600°C); and sufficient space to grow transparent and well-formed crystals.

Laboratory Growth of Gem Materials

Growth of CVD Synthetic Diamond
James E. Butler (james.butler@nrl.navy.mil)
Gas/Surface Dynamics Section, Code 6174, Naval Research Laboratory, Washington, DC
Natural diamonds are like snowflakes or graduate students. No two are alike, and many can be gems! Chemical vapor deposition (CVD) of single-crystal synthetic diamond can now exceed the quality and purity of natural diamonds, and it has the technological advantage of reproducibility. For example, various groups have demonstrated growth rates exceeding 100 μm per hour, and produced single crystal plates with lateral dimensions exceeding 10 mm, a rod of over...
10 ct, and various colors ranging from colorless ("D") to blue. CVD synthetic diamond will ultimately be most valuable in advancing technologies such as electrical power production and transmission, advanced optics, medical sensors, electronics, and communications, among others.

The technological exploitation of diamond is driven by the extreme and useful material properties of diamond, and it requires repeatability, control, and uniformity unavailable in natural diamonds. The main use (i.e., gem versus industrial) for CVD single-crystal synthetic diamond will depend on the market value of the ultimate device. Significant scientific and technological barriers exist to the growth of single-crystal CVD synthetic diamond. These include substrate quality, preparation, and availability; the CVD growth process; suppression of crystal twin formation; and gas purity and doping.

Growth, Morphology, and Perfection of Single Crystals: Basic Concepts in Discriminating Natural from Synthetic Gemstones
Ichiro Sunagawa (i.sunagawa@raffy.com)
Tachikawa, Tokyo, Japan

Natural gem crystals form under various growth conditions, and may undergo individual growth and post-growth processes that influence their crystal morphology and degree of perfection and homogeneity. In contrast, synthetic crystals are forced to grow within a limited time, with growth usually initiated on a seed, under different conditions from their natural counterparts. Their growth peculiarities are recorded, even in nearly perfect single crystals, through the various forms of imperfections and heterogeneities. These can be visualized even in eye-clean samples if the appropriate methods are applied.

In distinguishing natural from synthetic gemstones, gemologists need to understand how crystals grow, and how their morphology, perfection, and homogeneities are influenced by their growth conditions. Important considerations include:

- The nature of the growth technique employed and the phases involved (melt, solution, or vapor phases)
- The role of driving force for growth (mass transfer and heat transfer; polyhedral, hopper, and spherulitic morphology)
- The structure of the solid-liquid interface (rough and smooth interface, thermodynamic and kinetic roughening transition)
- The growth mechanism (adhesive type on rough interface, two-dimensional nucleation growth, or spiral growth mechanism on smooth interface)
- The origin of lattice defects (dislocations generated from the seed or substrate surface and forming inclusions, element partitioning related to kinetics)
- The methods in which the morphology of crystals and element partitioning are controlled (growth sectors, growth banding, kinetically controlled element partitioning)

These concepts can be used to demonstrate the importance of the science of crystal growth in gemology, as is evident in a comparison of the similarities and differences among natural, HPHT-grown, and CVD-grown synthetic diamonds.

New Gem Localities

Amethyst Mining in Zambia
Bjorn Anckar (bjorn.anckar@geologem.com)
European Union Mining Sector Diversification Programme, Lusaka, Zambia

One of the world’s largest producers of amethyst is the Republic of Zambia in south-central Africa. Amethyst mining takes place in several parts of the country, but only three localities have any significance in the gem trade. The most important occurrence is the Mapatiza mining area in the Kalomo District of southern Zambia. Amethyst has been mined here since its discovery in the late 1950s. At present there are about 60 registered mining plots but only about 10 can be considered active producers. Currently, there is one large operator and a few moderate-scale operations. There are also a number of small-scale mining operations as well as an abundance of artisanal miners and illegal diggers. About 5,000 people have settled in the immediate area and depend on amethyst mining for their livelihood. The local climate is very arid, and agriculture is at the subsistence level or lower. The poverty of the area is striking.

Amethyst mining by the large- and moderate-scale operators is accomplished in open pits using bulldozers and excavators. Small-scale operators dig pits and tunnels using only picks and shovels. Processing is very labor intensive, and includes washing, sorting, cobbing, sawing, and final sizing/grading of large amounts of mined material.

Production in Zambia over the last decade averaged about 1,000 tonnes of amethyst annually. The vast majority of this production is low grade and mostly exported to China for carving and bead making. A small portion of the total production constitutes facet grade with a vivid purple “Siberian” hue. Faceted amethyst from Zambia ranges from melee to >50 ct. Heat treatment is not performed, as the material turns an unattractive grayish green. Frequent bush fires and intense sunlight in the area have turned all surface-exposed amethyst veins to this color.

Amethyst mines are also located in central Zambia, in Chief Kaindu’s area north-northwest of Mumbwa. The area is most noted for its production of specimens of attractive amethyst druses; some are quite large and weigh several tonnes (see figure). The crystals are generally large, ranging from 2 to 13 cm. One locality, the Lombwa mine, produces material that shows patchy portions of distinct citrine and amethyst, but the two colors tend to blend and the material is difficult to cut into attractive pieces of ametrine.

A vast area with several amethyst mines is located along the border of Zambia and the Democratic Republic of Congo, between Solwezi and Mwinilunga in northwestern Zambia.
The material is often very clear but tends to be pale and is mainly exported to China for carving and bead making. Amethyst from this area responds well to heating, and a large portion of the production is treated to citrine. The Chafukuma mine is considered the producer of the best-quality amethyst in this area.

Emerald Mineralization in Northwestern Ontario, Canada

Allison A. Brand (allisonbrand@hotmail.com)1, Lee A. Groat1, Mary I. Garland2, and Robert Linnen3
1Department of Earth and Ocean Sciences, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada; 2London, Ontario, Canada; 3Department of Earth Sciences, University of Waterloo, Ontario, Canada

The Taylor 2 (also known as Ghost Lake) emerald occurrence in northwestern Ontario is associated with a pegmatite of the Mavis Lake Pegmatite Group proximal to the 2,685 million-year-old Ghost Lake Batholith. The Taylor 2 pegmatite consists of three separate limbs that intrude a wide zone of chlorite schist near the eastern end of an altered ultramafic sill. Most of the beryl and emerald occurs in a “zone of mixing” between the southern and central limbs of the pegmatite. The rock in this zone consists of relict orange K-feldspar crystals (<30 cm) in a matrix of anhedral bluish plagioclase, quartz, fine-grained black phlogopite, blue apatite crystals (<1 cm), and black tourmaline crystals (<2 cm). The beryl occurs as euhedral crystals up to 2.3 × 1.8 cm; most are opaque to translucent and white to pale green in color; about 10% are emerald. Stones weighing up to 0.82 ct have been faceted, but most are not truly transparent. Electron-microprobe analyses of the emeralds showed an average Cr2O3 concentration of 0.27 wt.% (maximum 0.46 wt.% Cr2O3, or 0.04 Cr atoms per formula unit [apfu]), and a maximum V2O3 concentration of 0.05 wt.% The FeO and MgO concentrations were relatively low, with maximum values of 0.54 and 0.70 wt.% (0.04 Fe and 0.10 Mg apfu), respectively. The saturation of the green color increased with substitution of Mg, Fe, Cr, and V for Al at the Y-site. The emeralds showed average Na2O and Cs2O contents of 0.81 and 0.13 wt.% (0.15 Na and 0.01 Cs apfu), respectively, but a white beryl from the central limb of the pegmatite contained 1.38 wt.% Na2O and 1.10 wt.% Cs2O.

Whole-rock compositions were obtained for eight different rock units in the detailed map area. Relative to Be crustal abundance (<5 ppm) and the normal range of granites (2–20 ppm), the compositions showed high concentrations of Be (89 ppm) in the Taylor 2 pegmatite and elevated Cr in the chlorite schist (2610 ppm) and the altered ultramafic sill (3050 ppm). Geochemical similarities support the hypothesis that the chlorite schist is the faulted analogue of the altered ultramafic sill. The absence of beryl in the latter unit may be due to lower amounts of fluid and/or F concentrations (~150 ppm versus ~1300 ppm for the chlorite schist).

The Taylor 2 emeralds most likely formed through metamatism driven by granitic magmatism. However, the presence of a displaced wall zone, boudins in the pegmatite, and ductile deformation of both the pegmatite and wall zone suggest that some degree of shearing was involved. This occurrence is unique among Canadian emerald localities, as emerald occurs proximal to the intrusion, whereas at Lenaed in the Northwest Territories and Tsa da Glisza in the Yukon Territory, emerald occurs distal to the intrusion within quartz veins. Therefore, this study may provide new insights for emerald exploration.

Sapphires from New Zealand

Lore Kiefer (lkiefer@agta-gtc.org)1, Michael S. Kremnicki2, Garry Du Toit1, Riccardo Befi1, and Karl Schmetzer3
1AGTA Gemological Testing Center, New York; 2SSEF Swiss Gemmological Institute, Basel, Switzerland; 3Petershausen, Germany

The authors recently examined gem corundum from an alluvial deposit on the South Island of New Zealand. The waterworn pebbles (see figure) were found close to Dunedin, during the reworking of an old gold mining area. Thirty samples were studied, ranging from approximately 3 to 8 mm. The 26 rough samples were transparent to translucent pink (18), transparent to translucent orange to orangy pink (5), and translucent blue (3), and the four polished stones were pink (2 faceted), violetish pink (star sapphire cabochon), and pinkish orange (cabochon). All of the stones were examined with a geological microscope, and selected samples underwent EDXRF and LIBS chemical
analysis and UV-Vis and FTIR spectroscopy. In addition, quantitative electron-microprobe analysis was performed on five of the sapphires.

Using a combination of spectroscopic and chemical data, the sapphires could clearly be divided into two types: basaltic and metamorphic. The basaltic sapphires were semitransparent, with rutile inclusions. They showed intense blue coloration and lacked the bluish green appearance that is typical of other basaltic sapphires. UV-Vis spectra were typical of the basaltic type, with a strong Fe\(^{3+}\) component and no indication of Cr. Analysis of trace elements showed high Fe, Ti, and Ga concentrations, with no or low V and Cr.

The metamorphic sapphires were purplish pink to pink and orange, with UV-Vis spectra dominated by Cr\(^{3+}\). The pinkish orange cabochon had spectroscopic features showing Cr\(^{3+}\) and an additional color center, similar to Sri Lankan "padparadscha" sapphires. The metamorphic sapphires had low Fe and Ga values and a higher Cr concentration than the basaltic type. The contents of Ti and V were in the same ranges as in the basaltic sapphires.

In addition to the chemical elements mentioned above, various amounts of the trace elements Na, Mg, K, Ca, Si, and Zr were observed when the sapphires were analyzed by LIBS and the electron microprobe.

The characteristics of the sapphires from New Zealand are in agreement with data from Australian corundum found in the Barrington Tops region (New South Wales) and sapphires from Pailin, Cambodia, as described by Sutherland et al. (1998). Both deposits also produce bimodal corundum suites with magmatic and metamorphic origins.

**Sapphires from the Dunedin area of New Zealand show a wide range of colors. The blue sample is of basaltic origin, while the pink and orange stones are from a metamorphic source. From left to right, the polished samples weigh 0.88 ct, 4.02 ct, 0.65 ct, and 1.04 ct. Photo by Min Htut.**

---

A Fluid Inclusion Study of the Syenite-Hosted “True Blue” Aquamarine Occurrence, Yukon Territory, Canada

Robert L. Linnen (rlinnen@uwaterloo.ca)\(^1\), David Turner\(^2\), and Lee A. Groat\(^2\)

1Department of Earth Sciences, University of Waterloo, Ontario, Canada; 2Department of Earth and Ocean Sciences, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada

Dark blue, gem-quality beryl (also called “True Blue” aquamarine) occurs at a unique locality in the Pelly Mountains in south-central Yukon Territory. The semitransparent-to-translucent aquamarine crystals are contained in tension-gash, crack-seal quartz veins, commonly with siderite/ankerite, fluorite, and allanite as accessory minerals. The veins are hosted by a Be- and REE-rich Mississippian syenite, near the contacts with coeval metavolcanic rocks. The veins also contain fragments of metamorphosed wallrock that are interpreted to be associated with a Jurassic thrusting event.

Fluid inclusions have been observed in several vein minerals (beryl, quartz, fluorite, and carbonate), although most of the microthermometric data in this study are from beryl. Type 1 inclusions are composed of aqueous liquid-vapor phases and are predominantly secondary, with a smaller population of isolated inclusions that are probably primary. Type 2 are liquid-only aqueous inclusions that are either secondary or originated by necking-down. Type 3 are rare, vapor-rich carbonic inclusions that have a poorly constrained origin. Type 4 are liquid-liquid-vapor (aqueous-carbonic) inclusions and have a similar distribution as type 1 inclusions. Types 1 and 4 form a fluid inclusion assemblage that is synchronous with beryl mineralization, but because the crack-seal veins underwent multiple stages of opening, both primary and secondary inclusions were trapped.

The salinities of type 1 inclusions range from ~6 to 24 wt.% NaCl\(_{eq}\), they homogenize to a liquid at 139–238°C, and there is an inverse correlation between salinity and homogenization temperature. The initial melting temperature decreases with increasing salinity, to a minimum of ~32°C, which suggests the presence of divalent cations such as Ca\(^{2+}\) and Fe\(^{2+}\). The Fe content is particularly important since this element is the most likely chromophore in these aquamarines. Type 4 inclusions range in composition from ~5 to 16 wt.% NaCl\(_{eq}\) and homogenize to a liquid at 271–338°C. The presence of variable amounts of CO\(_2\) in type 1 inclusions and variable salinity in type 4 inclusions suggests that they have recorded three-component fluid mixing. Based on the geologic setting of an apparent relationship with Jurassic tectonism and the compositions and temperatures of the fluid inclusions, the aquamarine most likely originated through the remobilization of Be and Fe from the syenite by metamorphic fluids. This is quite unlike the origin of typical gem-quality aquamarine, which forms in granitic pegmatites.

---

**REFERENCE**


---

**A Fluid Inclusion Study of the Syenite-Hosted “True Blue” Aquamarine Occurrence, Yukon Territory, Canada**

Robert L. Linnen (rlinnen@uwaterloo.ca)\(^1\), David Turner\(^2\), and Lee A. Groat\(^2\)

1Department of Earth Sciences, University of Waterloo, Ontario, Canada; 2Department of Earth and Ocean Sciences, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada

Dark blue, gem-quality beryl (also called “True Blue” aquamarine) occurs at a unique locality in the Pelly Mountains in south-central Yukon Territory. The semitransparent-to-translucent aquamarine crystals are contained in tension-gash, crack-seal quartz veins, commonly with siderite/ankerite, fluorite, and allanite as accessory minerals. The veins are hosted by a Be- and REE-rich Mississippian syenite, near the contacts with coeval metavolcanic rocks. The veins also contain fragments of metamorphosed wallrock that are interpreted to be associated with a Jurassic thrusting event.

Fluid inclusions have been observed in several vein minerals (beryl, quartz, fluorite, and carbonate), although most of the microthermometric data in this study are from beryl. Type 1 inclusions are composed of aqueous liquid-vapor phases and are predominantly secondary, with a smaller population of isolated inclusions that are probably primary. Type 2 are liquid-only aqueous inclusions that are either secondary or originated by necking-down. Type 3 are rare, vapor-rich carbonic inclusions that have a poorly constrained origin. Type 4 are liquid-liquid-vapor (aqueous-carbonic) inclusions and have a similar distribution as type 1 inclusions. Types 1 and 4 form a fluid inclusion assemblage that is synchronous with beryl mineralization, but because the crack-seal veins underwent multiple stages of opening, both primary and secondary inclusions were trapped.

The salinities of type 1 inclusions range from ~6 to 24 wt.% NaCl\(_{eq}\), they homogenize to a liquid at 139–238°C, and there is an inverse correlation between salinity and homogenization temperature. The initial melting temperature decreases with increasing salinity, to a minimum of ~32°C, which suggests the presence of divalent cations such as Ca\(^{2+}\) and Fe\(^{2+}\). The Fe content is particularly important since this element is the most likely chromophore in these aquamarines. Type 4 inclusions range in composition from ~5 to 16 wt.% NaCl\(_{eq}\) and homogenize to a liquid at 271–338°C. The presence of variable amounts of CO\(_2\) in type 1 inclusions and variable salinity in type 4 inclusions suggests that they have recorded three-component fluid mixing. Based on the geologic setting of an apparent relationship with Jurassic tectonism and the compositions and temperatures of the fluid inclusions, the aquamarine most likely originated through the remobilization of Be and Fe from the syenite by metamorphic fluids. This is quite unlike the origin of typical gem-quality aquamarine, which forms in granitic pegmatites.

---

**REFERENCE**


Chromium Chalcedony from Turkey and Its Possible Archaeological Connections

Cigdem Lule-Whipp (cigdem@gialondon.co.uk)
GIA London, United Kingdom

The ancient Romans used green chalcedony as a seal stone and in jewelry, but the source of the material has remained a mystery. Pliny the Elder (1st century AD) mentioned that it came from India; however, no green chalcedony has been found there during modern times. Several researchers have suggested that the Roman chalcedony more likely originated from chromium mines in Anatolia. In this study, four rough green chalcedony samples from Turkey were characterized and compared to similar Roman seals from various antique collections. The samples came from the only known source of Turkish green chalcedony: Sarıçakaya, Eskisehir, in Central Anatolia.

The Turkish chalcedony was translucent to opaque, medium dark bluish green, and generally uniform in color. Diaphanous material was variable within the samples, but chromite inclusions were evenly distributed. Polished areas displayed vitreous luster, but the broken edges of rough material appeared waxy due to the granular structure. Drusy quartz was observed as a secondary filling in the fissures and cracks. The R.I. values were between 1.53 and 1.54, and the S.G. (obtained hydrostatically) was 2.58. The polariscope showed a typical aggregate reaction. The absorption spectrum showed chromium emission lines in the red region, indicating that this element was the cause of the green color. The more translucent material appeared red when viewed with a Chelsea filter and transmitted light. The physical and optical properties of the Anatolian material are within the range of other varieties of chalcedony.

The Anatolian samples were analyzed by whole-rock inductively coupled plasma (ICP) and SEM-EDS. The high Cr content and the presence of euhedral chromite inclusions indicated that this material was not chrysoprase. The SEM analyses also showed areas containing thorium. Geologic relationships and the high Cr content suggest that the Anatolian chalcedony formed via the silicification of serpentinite.

Chromium chalcedony from other localities has been studied by other researchers. The first occurrence was discovered in Zimbabwe in 1953, and the variety was named “mtorolite” (Smith, 1967). Another source was discovered more recently in Western Australia (Krosch, 1990; Willing and Stocklmayer, 2003). Other chromium-bearing chalcedonies have been reported from sources such as Bolivia, the Balkans, and the Ural Mountains (Hyrsýl, 1999).

Chromium chalcedony from Anatolia and the Roman seals from various collections were compared by means of microscopy and SEM analyses. These chalcedonies showed no differences in color, Chelsea filter reaction in transmitted light, contents of Cr and Ni, or the amount and distribution of chromite inclusions in the matrix. In contrast, the significant layering of black inclusions that is characteristic of “mtorolite” was not present in the Roman seals.

REFERENCES


India—Old Sources and New Finds

H. M. Sultan Mohideen (jeweljem@vsnl.com)
Madras Gem Institute, Alwarpet, Chennai, India

Since ancient times, India has been a major source of gems, most significantly diamonds. Famous diamonds such as the Koh-i-noor and the Darya-e-noor were found in central India in the state of Andra Pradesh. However, with subsequent diamond finds in other locations such as Brazil and Africa, the importance of India as a source of gems diminished.

For more than a century, Jaipur has been a center of gem cutting, where most of the gem rough (mainly emerald) imported from Brazil and Africa was processed. Today, Jaipur is a large cutting center for almost all varieties of gems. But with countries like Brazil developing their own cutting and polishing industries, and with competition from other processing centers such as China and Thailand which have skilled and inexpensive work forces, the Indian gem industry has been striving to find its own local sources of rough. This has led to a sudden interest in exploring and exploiting old mining areas and new localities.

The state of Tamil Nadu, near Sri Lanka, produces high-quality aquamarine, moonstone (in all colors), iolite, star ruby, and many other lesser-known gems such as korneupine, diopsid, enstatite, sphere, bytownite, and all known quartz varieties. Karnataka and Andra Pradesh States produce many ornamental stones such as green aventurine, jasper, and chalcedony, and fine gems such as star ruby. In the past decade, large finds of cat’s-eye chrysoberyl and alexandrite were discovered. The state of Orissa has diamonds as well as nearly all gem garnet varieties (except green colors), chrysoberyls, beryl (green, yellow, and blue), fluorite, apatite, cat’s-eye sylimanite, moonstones, and ruby. The state of Bihar produces very high quality blue moonstone, rose quartz, and garnet (hessonite).

The oldest kimberlite pipes in India are located in the districts of Panna in Madhya Pradesh, Raipur in Chhattisgarh, and Vajrakaru and Golconda in Andhra Pradesh. Recently many new kimberlite pipes have been located in these areas by the Geological Survey of India.

There is a renewed interest by the government of Kashmir in exploring the old mines and surrounding areas for the famous blue sapphires. New finds of gem-quality colored tourmaline are reported from this area.

Today, with the exception of organized diamond mining at Panna by the state-owned National Mineral Development Corp., all other gems are mined illegally. This is due to strict
environmental laws and no pragmatic gem mining policy. Most Indian gems find their way into the gem markets of Sri Lanka, Thailand, and Hong Kong.

New Gem Localities in Madagascar
Federico Pezzotta (federico.pezzotta@comune.milano.it)
Natural History Museum, Milan, Italy

Madagascar is host to an abundance and variety of gem materials as a result of its long and complex geologic history. The upper Archean to Neoproterozoic crystalline basement of Madagascar experienced locally unusual and even unique geologic conditions during several mountain-building events. Erosion of these rocks occurred during the late to post-tectonic uplift of the basement, and deposited Permian-Mesozoic sediments along the western margin of the Mozambique basin, locally forming immense paleoplacer deposits (e.g., at Ilakaka). More recently, the morphologic and climatic conditions of the island during the past few million years resulted in the formation of abundant secondary residual and alluvial gem deposits.

Even though research and mining of Madagascar’s gems has continued for more than a century, many large areas in the island remain poorly explored and have significant potential for the discovery of new deposits. Within the last few years, the country’s improved political situation has allowed for important developments in the scientific research, mining, and trading of gems.

Recently, two major gem discoveries occurred in Madagascar, both in Fianarantsoa Province: (1) a series of multicolored tourmaline deposits, of both primary and residual nature, in a large area between the villages of Ambatofohotarahana and Ambohimasoao, along the national road connecting the towns of Ambositra and Fianarantsoa; and (2) a multicolored sapphire deposit of residual nature located 17 km south of the village of Ranotsara, southeast of the town of Ihosy.

The tourmaline deposits are related to a large rare-element miarolitic pegmatite field, surprisingly rather undocumented in the available geologic maps, that extends in a northeast-southwest direction for a distance of ~40 km. Initial discoveries of tourmaline in the area were made in 1995–1996 with the mining of the primary and secondary residual deposits of Valozoro, a few kilometers southeast of Ambatofohotarahana. No additional significant discoveries were made until August-September 2005 when, in the Anjoma area (located a few kilometers southwest of Ambatofohotarahana), an enormous quantity of multicolored tourmaline (weighing several tonnes, but mainly of carving quality) was found close to the surface at Anjomandihizana (also known as Nandihihizana). Soon afterward, additional multicolored tourmaline deposits were discovered south of this area; the most important ones are Fiadanana (a few kilometers south of Valozoro), Ankitsikitsika (about 15 km south of Anjomandihizana), and Antsengy (northwest of the village of Ambohimahasoa). Local gem dealers refer to this entire area as Camp Robin, from the name of a village in the center of the district in which much of the gem trading occurs.

The new sapphire deposit, named Marosely, was discovered in October 2005. Transparent bipyramidal sapphire crystals, with colors ranging from blue to purple and, rarely, purplish red (ruby), have been recovered mainly in small sizes (less than 0.4 g). Larger crystals of gem quality are rare, but occasionally they exceed 2 g and produce good-size cut stones (see figure). These crystals originated from the high-grade metamorphic bedrock, and were concentrated in near-surface residual deposits through erosion. The total production of sapphire rough from Marosely, through June 2006, is estimated at about 500 kg.

Afghanistan Gem Deposits: Studying Newly Reopened Classics and Looking for New Deposits
Lawrence W. Snee (lsnee@usgs.gov)
Global Gems and Geology and U.S. Geological Survey (retired), Denver, Colorado

As we refine our understanding of the geologic framework of gem deposits, and as we apply new technology to exploration, we improve our chances of finding new deposits—both in new areas and in newly reopened areas. Currently the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) is assisting with the Afghanistan reconstruction effort. Our involvement includes geologic mapping, mineral resource assessment, airborne geophysics (gravity and magnetics), aerial photography (orthophoto and synthetic aperture radar), and airborne hyperspectral imaging. All data are being analyzed and published in collaboration with the Afghan Geological Survey.

The Afghan government is particularly interested in the careful study and reassessment of their gem deposits. Despite less-than-perfect logistics, between 2004 and early 2006, this author visited the Panjsher emerald mines (see figure), the Jegdalek ruby deposits, and the lapis mines of Badakhshan, as well as other mineral resource areas that contain gold, copper, chromium, and iron. The USGS intends to continue visiting promising areas to examine and document the mines, to collect samples for laboratory analysis, and to conduct limited on-ground geologic mapping. Laboratory studies of the samples are ongoing and include petrographic, geochemical, geochronologic, X-ray diffraction, fluid inclusion, and hyperspectral measurements. Various sources of satellite imagery, as well as the new airborne data, are being used to define the geologic framework and extent of the gem deposits. We are also translating and evaluating existing geologic maps and literature; much of this literature is in Russian and of limited availability, but several dedicated Afghan geologists were able to save copies during the many years of war. Collaboration with other colleagues and governments in south-central Asia will increase our understanding of the regional extent and potential for similar deposits throughout the region.

As Afghanistan regains political stability, additional opportunities will open for exploitation of known gem deposits, and new ones will undoubtedly be found. The Afghans believe that
of all their mineral resources, the gem deposits have the greatest potential to be easily and quickly developed. However, mining methods and mine safety must be improved to ensure the adequate development of these resources. The Afghan government, USAID, the World Bank, and the Asian Development Bank are currently in the process of contracting experts to help the local Afghan miners develop safe and profitable gem mining in Afghanistan.

The New Komsomolskaya Mine in Yakutia, Russia: Unique Features of its Diamonds
Nikolai V. Sobolev (sobolev@uiggm.nsc.ru)
Institute of Geology and Mineralogy, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Novosibirsk, Russia

The Komsomolskaya diamond mine is located in the Daldyn-Alakit diamondiferous kimberlite field in the Sakha region of western Yakutia, Siberia. Its position is 15 km northeast of the Aikhal diamond mine. Its age (358 million years) is within the range of all productive Yakutian diamond mines (344–362 million years). As with other Yakutian diamond mines, Komsomolskaya produces a high proportion of perfect diamond octahedra. Some of these diamonds contain mineral inclusions that are dominated by chromite (about 60%), which is typical of the peridotitic suite of inclusions found in diamonds of the same size fraction from other Yakutian diamond deposits. However, there are several features of the Komsomolskaya diamonds that are unique to this deposit. These include a higher proportion of whole crystals compared to other Yakutian mines, which results in a higher than average price-per-carat of the diamond production. Additionally, there is a much higher proportion (more than 10 times) of diamonds containing eclogitic inclusions as compared to other Yakutian mines. Evidence for a much deeper source of some of the diamonds is provided by the discovery of an inclusion within a microdiamond that consisted of a majoritic garnet containing a pyroxene solid solution. This mine is also unique for containing the highest proportion (on a worldwide basis) of diamond inclusions of extremely Cr-rich pyrope. Therefore, compared to all the well-known Yakutian diamond mines, Komsomolskaya shows a number of unique features.

In-situ Corundum Localities in Sri Lanka: New Occurrences
Saman Tennakoon¹, Mahinda Rupasinghe (mrmahinda@yahoo.com)², and Chandra B. Dissanayake²
¹Sabaragamuwa University of Sri Lanka, Buttala; ²Department of Geology, University of Peradeniya, Sri Lanka

Sri Lanka is famous for fine gemstones, particularly corundum. Most are obtained from alluvial gem gravels that occur as lenses and bands in the riverbeds and stream valleys of Sabaragamuwa Province, particularly in the Ratnapura district. Precambrian metamorphic rocks underlie 90% of the island and are divided into four major lithologic divisions—the Highland, Vijayan, Wanni, and Kadugannawa Complexes. Most of the major gem fields in Sri Lanka

Geologist Abdul Wasay of the Afghan Geological Survey shows the structural attitude of the emerald-bearing zone of one of the many Panjsher emerald mines at Khenj, Afghanistan. Photo by L. W. Snee.
lie in the Highland Complex. High-grade Precambrian metamorphic rocks of granulite-facies conditions are characteristic of these gem-bearing source rocks. Although there have been isolated examples of in-situ gem discoveries in Sri Lanka over the past 100 years, the origin of these deposits has not been thoroughly studied.

In 2004, the authors discovered five corundum deposits in the region around the towns of Wellawaga and Buttala, near the boundary between the Highland and Vijayan Complexes in southeastern Sri Lanka (see figure). The first new deposit was located in Gampanguwa, where well-formed, hexagonal, translucent pale blue and gray corundum crystals were found on a mountain top. The crystals varied from 1 to 15 cm (most were 5 cm), and they were hosted by partially weathered rock that was easily breakable. The quantity of corundum at this deposit is unknown.

The second deposit was discovered on a mountain top in Bubulagama, which lies 3 km from the Gampanguwa deposit. Bluish and pinkish corundum crystals were found in the partly weathered source rock. Although these crystals (1 to 3 cm long) were of low gem quality, the deposit contained a greater amount of corundum than at Gampanguwa. Generally the corundum crystals were accompanied by biotite, sillimanite, perthitic potassium feldspar, plagioclase, and accessory spinel.

The other corundum deposits were found in the villages of Galbokka, Makaldeniya, and Gampaha, which are close to the other two deposits. Landslides had occurred earlier in these regions, and gem-quality pale blue corundum and milky-colored “geuda” were found in the overburden.

The Kirindioya River, which flows through this area, contains alluvial deposits with a variety of gem minerals, such as corundum, spinel, garnet, zircon, and tourmaline. The in-situ occurrences mentioned above may be the source of alluvial corundum in this region. Geologically, an important feature of these five corundum localities is that they lie along the boundary between the Highland and Vijayan Complexes.
ABSTRACTS OF POSTER SESSIONS:
A MARKETPLACE OF NEW IDEAS

This section contains abstracts of poster presentations that were given at the Gemological Research Conference and the International Gemological Symposium. The GRC poster abstracts were reviewed by the GRC Committee (see p. 80), and the Symposium posters were reviewed by the Symposium Poster Session Committee:

- Shane Elen  GIA Research, Carlsbad
- Sheryl Elen  Richard T. Liddicoat Library and Information Center, GIA, Carlsbad
- Al Gilbertson  GIA Research, Carlsbad
- Caroline Nelms  Richard T. Liddicoat Library and Information Center, GIA, Carlsbad
- Thomas W. Overton  Gems & Gemology, GIA, Carlsbad
- Robert Weldon  Richard T. Liddicoat Library and Information Center, GIA, Carlsbad

All of the poster presenters and committee members are thanked for making the poster session, which was kindly sponsored by Swarovski, such an important and informative part of the GRC and Symposium.

Dona M. Dirlam  
Chair of Poster Session Committee

**GEMOLOGICAL RESEARCH CONFERENCE**

120  Diamond Treatments
121  Gem Characterization Techniques
128  General Gemology
145  Geology of Gem Deposits
152  Laboratory Growth of Gem Materials
155  New Gem Localities

**4TH INTERNATIONAL GEMOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM**

157  Colored Stones
158  Diamonds
161  Gemology Education
163  Gemology Topics
166  Gemstone Marketing
166  Jewelry
169  Pearls
Diamond Treatments

High-Pressure, High-Temperature (HPHT) Diamond Processing: What Is this Technology and How Does It Affect Color?

Sonny Pope (spope@sundancediamonds.com)
Sundance Diamonds, Orem, Utah

HPHT processing of gem diamond is actually a simple process to understand. If a diamond is heated to above 750°C in air, it will start to burn. However, if the diamond is under extreme pressure (i.e., similar to natural diamond formation), then even temperatures up to 2000°C will not cause significant degradation. These extreme annealing temperatures create the conditions for diamond to change color.

While the concept is easily understood, many do not fully appreciate the investment and maintenance demanded by this technology. Sundance Diamonds uses a propriety press that was developed for HPHT processing that costs close to $1 million. Providing the extreme conditions necessary for this process creates the need for continual maintenance with costly materials. Sundance Diamonds could not survive without its parent company and their team of scientists and engineers to support and maintain the equipment. Even with continual investment to reduce the risks and optimize the outcome, HPHT treatment remains a volatile process with the possibility of fracture and complete loss of the diamond being treated.

Traditionally, the HPHT process has been used to reduce brown hues in type IIa diamonds to appear colorless or near colorless. Now, through years of research, almost any brown diamond can benefit from HPHT technology. Nitrogen, a common diamond impurity, can be manipulated at high temperatures to yield colors that are rare in nature. Green and intense yellow were the first colors to show promise; with irradiation, pink and purple stones are now possible. With ongoing research we hope to be able to present a whole rainbow of reproducible colors. All of these niche colors offer the potential for additional usability and profit from brown diamonds.

Natural Diamond Enhancement:
The Transformation of Intrinsic and Impurity Defects in the Diamond Lattice

Victor G. Vins (evins@academ.org)1, Alexander P. Yeliseyev2, Sergei V. Chigrin1, and Alex G. Grizenko3

1New Diamonds of Siberia Ltd., Novosibirsk, Russia; 2Institute of Mineralogy and Petrography, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Science, Novosibirsk; 3Lucent Diamonds Inc., Lakewood, Colorado

Changes in diamond crystal structure that occur during high-pressure, high-temperature (HPHT) treatment are discussed in this report. About 1,200 type Ia and about 10 type IIa diamonds with varying degrees of brown color associated with plastic deformation were investigated in this study. Two types of changes took place during HPHT treatment at temperatures ranging from 1800 to 2300°C: (1) decrease in plastic deformation, and (2) thermally activated aggregation and dissociation of nitrogen-related defects.

A decrease in plastic deformation occurred at all temperatures of the HPHT treatment and was accompanied by a reduction of dislocation density of at least 1,000 times and, therefore, an almost complete decoloration of the type IIa diamonds. Dislocation movement within the crystal lattice started at temperatures exceeding 1800°C, and this caused the formation of vacancies and interstitials; their concentrations were always higher in diamonds exhibiting greater dislocation density.

In the type Ia diamonds, vacancies were trapped at the main nitrogen aggregates (A and B), which led to the formation of H3 and H4 color centers, respectively. Under HPHT conditions H4 centers were not stable. They dissociated following the model: H4 \rightarrow H3 + H3. As a result, a large number of H3 centers formed in the diamond lattice, causing an attractive yellow-green color. At temperatures ranging from 2000 to 2100°C, dislocations in the type Ia diamonds destroyed B defects as they moved through the lattice and created simpler nitrogen-related defects, such as N3 and C centers. Absorption spectra of the treated diamonds revealed increased absorption due to N3 centers and a new absorption at wavelengths below 550 nm due to C centers. The formation

Diamond Treatments

High-Pressure, High-Temperature (HPHT) Diamond Processing: What Is this Technology and How Does It Affect Color?

Sonny Pope (spope@sundancediamonds.com)
Sundance Diamonds, Orem, Utah

HPHT processing of gem diamond is actually a simple process to understand. If a diamond is heated to above 750°C in air, it will start to burn. However, if the diamond is under extreme pressure (i.e., similar to natural diamond formation), then even temperatures up to 2000°C will not cause significant degradation. These extreme annealing temperatures create the conditions for diamond to change color.

While the concept is easily understood, many do not fully appreciate the investment and maintenance demanded by this technology. Sundance Diamonds uses a propriety press that was developed for HPHT processing that costs close to $1 million. Providing the extreme conditions necessary for this process creates the need for continual maintenance with costly materials. Sundance Diamonds could not survive without its parent company and their team of scientists and engineers to support and maintain the equipment. Even with continual investment to reduce the risks and optimize the outcome, HPHT treatment remains a volatile process with the possibility of fracture and complete loss of the diamond being treated.

Traditionally, the HPHT process has been used to reduce brown hues in type IIa diamonds to appear colorless or near colorless. Now, through years of research, almost any brown diamond can benefit from HPHT technology. Nitrogen, a common diamond impurity, can be manipulated at high temperatures to yield colors that are rare in nature. Green and intense yellow were the first colors to show promise; with irradiation, pink and purple stones are now possible. With ongoing research we hope to be able to present a whole rainbow of reproducible colors. All of these niche colors offer the potential for additional usability and profit from brown diamonds.

Natural Diamond Enhancement:
The Transformation of Intrinsic and Impurity Defects in the Diamond Lattice

Victor G. Vins (evins@academ.org)1, Alexander P. Yeliseyev2, Sergei V. Chigrin1, and Alex G. Grizenko3

1New Diamonds of Siberia Ltd., Novosibirsk, Russia; 2Institute of Mineralogy and Petrography, Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of Science, Novosibirsk; 3Lucent Diamonds Inc., Lakewood, Colorado

Changes in diamond crystal structure that occur during high-pressure, high-temperature (HPHT) treatment are discussed in this report. About 1,200 type Ia and about 10 type IIa diamonds with varying degrees of brown color associated with plastic deformation were investigated in this study. Two types of changes took place during HPHT treatment at temperatures ranging from 1800 to 2300°C: (1) decrease in plastic deformation, and (2) thermally activated aggregation and dissociation of nitrogen-related defects.

A decrease in plastic deformation occurred at all temperatures of the HPHT treatment and was accompanied by a reduction of dislocation density of at least 1,000 times and, therefore, an almost complete decoloration of the type IIa diamonds. Dislocation movement within the crystal lattice started at temperatures exceeding 1800°C, and this caused the formation of vacancies and interstitials; their concentrations were always higher in diamonds exhibiting greater dislocation density.

In the type Ia diamonds, vacancies were trapped at the main nitrogen aggregates (A and B), which led to the formation of H3 and H4 color centers, respectively. Under HPHT conditions H4 centers were not stable. They dissociated following the model: H4 \rightarrow H3 + H3. As a result, a large number of H3 centers formed in the diamond lattice, causing an attractive yellow-green color. At temperatures ranging from 2000 to 2100°C, dislocations in the type Ia diamonds destroyed B defects as they moved through the lattice and created simpler nitrogen-related defects, such as N3 and C centers. Absorption spectra of the treated diamonds revealed increased absorption due to N3 centers and a new absorption at wavelengths below 550 nm due to C centers. The formation
of C centers, which are electron donors, was accompanied by a change of the charge state for some H3 centers, leading to the formation of H2 centers ($H_3 + e^- \rightarrow H_2$). The absorption due to the H2 centers caused an intense green color in the type Ia diamonds.

Thermally activated changes in type Ia diamonds began at temperatures exceeding 2150°C, with A centers dissociating to form two C centers. The formation of additional C centers caused an increase in the concentration of H2 centers to the detriment of H3 centers, which made the type Ia diamonds greener. At temperatures exceeding 2200°C, in addition to the dissociation of A to C centers, there was also aggregation of A defects into B defects. In some samples, an increase in intensity was recorded from B$^-$ carbon aggregates (platelets).

Knowing the above-mentioned regularities, and diamond characteristics such as the nitrogen content in A and B forms and the degree of plastic deformation (based on the saturation of brown color), we can choose HPHT treatment conditions to produce more desirable diamond colors.

Gem Characterization Techniques

The Gemstones of the Shrine of the Three Magi (ca. 1200 AD) in Cologne Cathedral, Germany

Manfred Burianek (manfred.burianek@uni-koeln.de)
Institute of Crystallography, University of Cologne, Germany

Unique medieval works of art like the Shrine of the Three Magi (see figure) are maintained in their religious context and are almost inaccessible for scientific examination. Fortunately, as part of an all-embracing scientific documentation of this famous reliquary, the Building Administration of Cologne Cathedral provided the author with the opportunity to perform the first gemological examination of the gem materials (except the engraved stones) contained in the shrine. The 800-year-old shrine is a unique late Romanesque masterpiece from the Rhine-Maas art circle, and is the largest reliquary in the Western world. It is decorated with more than 1,700 stones and 304 cameos from various periods of its complex history. Due to the special location and the large size of the reliquary (110 × 152 × 221 cm), the gemstones could only be examined through direct observation with a loupe. In addition to describing the gemstone inventory in the shrine, this study was undertaken with the following goals in mind:

1. Dating the gemstone polishing by looking for era-typical characteristics (e.g., shape, surface marks, etc.)
2. Determining the original (medieval) gem inventory
3. Determining the possible medieval gem sources
4. Developing statistics and schemes for the scientific documentation of changes in the gem inventory during restoration (especially in 1961–1973)
5. Performing nondestructive identification of any simulants (removed during the 1961–1973 restoration, predominantly glass and assembled stones, ca. 16th–19th century)

Numerous gems embellish this lower left front section of the Shrine of the three Magi in Cologne Cathedral, Germany. Photo by the Building Administration of Cologne Cathedral.

The gem inventory of the shrine is dominated by sapphire (430 pieces), ruby (60), emerald (141), garnet (525), amethyst (268), and pearls (211). The shrine also contains beryl, rock crystal (including the so-called Large Citrine, ~380 g), chalcedony, some pieces of millefiori, and ancient glass.

The medieval-era gem inventory of the shrine consists of about 200 remarkable sapphires and 50 emeralds. Nearly 100 of the sapphires were drilled for their former usage as beads, which signifies their secondary use in the shrine. The internal features of the sapphires suggest a Sri Lankan origin. For the origin of the medieval emerald inventory, Egyptian sources can be considered.

This contribution demonstrates some techniques and provides results from a gemological characterization of an outstanding reliquary, and also shows the problems and uncertainties that can arise during the analysis of gemstones in ancient works of art in general.

Defects in Single-Crystal CVD
Synthetic Diamond Studied by Optical Spectroscopy with the Application of Uniaxial Stress

David Charles (david.charles@kcl.ac.uk)1, Alan T. Collins1, Gordon Davies1, and Philip Martineau2
1King’s College, London, United Kingdom; 2Diamond Trading Company (DTC) Research Centre, Maidenhead, Berkshire, United Kingdom

It is now possible to grow gem-quality, single-crystal synthetic diamond by chemical vapor deposition (CVD). We can
The detailed structure of this center will present a challenge.

Unfortunately the uniaxial stress measurements indicated that the defect giving rise to this line involves nitrogen; an isotope shift for the 532.8 nm line. This clearly demonstrates that the nitrogen-vacancy center in its neutral charge state. In addition, such specimens frequently exhibit sharp emission lines at 466.5, 467.0, 496.8, 532.8, and 562.5 nm in the CL spectra. While under uniaxial stress, the 466.5, 496.8, and 562.5 nm centers showed no emission parallel to the [001] growth direction, indicating that a preferential orientation occurred during growth. We found that the symmetries were “rhombic I” for the 466.5 and 496.8 nm defects, and “monoclinic I” for the 562.5 nm center. A plausible structure for the rhombic I centers is V-X-V, where the V are vacancies and X is a carbon atom or an impurity atom.

Comparison of the CL emission line positions in specimens grown with $^{15}$N and $^{14}$N added to the gas phase showed an isotope shift for the 532.8 nm line. This clearly demonstrates that the defect giving rise to this line involves nitrogen; unfortunately the uniaxial stress measurements indicated that the symmetry of this defect is low. Consequently, determining the detailed structure of this center will present a challenge.

Overview of Dislocation Networks in Natural Type Ia Diamonds

Katrien De Corre (k.de.corre@wtocd.be)$^{1}$, Ans Anthonis$^{1}$, Jef Van Royen$^{1}$, Maxime Blanchaert$^{1}$, Julien Barjon$^{2}$, and Bert Willems$^{3}$

$^{1}$Hoge Raad voor Diamant (HRD) Research, Lier, Belgium; $^{2}$Groupe d’étude de la Matière Condensée (GEMAC), CNRS—Université de Versailles St Quentin, Meudon Cedex, France; $^{3}$Electron Microscopy for Materials Science (EMAT), University of Antwerp, Belgium

The characteristics of dislocation networks in a representative suite of untreated natural colorless (D to J) type Ia diamonds submitted to the HRD lab are reported here. The majority of these diamonds had dislocation networks that could be observed by cathodoluminescence and the DTC DiamondView instrument. The presence and features of dislocation networks may help in identifying natural diamonds.

Both “elongated” and polygonized dislocation networks that are linked with slip planes were commonly observed in the diamonds. The dislocation nets outlined cells that were mostly 5–50 µm in diameter.

Furthermore, based on the strength of luminescence of the networks compared to that of the surrounding background, the diamonds could be divided into two groups: those with dark networks and those with bright networks (see figure). Most diamonds of the best color grade D belonged to the latter group. The relation between luminescence, dislocations, and other defects is not fully understood.

Natural type Ia diamonds frequently have dislocation networks. These may also be present in natural type Ib and natural type IaB diamonds. So far, dislocation networks have not been reported in the luminescence patterns of high pressure, high temperature (HPHT)—grown synthetic diamonds (which are characterized by cubo-octahedral growth). In general, dislocations in CVD synthetic diamonds are predominantly aligned parallel to the growth direction, whereas in natural diamonds a three-dimensional network is typical. DiamondView images of orange-luminescent CVD diamonds can show striations that result from differential uptake of impurity-related defects on risers and terraces of steps on the growth surface (Martineau et al., 2004). For the rare natural type Ia diamonds that show orange luminescence, dislocations show up as dark networks in DiamondView images, possibly because the dislocations have a local quenching effect on the orange nitrogen-vacancy luminescence (P. M. Martineau, pers. comm., 2006).

![DiamondView images of natural, colorless type Ia diamonds show dislocations as dark networks (left) and bright networks (right).](image-url)
**Luminescence, Reflected-Infrared, and Reflected-Ultraviolet Digital Photography: Gemological Applications**

Shane Elen (selen@gia.edu) and Sheryl Elen

GIA Laboratory, Carlsbad; R.T. Liddicoat Jr. Gemological Library and Information Center, GIA, Carlsbad

Until the advent of relatively inexpensive digital cameras, luminescence photography was a time- and film-consuming process. Reflected infrared and ultraviolet film photography, a process that records the IR or UV light reflected by a sample, was typically beyond the reach of the average photographer. However, digital photography produces near-instantaneous results with no film costs, and also provides an opportunity to visualize features that are subtle or invisible to the human eye.

Visible luminescence can provide visual information that relates directly to a gemstone’s history. When properly documented, luminescence images become a valuable identification and teaching tool. However, many luminescence images, particularly of pearls, suffer from poor exposure, lack of detail, and poor color definition. Through the application of the correct lighting and the use of filters, digital photography and image processing can resolve many of these drawbacks, often resulting in fine detail that is normally difficult to observe by eye or capture on film.

The UV and near-IR regions of the spectrum often contain valuable absorption information that may be used to identify natural, synthetic, and treated gem materials. These data beyond the visible range are typically obtained by spectroscopy. However, it is possible to visualize these regions of the spectrum through false-color photography. Fortunately, the charge-coupled devices (CCDs) used in many digital cameras are sensitive to these invisible regions of the spectrum and record them in one, or more, of the visible color channels (red, green, or blue).

In the gemological literature, the authors found only two prior applications of reflected IR photography for cut and polished gem materials (Komatsu and Akamatsu, 1978; Fjordgren, 1986), and none for UV-reflected photography. This may be partially indicative of the difficulties related to these techniques when using 35 mm photographic film.

Possible gemological applications include pre-screening of gem parcels, educational aids, and the identification of natural, synthetic, and treated gem materials, such as pearls (see figure). However, luminescence and reflected UV or IR photography could potentially be applied to any natural gem material in which the synthetic or treated-color counterpart exhibits different luminescence or reflectance properties in the UV or near-IR region of the spectrum. These might include, but are not limited to, identifying natural and treated blue sapphires, identifying diamond types and simulants, and separating blue sapphires of metamorphic and magmatic origin.

**REFERENCES**


These UV-Vis spectra compare the reflectance of natural- and treated-color “golden” cultured pearls. The natural-color sample (right) exhibits weak reflectance in the UV region of the spectrum because its pigmentation readily absorbs ultraviolet wavelengths. The black-and-white photo (bottom) records UV light reflected from the surface of the cultured pearls. Here, the natural-color sample appears darker than the treated-color one due to its lower ultraviolet reflectance.
Magnetic Separation of Gemstones
Sylvia M. Gumpesberger (sgumpesberger@hotmail.com)
Canadian Gemmological Association, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

Some gems are more magnetic than others, making the magnetic separation of gem materials possible. Historically, this approach was hindered by the low strength of available magnets such as aluminum-nickel-cobalt (“Alnico”). Powerful magnets were used by this author to more closely examine the magnetic characteristics of gem materials. A 0.6 × 2.5 cm rod-shaped magnet and a pair of 0.25 × 0.6 cm disk magnets were selected for this study through experimentation.

Initial and key separations were made using three methods of different mechanical advantage:

- Direct method: magnet pulled responsive gems across a low friction surface.
- Pendulum method: responsive gems attracted a magnet suspended from a thread; conversely, the magnet attracted responsive gems suspended in a gem bag.
- Floating method: magnet attracted or repelled responsive floating gems or responsive gems attracted or repelled a floating magnet.

Mathematical formulas were not needed. Hundreds of specimens were tested, including gems in nonmagnetic settings. Quarantined space minimized competing magnetic fields and air currents while using the more sensitive pendulum or floating magnet methods.

Starting with the direct method for loose stones, the gems exhibiting observable magnetic interactions were separated out, which immediately narrowed the range of possible gem identifications. The pendulum and occasionally the floating methods offered greater mechanical advantage or sensitivity for testing larger specimens, as well as those lacking flat faces such as gem rough, those in nonmagnetic settings, and samples requiring detection with very subtle susceptibilities (i.e., diamagnetic or repellant materials, garnet-and-glass doublets topped with a thin slice of garnet, etc.).

The testing showed that gems containing essential Fe and/or Mn tended to respond to varying degrees, with Mn-rich specimens exhibiting a stronger response. The possible influences of element valence and magnetic inclinations were pondered, as were the challenges regarding isomorphic replacement in some gems (e.g., Fe and Mn in tourmaline and garnet). Certain colors of cubic zirconia and all colors of gadolinium gallium garnet (GGG) also responded, the latter relatively strongly. Many useful initial and key separations were made (e.g., see table in the Ge&G Data Depository at http://www.gia.edu/gemsandgemology). Notable separations within the garnet group included spessartine vs. hessonite, demantoid vs. tsavorite (approaching end-member grossular), and almandine vs. pyrope (approaching end member).

A Variation on the Crossed Filters
Approach Using Pocket LED Light Sources
Sylvia M. Gumpesberger (sgumpesberger@hotmail.com)
Canadian Gemmological Association, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

Gemologists have widely employed UV radiation to stimulate fluorescence in gem materials. However, the recent commercial availability of pocket-sized, near-monochromatic light emitting diode (LED) units has revived the use of G. G. Stokes’ crossed filters approach. The experiments tested various frequencies of near-monochromatic LED sources including red, yellow, green, blue, and long-wave UV (with peak outputs of 630, 592, 525, 470, and 370 nm, respectively) and a red LED pocket laser (630–680 nm), in combination with gel color filters. The observed effects were compared to those produced by conventional long- and short-wave UV lamps. Short-wave LEDs do not currently exist.

In a dark environment, each LED light source was individually directed at each gem specimen at close range. Single and combined gel filters were selected to absorb various incident wavelengths while transmitting some visible red fluorescence. In the case of the red LED and laser LED pocketlights, care was taken to select a combination that absorbed the visible red incident wavelengths while transmitting the longer visible red fluorescent wavelengths.

In many cases, crossing filters with various visible incident wavelengths stimulated a more evident red fluorescence in these Cr-bearing specimens than conventional long- and short-wave UV incident wavelengths. Visible red incident wavelengths were often surprisingly effective, notably in emerald (i.e., the red luminescence was distinct from the transmission of red incident light).

To simplify potentially complex light/filter combinations, gemologists could benefit from crossing visible blue and visible red LED pocketlights with a Chelsea filter to effectively detect the presence of Cr in gem materials. Further experimentation is continuing with diamonds, which have shown varying results.

REFERENCES
Cathodoluminescence Spectroscopy to Identify Types of Natural Diamond

Hisaok Kanda (kanda,hisaok@nims.go.jp)
National Institute for Materials Science, Tsukuba, Japan

Natural diamonds are classified into types IaA, IaB, Ib, IIa, and IIb. IR absorption spectroscopy is useful for identifying diamond type. However, this method is limited because it only provides average information from a bulk volume; it is difficult to obtain a spectrum from a microscopic area. Since both type I and type II domains may be found in the same crystal, identifying the distribution of diamond types within microscopic regions of a sample would provide a better understanding of its composition.

Cathodoluminescence (CL) spectra have the potential to identify diamond types on a microscopic (i.e., micrometer) scale. Although a variety of luminescence bands have been reported in diamond (see Zaitsev, 2001), a direct correlation between these bands and diamond type has not been well established.

Thirty natural diamonds were polished along [110] faces. The samples were cooled to about 80 K, and CL spectra were acquired from various points on the polished surfaces and CL images were also taken of the surfaces using a scanning electron microscope fitted with a spectrometer. Micro-FTIR spectra were taken of a small area (0.1 x 0.1 mm) on the polished surfaces.

According to the FTIR measurements, four of the diamonds were type Ia. No type IIb diamonds were encountered. The micro-FTIR spectra showed an inhomogeneous distribution of nitrogen impurities. Nitrogen-free (i.e., type Ia) regions were found even in the type Ib crystals.

The following correlations between the diamond types and CL bands were determined:

1. Type IaA: N9 system with a zero phonon line (ZPL) at 236 nm, and band-A with a maximum at ~415 nm.
2. Type IaB: peaks at 243.5, 246, 248, and 256 nm, and the N3 system with a ZPL at 415 nm.
3. Type IIa: FE system, appearing at 235, 242, and 250 nm.

The CL spectra also provided information on the plastic deformation of the diamonds. The presence of the 2BD system, the band-A line, the H3 system, or the 575 nm system can each provide evidence of plastic deformation. There are two types of band-A luminescence: in type IaA, it has a maximum at ~415 nm, while diamond containing plastic deformation has a band-A maximum at ~435 nm. The various broad bands were described by Collins (1992).

The CL measurements detected nitrogen impurities more sensitively than the IR spectra, and nitrogen-related peaks were observed in the CL spectra of type IIa diamonds. Despite this inconsistency, CL measurements can provide approximate information on diamond type within a microscopic area.

REFERENCES

The Identification of Gemstones by Photoluminescence: Synthetic and Natural Mg-Al Spinels

Leonardo Maini1, David Ajò1, and Sylvana Ehrman (sjehrman@msn.com)2
1Istituto di Chimica Inorganica e delle Superfici, Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche, Padova, Italy; 2Scientific Methodologies Applied to Cultural Heritage Inc., Silver Spring, Maryland

Spectroscopic properties of transition-metal ions, even at trace levels, allow the use of optical spectroscopy as a non-destructive test for discerning between natural and synthetic gemstones (both loose and mounted). The most important peculiarity of the spinel structure is cation inversion and, for some synthetic crystals, the presence of vacancies arising from an Al:Mg ratio higher than 2. Both cationic disorder and vacancies give rise to a great variety of photoluminescent behaviors of Cr3+ in Mg-Al spinels.

Due to the particular interaction between the Cr3+ ion and its local environment in the spinel structure, the mere collection of spectral data referring to samples of unknown origin seems to be inadequate to provide any general predictive criterion for assessing the origin of unknown samples. We propose a multidisciplinary comprehensive approach, based on the synthesis through different methods (Verneuil and flux) of appropriate spinel standards in our laboratories, in order to compare under uniform conditions their spectral features to those of natural spinels (both untreated and heated). Both natural spinels and their synthetic analogues were analyzed by means of electron microprobe and X-ray diffraction to define the composition and structural details of each sample.

Accurate photoluminescence (PL) spectra of 16 of these crystals were then collected at 6, 77, and 298 K, using different laser excitation wavelengths. The careful interpretation of the spectra of this set of samples provided general predictive criteria, and many hints on the conditions under which PL can effectively be used as a probe to identify the origin of chromium-doped spinels. Our criteria focus, among others, on intensity ratios measured under certain excitation wavelengths, as well as on line widths in the region between 680 and 700 nm. A coherent description of the dependence of the spectral features upon the history of each sample was achieved. We proved for the first time that even spinels with the same cation inversion and chemical composition—which are almost identical under extensive X-ray diffraction analysis—can show wide variations in their PL spectral differences that are mainly related to the short-range Cr3+ environment.
Fingerprinting Gem Beryl Samples Using Laser-Induced Breakdown Spectroscopy (LIBS) and Portable X-ray Fluorescence (PXRF)

Nancy J. McMillan (nmcmillan@nmsu.edu), Catherine E. McManus, Tori L. Gomez, Russell S. Harmon, Frank C. De Lucia Jr., and Andrzej W. Miziolek

1Dept. of Geological Sciences, New Mexico State University, Las Cruces;
2Environmental Sciences Division, U.S. Army Research Office, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina; 3Weapons & Material Research Directorate, U.S. Army Research Laboratory, Aberdeen, Maryland

Minimally destructive chemical analysis of gem-quality minerals has many possible applications, including the fingerprinting of single stones, the identification and tracking of stolen or lost stones, and evaluating the provenance of gemstones. The ideal methods for gem analysis should be simple to use, reliable, and minimally destructive. The challenge, however, is that simple and minimally destructive techniques tend to yield results with poorer precision and accuracy than traditional, laboratory-based analytical techniques. As part of a larger study on the chemical fingerprints of beryls, the present authors have obtained data on beryls by four simple, rapid, and portable techniques: LIBS spectra in air, LIBS spectra in argon, PXRF spectra, and PXRF elemental concentrations. LIBS is exceptional in its ability to detect the presence of light elements (e.g., Li, B, Be, and Na), allowing for accurate determination of stoichiometric relationships. PXRF is complementary in that it detects heavy elements well, but in general cannot detect elements lighter than P.

Six gem-quality uncut beryls (aquamarines from Pakistan, Mozambique, India, and China; heliodor from Brazil; morganite from Afghanistan) were analyzed by the four techniques with the goal of uniquely identifying individual specimens. Five LIBS spectra, containing peaks for most elements lighter than La, were collected from different locations on the same crystal face, each after a single cleaning shot. Three PXRF spectra were collected from each sample (15 mm diameter area); elemental concentrations (Ti, Cr, Mn, Fe, Co, Cu, Zn, Rb, Sr, Ag, Ba, and Hg) were then calculated from the spectra by the PXRF's software. The LIBS analyses left craters of approximately 100 µm in diameter on the surfaces of the crystals; PXRF analysis was nondestructive.

The following calculations were made to evaluate the parameters by which each stone could be uniquely identified: (1) the ratio of regression of a single-shot LIBS spectrum, single PXRF spectrum, or PXRF concentrations to each of the other spectra or concentrations; and (2) the ratio of the regression of a single LIBS spectrum, single PXRF spectrum, or PXRF concentrations to the average spectrum or concentrations for that specimen. Identification success rates, as defined by the highest correlation coefficients of the linear regressions, are given in the table.

These results will be verified and expanded in two ways: (1) using a larger and more diverse sample set, and (2) testing the double-pulse LIBS technique for this purpose.

Color Grading of Color-Enhanced Natural Diamonds: A Case Study of Imperial Red Diamonds

Sergei Smirnov, Sergei Ananyev, Victoria Kalinina, Victor Vins (evins@academ.org), and Alex Grizenko

1Siberian Gemological Center, Novosibirsk, Russia; 2Krasnoyarsk State University of Nonferrous Metals and Gold, Krasnoyarsk, Russia; 3New Diamonds of Siberia Ltd., Novosibirsk; 4Lucent Diamonds Inc., Lakewood, Colorado

Natural fancy-color diamonds are rare and highly valued by the gem trade. The development of various color enhancement techniques has led to the appearance of commercially available yellow, green, and red color-enhanced natural diamonds. Although the color grading of natural-color diamonds is challenging, it is becoming a routine procedure for producers of color-enhanced diamonds. In the system for natural-color red and pink diamonds presented by King et al. (2002), some grades covered a wide range of tones and saturations of the same hue, and the system required comparison with a collection of reference diamonds (which would be extremely expensive). The lack of generally accepted color grading scales and relatively inexpensive master stones for colored diamonds created the need to develop special scales and color grading procedures for the pink and red color-enhanced diamonds known under the trademark “Imperial Red.”

The color scale is based on the standard approach to describing colored gemstones. The GIA GemSet Color Book was used to compare the colors. All diamond samples (more than 200) were observed with a daylight lamp, a GIA DiamondLite, and the overhead daylight lamp of a Gemolite Ultima B gemological microscope. Most of the Imperial Red diamonds were graded as red with an orange or purple modifying color. Some samples were graded as purple with a red modifying color. Based on the color description and the ratio of diamonds of different color grades, a color-grading chart for Imperial Red diamonds was developed (see figure). The most attractive samples within each color grade were determined to have a tone less than 6 and a saturation greater than 4. The least attractive samples showed dark tones (7–8) and low saturations (1–2).

Prices for color-enhanced diamonds were calculated using color coefficients and this color chart. Assuming that the cost of color-enhanced diamonds cannot be lower than enhancement expenses, or higher than the price for colorless
This color chart was developed for color grading Imperial Red diamonds.

diamonds, we determined the coefficients that increase the price of color-enhanced diamonds (from yellow to red). Depending on tone and saturation, the price increase extends diagonally across the chart shown here from left to right and from the bottom to the top. To help customers understand the price differences between different color grades of Imperial Red diamonds, the following terms are used: Dark, Deep, Light, Brilliant, and Excellent. The color-grading chart can be used for all types of color-enhanced diamonds.

Reference

Study of the Biaxial Gemstones on the Refractometer
Darko B. Sturman (darko@rom.on.ca)
Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

Observations on the refractometer of biaxial gemstones are best shown on diagrams where rotation angles are plotted on the horizontal axis with corresponding refractive indices on the vertical axis. In general, two shadow edges are observed during the rotation. Each shadow edge has one position where \( \beta \) can be determined. The polarizing filter must be used to distinguish between the “true” and “false” \( \beta \) before the optic sign can be determined.

Sometimes, optic sign is insufficient for identifying biaxial gemstones with overlapping refractive indices (e.g., for topaz/danburite or peridot/sinhalite/diopside), and terms such as “strongly negative” or very complex descriptions of the movements of the shadow edges are required. However, these complex descriptions, as well as the use of the polarizing filter, can be avoided in many cases by the simple determinations of the optic angles for both possible “\( \beta \)” readings (one from each shadow edge). It takes only several seconds longer to record these “\( \beta \)” readings at the time when \( \gamma \) and \( \alpha \) indices are determined. The procedure for determining the optic angle is as simple as determining the optic sign. Partial birefringences \( \gamma \)-\( \beta \) and \( \beta-\alpha \) are calculated first, and then entered into a diagram where the optic angle is found.

This observation gives two solutions that are compared to the optic angles of gemstones with overlapping refractive indices. In many cases only one match is found. However, on rare occasions when two calculated optic angles match the optic angles of two different gemstones, the only solution is to use the polarizing filter.

Inclusions in White-Gray Diamonds of Cubic Habit from Siberia
Sergey V. Tirkov (tirkov@igem.ru), Yulia P. Soloanova, Anatoliy I. Gorshkov, Larisa O. Magazina, Anatoliy V. Svtsov, Elena A. Sedova, Murad D. Gasanov, and Georgiy G. Samosorov

Some kimberlite pipes of the Siberian platform contain unusual semitransparent diamonds of cubic habit that are white-gray or milky gray. In some stones, zones with straight or curved boundaries showing various color intensity (from white and light gray to dark gray) can be observed. The coloration is caused by the presence of numerous fine inclusions. The nature of the inclusions and the cause of the white-gray coloration were examined in this study.

The microinclusions were studied with a JEOL JEM-100C transmission electron microscope (TEM) equipped with a Kevex 5100 energy-dispersive X-ray spectrometer, and with a JEOL JSM-5300 scanning electron microscope equipped with an Oxford LINK ISIS energy-dispersive X-ray spectrometer. Micrometer-sized inclusions were identified by their chemical composition as determined by energy-dispersive spectroscopy and by the structural parameters calculated from TEM electron diffraction patterns. Three white-gray diamond cubes were studied from the Jubileynaya kimberlite pipe.

The diamonds contained abundant microinclusions of calcite, which likely caused their coloration. In addition, they contained various assemblages of microinclusions of native Cu and Fe, Fe-Cr and Fe-Cr-Ni alloys, polydymite, Cu and Fe-Ni sulfides, anhydrite, apatite, and some other minerals. Microinclusions of native metals and sulfides were most abundant in darker zones of the diamonds.

In some early work, carbonate inclusions in diamond were thought to have an epigenetic origin. Later research demonstrated that carbonate inclusions in perfect octahedral diamond crystals actually may have a primary origin (McDade and Harris, 1999; Leost et al., 2003). It therefore may be suggested that in white-gray diamonds, primary inclusions of aragonite or disordered calcite (which are stable at the pressures and temperatures within the diamond stability field; see Suito et al., 2001) later transformed into calcite upon cooling. Alternatively, the diamonds initially may have entrapped carbonate melt or fluids, from which calcite later crystallized, as suggested for various unusual inclusions in cubic diamonds that are not stable at the pressures and temperatures of diamond crystallization (Klein-BenDavid et al., 2006).
Acknowledgments: This work was supported by grant No. 04-05-64606 from the Russian Foundation of Basic Research.

REFERENCES


General Gemology

Ruby-Sapphire Quality Grading for the Gem Trade

Wilawan Atichat (wilawan@mozart.inet.co.th)¹, Pongchan Chandayot², Visut Pisutha-Armond³,⁴, Pornsawat Wathanakul⁵, Sakda Siripant⁶, Sakrapee Saejoe⁷, Chotima Kunwisutan⁸, Boonlert Anranyaneupap⁹, and Chakkaphant Santhiwarat¹⁰

¹Gem and Jewelry Institute of Thailand, Bangkok; ²Asian University, Chonburi, Thailand; ³Geology Dept., Chulalongkorn University, Bangkok; ⁴Earth Science Dept., Kasetsart University, Bangkok; ⁵Department of Mineral Resources, Bangkok

Grading systems for color, clarity, and cut have been developed by the Gem and Jewelry Institute of Thailand–Gem Testing Laboratory (GIT-GTL) to improve the overall quality grading of ruby and sapphire from various global sources. These quality grading systems are used for communication in the gem and jewelry trades in Thailand and Japan (currently for ruby). This ongoing research has been expanded from the ruby and sapphire grading systems previously established by GIT-GTL.

Ruby and sapphire quality factors were determined from the results of a questionnaire that was given to gem traders in Thailand. These data were then used as a basis to establish eight preliminary sets of master stones that included ruby and various sapphires (blue, orange-pink, purple, pink, orange, yellow, and green). Each set contained 15 stones of varying quality. These master stone sets were then sent to gem traders to solicit opinions. The outcome data were then integrated into the color, clarity, and cut grading systems. Eight final standard (master stone) sets were then developed, composed of 25 oval-shaped, 0.75 ct stones covering five quality grades (Excellent, Very good, Good, Fair, and Poor).

For color grading, the stones were placed 15–25 cm from the standard light source (Macbeth 5000 K with an intensity of 1200 lux), and were visually graded face-up at a distance of 30 cm and viewed perpendicular to the table surface. The hue, tone, and saturation of the stones were considered; dispersion and scintillation were excluded.

For clarity grading, a Dialight Flip light source was positioned to the side of the stones (1 cm away), which were placed on a dark background and graded using a 10x loupe. For confirmation purposes, the clarity of the stones was graded again with the unaided eye at 30 cm distance (and 15–20 cm from the light source) in the face-up position against a white background. The clarity grading was evaluated by using the GIT-GTL scoring system. As for the cut grading, factors for brilliance, face-up proportions, profile proportions, and finish were taken into consideration. The overall quality grading was usually performed by at least three experienced gemologists.

The final evaluation of these corundum standard sets by gem traders in Thailand revealed that they are generally compatible with the quality grading being used in the trade. GIT-GTL is currently using these master stone sets for ruby-sapphire grading for some clients in Thailand and Japan.

Coated Topaz

Riccardo Belfi (rbelfi@agta-gtc.org), Lore Kiefert, and Min Htut

AGTA Gem Testing Center, New York

Coated topaz has become quite popular, and the material is now available in a wide variety of colors such as pink, orange, blue to green, and with a multicolored effect. Though attractive, most of the coatings are produced using a simple dye or a sputtering method as described by Schmetzer (2006), and are easily scratched off. Some of the coatings (especially pink) initially deceived gemologists because the coatings were applied only to the pavilion. Therefore, EDXRF analysis (normally performed on the table) only detected topaz. When such stones are analyzed from the side, the coating can be detected by its high Ti concentration.

Another type of coating produces green and blue colors, and the manufacturer claims that this process is diffusion-related rather than a simple coating. An examination by the authors showed that the coloring agent is not removed as easily as with other colors of coated topaz, and neither scratching nor exposure to acetone affected it. However, overnight immersion in hydrofluoric acid, which dissolves silica minerals, caused a discoloration (see figure), but no etching of the topaz. Subsequent experiments on green-coated topaz by immersion in hydrochloric acid and hydrofluoric acid for one hour appeared to dissolve the coating just as efficiently. These experiments proved that diffusion of chemical elements into the topaz itself had not occurred. However, some chemical reaction between the topaz and the coating must have taken place to prevent the coating from being easily removed. Analysis with EDXRF spectroscopy revealed Co as the color-giving element, while LIBS analysis showed additional traces of Ca, Na, Li, and K in the top layer.

Schmetzer (2006) described, among others, a process which produces a more durable surface coating, and is the one most likely applied to our samples. This technique is based on heat treatment of faceted gem materials in a transition metal–bearing powder. The transition metal used for blue-to-green colors is Co, the most prominent element found in the coating of our topaz samples.
Four-Dimensional Solid Modeling in Applied Diamond Crystallography

Mike Botha (mbotha@auroracollege.nt.ca), Courtenay Keenan, and Robert Ward
Aurora College, Yellowknife, Northwest Territories, Canada

Aurora College offers a diamond polishing training program in Yellowknife. The curriculum consists of applied mathematics, applied diamond crystallography, diamond history, diamond grading, and three-dimensional solid modeling with a significant practical diamond polishing component. The program is designed to provide students with the cognitive and practical skills to successfully enter the Canadian secondary diamond industry. The program attracts local, national, and international students. Up to 30 students graduate from this program each year.

Since diamond is the hardest known material, we have the dilemma that only diamond is available to cut diamond. Therefore, students need to understand directional hardness and know to avoid cutting facets in octahedral and hexahedral directions. A sound understanding of the crystal structure is imperative if a diamond is to be fashioned cognitively to the highest possible cut grade.

Three-Dimensional Solid Modeling

To enable our students to quickly assimilate the complexities of the diamond crystal, we have developed a course using Autodesk Inventor to demonstrate the following:

- Tetrahedral structure
- Unit cell
- Mathematical cube analysis
- Crystal morphologies
- Assembly of various crystal models relative to coordinates

Diaphane

This is a new concept in applied diamond crystallography and allows the students to correctly identify the hexahedral, octahedral, and dodecahedral planes. It also explains the polishing directions and points of directional transition in relation to the different crystal planes in three dimensions. The purpose of this training model is to enable students to cut and polish diamonds without having to “find the grain” of a diamond. Lower costs are achieved by saving time and equipment.

Application

Once students fully grasp and apply the knowledge, they are able to polish diamonds and avoid the surface anomalies associated with facets being too close to octahedral and hexahedral planes, thus resulting in a higher quality finish.

Characterization of Sapphires from Yogo, Montana

Andrea Cade (acade@eos.ubc.ca), Branko Deljanin, Lee Groat, and Marina Epelboym
1Department of Earth and Ocean Sciences, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada; 2EGL Gem Lab, Vancouver; 3EGL USA, New York

Yogo sapphires from central Montana are well known for their natural blue color. They are found as tabular crystals in an Eocene ultramafic lamprophyre dike. The sapphires have been mined intermittently for more than 100 years, but little gemological data are available.

An examination of 12 faceted stones and 20 rough sapphires showed that they were predominantly blue to violet blue, with lesser quantities of purple and pink. Typically they were evenly colored and did not show color zoning. The sapphires were lightly included and often “eye-clean” and transparent. Fluid inclusions were uncommon. The most common mineral inclusions (predominantly identified visually using a gemological microscope) were rutile, sulfides, and garnet (identified by SEM); less commonly observed were biotite, calcite, and analcime. Rutile formed orange-to-brown, subhedral-to-euhedral crystals; no exsolved rutile needles were seen.

The refractive indices were nD = 1.669–1.770 and nE = 1.760–1.762, yielding a birefringence of 0.008–0.009. Specific gravity varied from 3.97 to 4.03. Pleochroism was observed as weak-to-medium blue and purple in the blue stones, and as medium-to-strong purple and brownish orange in the purple sapphires. The purple stones exhibited moderate red fluorescence to long-wave UV radiation, while the blue stones showed faint red or no fluorescence.

UV-Vis-NIR spectroscopy was performed on 22 samples using a Varian Cary 50 Scan spectrophotometer. The blue stones had sharp bands at 375, 387, and 450 nm attributed to Fe3+ absorption, and broad absorption maxima at 590 and 700 nm attributed to Fe2+-Ti4+ charge transfer. Narrow bands...
at 400, 560, and 695 nm (attributed to Cr), in combination with the bands observed in the blue stones, were responsible for the color of the purple sapphires. The chemical composition of 50 samples (15 faceted and 35 rough stones weighing 0.05–1.21 ct) was analyzed by EDXRF spectroscopy using a Key Master XRF gun. The EDXRF data confirmed that Fe and Ti were the cause of color in the blue stones, while Cr, Fe, and Ti were the chromophores in the purple sapphires.

**Statistical Study of the Performance and Predictive Value of Color Measurement Instruments for Cape-Colored Rough Diamonds**

Tom Ceulemans (info@chromascope.be) and Eva Van Looveren

Chromascope, Antwerp, Belgium

The price of rough diamonds is determined by their potential to give polished stones of a certain quality. Besides evaluating the possible size, clarity, and cut of the finished goods, estimating the final color is one of the main problems for the trader. For polished diamonds, one can use master stones to evaluate cape color, but for rough diamonds this method cannot be used. The trader has to rely on his own experience and/or the use of color measurement devices currently available on the market. This study investigated how predictive these instruments are compared to visual inspection by an experienced diamond trader.

More than 300 cape-colored rough diamonds were examined. The stones had various origins, and showed UV fluorescence reactions that varied from inert to very strong. The diamonds had an average weight of 2.43 ct, and while some were makeables, most of them were sawables. All of them were type Ia with colors between D and M. The origin of the yellow cape color was the presence of N3 centers. This center is caused by the grouping of three nitrogen atoms and creates a zero-phonon line at 415.5 nm in the blue region of the visible spectrum.

The color of the stones was visually evaluated before and after cutting by experts, and by using two commercial color measurement instruments: the Yehuda color machine and the Chromascope cape color measurement device. A statistical evaluation was made between: (1) the visual and instrumental color grade estimations, and (2) the color grade results of the rough stones versus the corresponding polished results measured in the different ways. The results showed that no method gives a 100% guaranteed color estimation, but the success rate of the methods varied between 70% and 90% within a one color grade error margin. The exact amount of error depended on the method used (visual, Yehuda, or Chromascope), the intensity of fluorescence, the diamond’s origin, and the homogeneity of the color.

"Bahia Gold" Golden Rutilated Quartz, Serra da Mangabeira, Novo Horizonte, Bahia, Brazil

Brian Cook (brian@naturesgeometry.com)
Nature's Geometry, Laguna Beach, California

Golden rutilated quartz deposits are located 400 km west of Salvador, central Bahia, in the Serra da Mangabeira mountain range. The range (16 × 80 km) is oriented in a north-northwest direction, and composed mainly of peralkaline intermediate to felsic volcanic and volcaniclastic rocks of the Rio dos Remedios group (within the Espinhaço supergroup). The volcanism took place in the Middle Proterozoic (1.7–1.2 billion years ago), and was accompanied by pyroclastic and clastic sedimentation (Cordani and Blazekovic, 1970). The rocks have undergone very slight to phyllicit metamorphism, and are situated at the western scarp of the Chapada Diamantina. The Brasiliano thermo-tectonic cycle (Upper Proterozoic) is responsible for gold mineralization and for abundant quartz veining throughout the region. Rutilated, smoky, and colorless quartz crystals are found in pockets and fissures of the quartz veins. The majority of production has been recovered from weathered rock down to 20 m below the surface.

Optical-grade quartz was collected from the surface of the Serra da Mangabeira in the 1940s. Smoky quartz and quartz with golden rutile needles were considered unsuitable for optical use and tossed aside. Eventually the rutilated quartz found its way to the stone centers of Governador Valadares and Teófilo Otoni in Minas Gerais. The broad-bladed golden rutile associated with hematite only occurs within this narrow volcanic range. Rarely, rutile oriented epitaxially on brilliant hexagonal hematite crystals produces "rutile stars." It is thought that the golden-to-copper color of the rutile is related to its iron content.

Electric percussive hammers have increased quartz production in the area by allowing the deposits to be explored to greater depths. In the past, most mining was limited to hand working the weathered layers. Today, hand labor is reaching to 40 m depth with drifts to 25 m. Mechanization, along with higher demand since 2002, has resulted in a rush for the rutilated quartz. Up to 1,000 garimpeiros worked the deposits during the dry season (May–November) in 2005, but production figures are difficult to estimate. Thousands of kilograms of quartz may be produced monthly. The quality and size of rutilated quartz varies widely and is very inconsistent. All grades are usable, since there is an established bead and carving grade market. The gem-grade material represents less than 10% of production, and is in strong demand. Production is likely to be more regulated in the future as federal and state agencies are beginning to monitor the area.

**Software for Gemstone Grading and Appraisal Valuation**

Richard B. Drucker (rdrucker@gemguide.com)

Gemworld International Inc., Northbrook, Illinois

Since 1982, Gemworld International has published a comprehensive pricing guide for the gem and jewelry industry,
called *The Guide*. In 2000, Gemworld became owner of Guide Appraisal Software, further developing the methods by which appraisers could grade and price gemstones. Integrating the GIA colored stone grading system of hue, tone, and saturation, along with clarity and cut parameters, gem grading and pricing can be entirely produced electronically. By integrating known gemological formulas with researched pricing from *The Guide*, reasonably accurate wholesale valuations can be achieved. Appraiser input then can incorporate extrapolated results into meaningful retail appraisals.

GIA teaches colored stone and diamond evaluation methods. The diamond scale is universally accepted. Colored stones are more diverse and subjective in grading. For this reason, based on clarity, we differentiate between “types” of gems and grade them accordingly. An emerald is typically more included than an aquamarine, so GIA classifies emeralds and grade them accordingly. An emerald is typically more included than an aquamarine, so GIA classifies emeralds and grade them accordingly. An emerald is typically more included than an aquamarine, so GIA classifies emeralds and grade them accordingly. An emerald is typically more included than an aquamarine, so GIA classifies emeralds and grade them accordingly.

GIA teaches colored stone and diamond evaluation methods. The diamond scale is universally accepted. Colored stones are more diverse and subjective in grading. For this reason, based on clarity, we differentiate between “types” of gems and grade them accordingly. An emerald is typically more included than an aquamarine, so GIA classifies emeralds and grade them accordingly. An emerald is typically more included than an aquamarine, so GIA classifies emeralds and grade them accordingly. An emerald is typically more included than an aquamarine, so GIA classifies emeralds and grade them accordingly. An emerald is typically more included than an aquamarine, so GIA classifies emeralds and grade them accordingly.

**Fluorescence of Fancy-Cut Natural Diamonds**

Sally Eaton-Magaña, Jeffrey E. Post, Roy A. Walters, Peter J. Heaney, and James E. Butler

Demantoid from Iran

Garry Du Toit, Wendi Mayerson, Carolyn van der Bogert, Makhmout Douman, Riccardo Belfi, John J. Koivula, and Lore Kiefert

Demantoid was first found in Iran in October 2001. The deposit is located in Kerman Province in southeast Iran at 1500 m above sea level. So far, approximately 120 kg of material has been mined, of which 5% was of gem quality. Cat’s-eye demantoid was mined rarely (Douman and Dirlam, 2004). Besides the green demantoid variety, light yellow, orange, light orange, and brownish orange andradite are found at the same location. The garnets occur as clusters and as single well-formed crystals that are hosted by regionally metamorphosed asbestiform rocks within serpentinite. Associated minerals include chlorite, apatite (large colorless crystals), and an attractive banded opaque material consisting of layers of apatite and calcite. Another associated mineral was identified as an amphibole, probably manganoribeckite.

Twelve rough and 27 faceted demantoids were analyzed for this study. Sixteen samples were magnetic. The more transparent samples contained “fingerprint” along with straight and curved fibrous needles, consistent with those seen in Russian demantoids. These samples also revealed fractures along growth planes, which were also seen in the cat’s-eye samples examined earlier; such fractures have been observed repeatedly in the Russian material, and may distinguish them from the Russian material. The R.I. was above 1.81, and the S.G. was determined as 3.82 by the hydrostatic method. Both readings are consistent with the properties of demantoid from Russia. A desk-model spectroscope revealed a strong band at 443 nm and two bands at 622 and 640 nm, indicating Fe3+ and Cr3+ as the chromophores. These chromophores have also been found in demantoids from Pakistan (Milisenda et al., 2001). EDXRF spectroscopy showed significant chromium in several of the samples.

References


showed two emission peaks centered at 450 and 490 nm that are possibly caused by the N3 defect or dislocations. Green and violet diamonds exhibited an asymmetric peak at 525 nm, likely due to H3 centers (see figure). Orange and “chameleon” diamonds showed a broad symmetric peak at 550 nm, and nitrogen platelets are tentatively assigned as the responsible center (Collins and Woods, 1982). Depending on the length of the “tail” of the emission band extending to 600 nm, the observed fluorescence could be either yellow or orange.

Since fluorescence is caused by certain defect centers in diamonds, different colored diamonds with similar fluorescence spectra likely have similar optically activated defects. Fluorescence spectroscopy could therefore be a useful technique for classifying colored diamonds.

Acknowledgments: We are grateful to Alan Bronstein for his time and for providing access to the Aurora collections, to Thomas Moses and Wuyi Wang of the GIA Laboratory in New York who loaned a DiamondView instrument for this project, and to Russell Feather, gem collection manager at the Smithsonian Institution, for his assistance.

REFERENCE

The Bragança “Diamond” Discovered?
Rui Galopim de Carvalho (ruigalopim@labgem.org)
Labgem, Sintra, Portugal

The famous Bragança diamond (internationally spelled “Braganza”) has been in the imagination of gem lovers since it was first mentioned in the early 19th century. Its reported 1,680 ct weight would make it second only to the Cullinan among the world’s largest rough gem diamonds. The Bragança, named after the dynastic name of King D. João VI (1767–1826) of the House of Bragança, is reportedly a large pale-colored pebble that was found in Brazil. The fascination with the mysterious Bragança is based on the fact that the existence of this diamond has never been proven.

Modern authors have stated that this stone, if it ever existed, was not a diamond but a topaz. This is consistent with the fact that in 19th century Brazil, colorless topaz was being produced for Portuguese jewelry manufacturing. The negligible difference in specific gravity between diamond and topaz, and the fact that both can show perfect cleavage planes, may have contributed to a possible misidentification.

The ongoing study of Portuguese Royal Treasuries at the Royal Palace of Ajuda has made it possible to access rare documents, gems, and jewelry. In addition to the fabulous gemset jewelry, a few Brazilian mineral specimens were once in the collection of King D. João VI. Among those was a very light greenish blue rounded pebble weighing 342 grams that was referred to as an aquamarine in the 19th century and later confirmed as beryl in the 1950s (see figure). A simple conversion from grams to metric carats yields 1,710 ct (i.e., 342 g × 5 ct/g), which is quite close to the reported 1,680 ct of the Bragança. However, this carat value referred to old carats, and not the post-1907 universally accepted 1 ct = 200 mg = 1/5 g. The 1,710 ct value may easily be converted to 1,680 old carats, assuming a conversion factor of 1 ct = 203.5 mg, an admissible figure around Europe in the 19th century.

The fact that a round gem pebble exists in the collections documented in the King D. João VI inventory, and that the
description and weight are consistent with what is reported as the Bragança diamond, may not be enough to say that they are the same. The search for further documentation is continuing that may confirm or deny that the Bragança is neither a diamond or a topaz, but most probably an aquamarine in the actual inventory of the Portuguese Royal Treasuries.

The Evolution of the American Round Brilliant Diamond (aka American Cut), 1860–1955

Al Gilbertson (al.gilbertson@gia.edu)
GIA Research Department, Carlsbad, California

Today “American Cut” is synonymous with “Ideal Cut.” This is a product of education that primarily came from GIA and the American Gem Society. The terms are equated with proportions espoused by Marcel Tolkowsky in 1919. Mr. Tolkowsky was Belgian, not American, and the terms American Cut and Ideal Cut were in use before 1919 with almost identical proportions. The trade has largely accepted this simplification of history and is unaware of why the term American is associated with this cutting style. Tracing the history of the American Cut, a term incorrectly associated with Mr. Tolkowsky and proportions espoused by him, also parallels the search to equate the value of a faceted diamond with its appearance. Quality of cutting is often judged by a diamond’s appearance. This history follows a quest for cutting the most attractive diamonds that began before Henry Morse, but was revitalized by him in the 1860s. Prior to his involvement, David Jeffries (1750) and John Mawe (1823), as well as others, talked about cutting diamonds for their beauty. Until the late 1800s, diamonds were primarily cut to maximize weight and not beauty.

Mr. Morse revolutionized diamond cutting by using mechanized bruting and measuring angles with the first angle gauge. Prior to this, hand bruting made it very slow and difficult to make a diamond uniformly round in shape, and most were squarish. Other American innovations that followed were mechanical dops and sawing. Early ray tracing and mathematical calculations for best cutting angles performed by Americans such as Henry Whitlock and Frank Wade corresponded to the angles in use for the American Cut. Merchandising of the American Cut (see figure) became easier as Americans boasted that they could do things as well as or better than Europeans. The patriotic timbre of the American view of their contributions to diamond cutting can be a bit strong, yet it is a vital contribution to the evolution of the American Cut.

The early proportions gave way to very slight changes proposed by Mr. Tolkowsky. Advocates of early proportions for the American Cut, including Mr. Wade, embraced Mr. Tolkowsky’s slightly different proportions. Mr. Wade’s efforts and GIA’s support (starting in 1931) of the American Cut’s proportions solidified its position in the trade. The final validation that placed the American Cut firmly as a diamond with beauty and value came with the changes in GIA course material in 1953, which evaluated cut and associated its evaluation with current market prices.

Funding for Gemological Research: Ideas and Case Studies

Lee A. Groat (lgroat@eos.ubc.ca)
Department of Earth and Ocean Sciences, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada

Research on gem materials and deposits ranges from basic to applied science, and has implications for a wide variety of topics from advanced materials to our understanding of geological processes. For example, gem deposits are rare because
the required geological conditions are exceptional, and thus are often worthy of scientific study. In turn, the more we know about gem deposits, the more successful we should be at finding new ones. The obvious model is diamonds and kimberlites, but surprisingly little is known about the origin of most colored stone deposits. This is especially important as traditional sources decline.

Of course, research costs money, for student stipends and salaries, instruments, analyses, transportation, journal page charges, conference fees, and a myriad of other expenses. Funding can come from a variety of sources, including governments and industry. Agencies such as the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (NSERC) in Canada, and the National Science Foundation (NSF) in the United States, support research in mineralogy, materials science, and related fields through grants to individuals in academic institutions and museums in some cases. Proposals undergo a highly competitive peer-review process. NSERC has a number of Partnership Programs, including Collaborative Research and Development (CRD) grants, which support well-defined projects undertaken by university researchers and their private-sector partners. CRD awards cover up to half of the total eligible direct project costs, with the industrial partner(s) providing the balance in cash and in kind. Similar programs exist with granting agencies in other countries. Government geological surveys are another possible source of funding.

Mining companies may also support gem research, provided there is a clear plan with detailed budgets and timelines. It also helps to show a willingness to get one's hands dirty in the field. Sometimes numerous meetings are necessary before a company will commit to funding a project. Funding can be both monetary and in-kind (transportation, accommodation, data, etc.). Companies need to understand the regulations that the researcher must adhere to in any university-industry partnership. One of the best ways to cooperate is to have the company fund a graduate student. This creates good public relations and there is the possibility that the student will become an employee upon graduation. A major labor shortage is developing in the geosciences, and such collaboration is one way for a company to build a relationship with a potential employee.

**Relationship between Texture and Crystallization Degree in Nephrite Jade from Hetian, Xinjiang, China**

Mingyue He (hemy@cugb.edu.cn)
School of Gemmology, China University of Geosciences, Beijing

China is one of the most important countries of the world's ancient civilizations, with a history of mining and using jade that extends for thousands of years. Nephrite was and remains the most important jade in Chinese culture. This study used petrographic microscopy and powder X-ray diffraction to study the relationship between texture and "crystallization degree" in nephrite from Hetian in Xinjiang Province. The crystallization degree, which is also referred to as crystallinity, is the degree of structural order in a solid (often represented by a fraction or percentage) and provides a measure of how likely atoms or molecules are arranged in a regular pattern (i.e., into a crystal).

Microscopic observation of the jade revealed a crystalloblastic texture. Based on the spatial relationships among the constituent grains, this crystalloblastic texture could be subdivided into the following seven types: felt-fiber intertexture, rimmed fiber, leaf fiber, broom, radial fiber, replacement relic, and replacement metasomatic (pseudomorph). The overall fabric of the jade could be classified as either blocky or schistose. The former is the most important and popular for gem material, while the latter is subject to fracturing along foliation and, thus, is not commercially significant.

X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis indicated that the jade is composed fundamentally of tremolite. In general, the XRD pattern for Ziyu material (an alluvial deposit) was consistent with that of tremolite, while there were weak diffraction peaks for accessory minerals such as serpentine in Shanliao material (a primary deposit). The higher-angle diffraction peaks indicate that the material is well crystallized. The indices of crystallization (calculated from the XRD patterns) of tremolite in Hetian jade were lower than that of standard coarse-grained tremolite. Within the Hetian jades, the indices of crystallization were relatively higher for the majority of Shanliao samples (which have a coarser grain size), which showed strong, sharp, and rather symmetric diffraction peaks. The indices of crystallization were lower for the Ziyu jade and a small amount of the Shanliao jade (in which the grain size was relatively fine), as shown by diffraction peaks that were weak, dispersed, and less symmetric. The crystallization degree was therefore consistent with the textural features seen with the microscope.

**Integrating the Diamond Project Development Process**

Karin O. Hoal (khoal@mines.edu)
Colorado School of Mines, Golden, Colorado

Diamond project development by producers affects the market because geologic source is tied to a geopolitical location, and mining methods may adversely affect sales. The diamond project development process refers to how diamond projects are developed to improve recovery, reduce environmental impact, and contribute to local communities (see table). The visibility of programs such as the Diamonds and Human Security Project (www.pacweb.org/e/images/stories/documents/sieraleone_e.pdf) the Diamond Development Initiative (www.camsite.org/Documents/DDI_Accra_Oct05.pdf), and Diamonds for Development (www.diamondsfordevelopment.com) shows how project development affects producers through to retailers, as well as the public’s perception of goodwill accompanying any mining-related activity, however far removed (i.e., jewelry). Diamond project development is particularly important to mineral-rich African countries that rely on mining revenues for infrastructure and development.
At the Colorado School of Mines, we are establishing the first interdepartmental geometallurgical research center with state-of-the-art QemScan instrumentation, that will be used for new applications in diamonds and gems (e.g., rapid indicator mineral assessment, stone source identification techniques, materials characterization) among other mineral studies. In association with the USGS, research in Liberia illustrates how diamond project development is enhanced by integrating geology, resource assessment, extraction and characterization techniques, and marketing initiatives in a revitalizing industry with a new government. Past export figures for Liberia from the 1950s to 1980s, including trafficked stones, averaged about 300,000–600,000 carats/year, declining to 3,700 carats in 2001 (Greenhalgh, 1985; Coakley, 2004). While production is on hold until UN sanctions are lifted (perhaps by December 2006), exploration efforts and some artisanal operations continue and there is considerable potential for new deposit discoveries.

Liberian geologic and mineral assessment includes identifying (1) the boundaries of the West African Craton, (2) potential lithospheric delamination by the Pan African orogeny and subsequent diabase dike swarms, (3) structural controls, (4) potential sites conducive to kimberlite emplacement, (5) erosional and weathering profiles for alluvials, (6) secondary reworking sites, and (7) the potential for paleodrainage and marine deposits. These geologic factors help determine elements of the project development process, such as extraction techniques, processing methods for difficult materials, laboratory facility methods, geometallurgical characterization, and a mining plan. Community development follows, through geological survey assistance, certification programs, GPS-database systems of mining sites and recovery values, and training-the-trainer programs. Recovery and sales of rough diamonds through cooperatives with government-appointed monitors are geared toward a sustainable system that benefits sellers with the best prices, brings income to communities, and develops branding initiatives for conflict-free, high-quality Liberian stones.

REFERENCE


Melo “Pearls” from Myanmar

Han Htun1, William Larson2, and Jo Ellen Cole (jocole2@cox.net)3

1Stalwart Gem Laboratory, Yangon, Myanmar; 2Pala International, Fallbrook, California; 3Cole Appraisal Services, Carlsbad, California

Non-nacreous “pearls” produced by Melo volutes are found along coastal areas of Myanmar, as well as Indonesia, Thailand, Cambodia, and Vietnam. Occurring in a range of colors, the most prized is an intense orange hue. In Myanmar, the volutes are called Ohn kayu (coconut shell), and the orange pearls derived from them are called Ohn pale. The volutes are fished at a depth of 30–50 m from a muddy sea bottom. A non-nacreous pearl forms when an irritant enters the mollusk’s mantle, and the size and color of the Melo pearl is determined by the size and lip color of the parent mollusk.

In addition to a strong orange coloration, the best-quality Melo pearls exhibit an attractive silky flame-like structure and a porcelaneous luster. The microscopic “flames” are actually thin lamellar-like structures composed of intercalated calcite and aragonite crystals that display different optical behaviors. The lamellae are almost parallel to one another, and when oriented perpendicular to the axis of the pearl they produce a pseudo-chalcopyry effect. Some Melo pearls show a regular pattern of parallel elongated striations that impart a silky sheen.

Melo pearls are generally round, but a near-spherical or true round shape is very rare. They may vary from a few millimeters to more than 32 mm in diameter. Fluorescence is...
variable, mostly chalky blue or orange. The refractive index typically ranges from 1.51 to 1.64, with lower values ranging from 1.50 to 1.53 and the higher values ranging from 1.65 to 1.67. Variations could be greater if a larger sample group were studied. With exposure to the UV radiation in sunlight, both the Melo shells and their pearls are known to fade in color.

The majority of Burmese Melo pearls are fished from the Mergui Archipelago and traded in the town of Myeik (or Mergui). The color, shape, size, and quality of the flame structure are considered in determining their price. Imitation Melo pearls have been created by polishing round pieces cut from the thickest portion of the volutes shell. They display a different flame structure pattern that consists of concentric radiating flames and parallel-banded layers displaying the pseudo-chatoyancy effect.

Melo pearls are among the rarest gems in the world. Myanmar coastal areas offer an ideal environment for the habitat of Melo gastropods, and it is certain that many more of these exotic orange pearls will be retrieved from Myanmar waters in the future.
Arunas Kleismantas (arunas.kleismantas@gf.vu.lt)
Geology and Mineralogy Dept., Vilnius University, Lithuania

The goals of this study were to create a method to classify gem beryl varieties and identify indications of heated beryls. In addition, based on a study of material from Zambia and Australia, a new beryl variety is proposed.

With increasing heating temperature, the color of beryl containing Fe³⁺ changes as follows: yellowish brown → yellow → slightly yellow → slightly green → colorless with slightly green-blue → slightly blue. This observed sequence was calculated theoretically by using Goethe’s Color Circle and Maxwell’s Triangle (Agoston, 1982). When transferred to the CIE (1931) color space diagram, the color spectra for various beryl varieties show a consecutive sequence: golden beryl → heliodor → green beryl → goshenite → aquamarine. Golden beryl and heliodor clearly distinguish themselves as separate varieties in this CIE (1931) diagram, and their designation should be based on their hue—yellow for golden beryl, and greenish yellow for heliodor.

A new proposed variety—chromaquamarine—can be distinguished on this same color diagram. Chemical analysis with a JXA-50A scanning electron microscope of five chromaquamarines (four from Kafubu, Zambia, and one from Poona, Australia) and 26 emeralds from different localities showed that the chemical composition of chromaquamarine is close to that of emerald, but with a considerably larger amount of Fe⁴⁺ (0.475–1.11%) than either Cr³⁺ (0.081–0.146%) or V³⁺ (<0.018%). The hue of chromaquamarine varies from greenish blue to bluish green. However, because of the presence of chromium, this material cannot be considered to belong to the iron-bearing beryls, and must be closer to emerald.

Having made use of the Goethe Color Circle, a new diagram—a “Beryl Color Circle”—has been devised to reflect the diversity of beryl varieties (see figure), and shows the variety of stones with similar hues.

From the absorption spectra of heated beryl, it was found that after heating, beryl possesses a “color memory” because the color centers remain after the heat treatment. This could help indicate whether or not a beryl has been heated.

REFERENCE

Gemological Properties of Colorless
Hyalophane from Busovaca, Bosnia-Herzegovina
Goran Kniewald (kniewald@irb.hr)1 and Vladimir Bermanec2
1Center for Marine and Environmental Research, Rudjer Boskovic Institute, Zagreb, Croatia; 2Institute of Mineralogy and Petrology, University of Zagreb, Croatia

Hyalophane has the formula K,Ba[Al(Al,Si)Si2O8], and is a mineral belonging to the solid-solution series of K-Ba feldspars with the end-members orthoclase K[AlSi3O8] and celsian Ba[Al2Si2O8]. Gem-quality hyalophane has been found in the Busovaca area in central Bosnia-Herzegovina, some 50 km northwest of Sarajevo. It occurs in stratabound hydrothermal veins associated with Paleozoic chlorite and amphibolite schists (Bermanec et al., 1999). This occurrence has been described previously in the literature, and data on crystal morphology, chemistry, and optical properties have been published (Baric, 1972; Bank and Kniewald, 1985). A colorless, transparent cut hyalophane was shown to be biaxial with refractive indices of n₁ = 1.541, n₂ = 1.546, and n₃ = 1.549, giving a birefringence of 0.008; the hydrostatic specific gravity was 2.89 (Bank and Kniewald, 1985). The identity of the studied hyalophane was confirmed with powder X-ray diffraction.

Before the onset of war in Bosnia during the 1990s, some additional crystals of gem-quality hyalophane were found and several stones ranging from 0.5 to 1.5 ct were cut from this material. Attempting to identify hyalophane with standard gemological tables is difficult, since this mineral is not mentioned in the common gemological literature. To our knowledge, this is the only known occurrence of gem-quality hyalophane.

REFERENCES
Some Dissolution Features Observed in Natural Diamonds
Taijin Lu (tlu@gia.edu)1, Mary L. Johnson2, and James E. Shigley3
1GIA Research, Carlsbad; 2Mary Johnson Consulting, San Diego, California

Most natural diamonds have been subjected to at least one dissolution process since their nucleation and growth in the mantle (Orlov, 1977). This dissolution not only modifies the external morphology, but it also leaves various etch figures on the surfaces of the crystal. Besides the best-known feature—trigons (small triangular depressions seen on some octahedral crystal faces)—many other dissolution features can be observed. In this presentation, some less common etch figures are discussed: etch channels (Lu et al., 2001), etch figures at twin boundaries, discoid sculptures (Wang et al., 2004), and nested etch patterns.

Etch channels of various forms, from parallel lines to irregular ribbon- or worm-like shapes, can be seen in both type I and type II diamonds from various localities (see, e.g., Johnson et al., 1998). These channels have surface openings with rhombic or modified rhombic shapes and, internally, they often terminate at mineral inclusions. They appear to originate either from the outcrop of a bundle of dislocations perpendicular to {111} planes, or along dislocation dipoles elongated along the <110> direction in the diamond. The final internal morphology of the channels varies depending on the interaction with other defects during the dissolution processes (Lu et al., 2001).

Etch figures associated with twin boundaries (contact twins) usually display high symmetry (such as hexagonal or rhombic forms). Most etch figures can be removed by polishing, but they will appear at the same locations if the faceted stone is etched again because twin boundaries penetrate deep inside most diamonds. Dislocations at the kinks of zigzag-like twin boundaries are preferential sites for the formation of these etch figures during selective dissolution processes.

Discoid sculptures and nest-like etch patterns on diamond surfaces are much less common than the etch channels and etch figures associated with the twin boundaries. “Crater-like” depressions were seen randomly scattered on the surface of a 2.70 ct diamond crystal with a modified dodecahedral/octahedral form, and were probably due to selective dissolution under specific chemical conditions (Wang et al., 2004). An etch pattern with triangular nested steps was seen on an octagonal face of a thick plate-like diamond crystal from Argyle, Australia (see figure). This pattern may have been caused by a selective and slow layer-by-layer dissolution of a fractured surface.

REFERENCES

The Role of Brillianteering Variations in the GIA Cut Grading System
Ilene Reinitz (ireinitz@gia.edu)1, Al Gilbertson2, and Ronnie Geurts3
1GIA Laboratory, New York, 2GIA Research, Carlsbad; 3GIA Antwerp, Belgium

The GIA cut grading system for round brilliant diamonds includes seven components addressing appearance, craftsmanship, and design. We related these components to the average proportions, descriptions of girdle thickness and culet size, and the polish and symmetry grades provided in the GIA Diamond Grading and Dossier reports. The grading system also includes evaluation of cutting variations applied during the brillianteering process—purposeful, symmetric displacement of the upper and/or lower girdle facets, known in the trade as painting and digging out (see figure).

Because these facets (often called “halves” by diamond cutters) cover about 40% of the surface of the round brilliant, and are part of so many light paths through it, these brillianteering techniques can affect the overall appearance of a round brilliant as much as or more than variations in the average proportions. In some cases, painting (movement of the halves toward the adjacent bezel or main) or digging out (movement of the halves toward each other) is done specifically to manipulate the face-up pattern; in other cases, these techniques allow greater weight recovery, or ease the removal of inclusions. The average proportions are fully established before the upper and lower halves are polished, so they cannot describe the extent to which either brillianteering technique was applied. Painting and digging out can be assessed in several ways, but the most direct visual estimate is made from the appearance of the diamond’s
A new process for polishing colored gems, diamonds, and finished jewelry—called PolishPlus—was introduced in 2003. Colored stones such as opal, amethyst, corundum, emerald, spinel, tanzanite, and tourmaline appear to show improvement in transparency, luster, brilliance, or phenomenon. Pearls, especially older worn pieces, show significant improvement in luster and surface quality. Mounted pieces of jewelry may be polished using this process, improving the appearance of the gems as well as providing brighter and smoother metal surfaces. This could prove useful to the antique and estate jewelry market, where removing a gemstone from its original setting for repolishing can sometimes compromise the value of the entire piece of jewelry.

The polishing process involves the use of various patent-pending and proprietary polishing mediums that employ special methods designed specifically for polishing gems and jewelry. PolishPlus employs a dry finishing medium (“MiracleMedia”), and special vibratory finishing machines with oscillatory motions of over 6,000 cycles per minute. The object being polished is bombarded from multiple directions with successive grits to sizes below 0.02 microns (which is about 1,000 times finer than the conventional industry standard grit). The polishing process can take from several hours to several days, depending on the material being polished. There are virtually no limitations on the size or shape of material that can be polished.

In an effort to scientifically substantiate the improvements in appearance, the authors have tested and photographed...
numerous gem samples before and after the polishing. The experiments seem to indicate that the optical improvements are the result of a higher degree of polish than has previously been achieved on these gemstones. This results in more light entering the gem due to less hindrance from surface anomalies, and therefore a more beautiful gemstone. Using the Wyko optical profiling systems by Veeco Metrology Group, we measured the topography of the gemstones and metal surfaces at extremely high magnification. The instrument uses optical phase shifting and white light vertical scanning interferometry to produce detailed subnanometer measurements that are displayed on a computer monitor as three-dimensional color images. Samples with apparent visual improvements resulting from the PolishPlus process had improved polish to subangstrom levels.

Identification of Dyed Chrysocolla Chalcedony
Andy Shen (andy-shen@gia.edu), Eric Fritz, Dino DeGhionno, and Shane McClure
GIA Laboratory, Carlsbad

Chrysocolla chalcedony (marketed as "gem silica") is probably the most valuable variety of chalcedony. The material is colored by minute chrysocolla inclusions and usually ranges from an intense-to-vivid blue to blue-green. The diaphaneity of gem-grade material is semitransparent to semitranslucent. The color of this type of chalcedony is easily enhanced by soaking in water (Koivula et al., 1992; Johnson and Koivula, 1996). Furthermore, because colorless or milky chalcedony absorbs aqueous solutions readily, it can easily be dyed with inorganic cobalt or copper salts to simulate chrysocolla chalcedony.

Chrysocolla is a hydrous copper silicate mineral that forms from the weathering of copper minerals. Therefore, visible inclusions of chrysocolla together with other copper minerals (such as malachite) within the chalcedony provide the best evidence of natural origin. Visible absorption spectra and mineralogical associations are the main gemological criteria. If a chalcedony is dyed with cobalt, characteristic absorption lines (triplet at 620, 657, and 690 nm) may be seen with a handheld spectrocope. However, for samples dyed by a copper solution with no clear mineral inclusions, we found that UV-Vis-NIR spectroscopy is necessary to identify them.

We recorded UV-Vis-NIR spectra of 29 untreated and 10 treated samples. A typical UV-Vis-NIR absorption spectrum (250–2500 nm) of natural chrysocolla chalcedony shows four distinct broad bands. A broad band covering 527–1176 nm (centered at ~721 nm) is due to the crystal-field effect of the Cu²⁺ ion in the chrysocolla lattice (Burns, 1993, p. 238). A band around 1300–1700 nm correlates to total OH content. The molecular water content is represented by a band at 1800–2100 nm. A band at 2128–2355 nm represents structurally bonded OH (Graetsch, 1994; Shen and Keppler, 1995). Furthermore, the concentrations associated with the four bands can be calculated if the path length and the absorption coefficient are known. We employed a simpler approach by looking at the ratio of the integrated areas under the Cu²⁺ (527–1176 nm) band and the structurally bonded OH (2128–2355 nm) band. All of the chalcedony colored by chrysocolla had a ratio between 7 and 44, whereas all of the samples dyed with copper solutions had a ratio from 0.5 to 3.

REFERENCES

Study of Interdependence: Fancy-Color Diamond Appearance, Cut, and Lighting Conditions
Sergiy Sivovolenko (serg@next.msu.ru)¹ and Yuri Shelementiev²
¹OctoNus Software, Moscow, Russia; ²Diamond Design, Moscow

To optimize diamond cut proportions, we should consider three factors: illumination, the diamond, and human perception. These factors can be approximated by using computer modeling. During color grading, a diamond is compared against color master-stones in standard illumination and viewing conditions. However, diamonds are shown, sold, or worn in many different environments. Even if two of the above factors are fixed, a change in the third condition can dramatically change the overall perception of a diamond.

To study variations in a stone’s appearance, we photographed yellow cubic zirconia in various faceted shapes using a symmetric ring-shaped, daylight-equivalent lamp and other illumination conditions. The same stones and lighting conditions were then modeled in DiamCalc software, and their three-dimensional models were obtained using a non-contact measuring device (Helium Polish scanner developed by OctoNus). The three-dimensional models contain information about each cut stone’s shape, facet arrangement, real symmetry features, slope (angle), and index (azimuth) angles of each facet.

The DiamCalc software can closely model the appearance of polished colored stones in any lighting condition, and thus it is possible to model the appearance of any colored diamond in any cut, as represented in the figure. Even though these results were obtained for cubic zirconia, diamond appearance can be modeled with this software by using the appropriate refractive index in the calculations.

It is advisable to use several controlled lighting conditions when designing and optimizing new cuts because of diamond’s variability in appearance under different lighting conditions. Diamond proportions with an inconsistent appearance under different types of lighting can be avoided. A good diamond cut should have an attractive appearance under all lighting conditions. One can use computer models of several common illuminations to predict a stone’s appearance before it is cut.

140 2006 GEMOLOGICAL RESEARCH CONFERENCE Gems & Gemology 2006 Fall
A selection of at least 2,000 diamond crystals from the Siberian craton, representing various size-weight groups, was examined from the following pipes: Dachnaya and Internationalaya in the Malaya-Botuobiya (M-B) area, and Udachnaya, Aikhal, and Jubileynaya in the Daldyn-Alakit (D-A) area. The mineralogical features and physical properties of diamonds within each area were quite similar, and they showed less variation than a comparison of diamonds from pipes from different areas.

According to Orlov’s (1984) mineralogical classification, category I diamonds were prevalent (up to 98.8%) in the M-B area, and those remaining were category VIII. About two-thirds of the category I diamonds consisted of well-formed, flat-faced octahedrons. The proportion of category I diamonds was somewhat less (71–96%) from the D-A area. The balance of those diamonds were from a number of other categories (II, III, IV, V, VIII), consisting of flat-faced crystals, rounded crystals, and intermediate forms.

Category I diamonds from the M-B area were yellow and brown. Purple diamonds were also noted from both of those pipes. In crystals from the D-A area, browns dominated over yellows, or these colors were present in approximately equal amounts. Also present were gray diamonds and diamonds with a green skin. Intensely colored diamonds were rare from both areas.

Blue or pink fluorescence to long-wave UV radiation was noted in diamonds from both areas. Some diamonds from the D-A area showed yellow or green fluorescence.

IR absorption spectra showed that diamonds from the M-B area contained nitrogen, mostly as A centers. In D-A area diamonds from Udachnaya, the occurrence of nitrogen as B2 centers was higher than in those from the other pipes. Differences in B1 and H centers between diamonds from the two areas were not significant.

Diamonds from some of the pipes were studied using electron paramagnetic resonance (in collaboration with the Institute of Geology of Ore Deposits, Petrography, Mineralogy and Geochemistry of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow). Paramagnetic centers containing Ni were found in diamonds from Jubileynaya, M2 centers were recorded in those from Internationalaya, and N1 centers were found in diamonds from Dachnaya.

Raman spectroscopy (in collaboration with the Institute of Element Organic Synthesis, Moscow) demonstrated that the average full width at half maximum (FWHM) values of the diamond Raman lines ranged from 2.4 to 3.4 cm\(^{-1}\).
In octahedral and dodecahedral crystals, the Raman FWHM was 2.4–3.0 cm⁻¹, and for the cuboid diamonds it was 3.2–4.0 cm⁻¹. Brown and gray diamonds had greater FWHM values than colorless and slightly yellow ones.

**REFERENCE**

**The “Keshi” Pearl Issue**
Nick Sturman (nick@commerce.gov.bh) and Ali Al-Attawi
Directorate of Precious Metals and Gemstone Testing, Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Manama, Kingdom of Bahrain

The word *Keshi* has traditionally been used to describe small natural saltwater pearls (“seed” pearls) as well as similarly sized pearls that resulted as a byproduct of the Japanese cultured pearl industry. Nowadays, the term is predominantly used to describe cultured pearls with sizes well above those that would be considered seed-like. Hence, *Keshi* is now used generically to describe any pearl byproduct without a bead nucleus that is produced by the culturing process (e.g., see figure), regardless of the ocean in which the pearl farm is located.

The contentious aspect of Keshi cultured pearls revolves around the following question: Can gemological laboratories differentiate between all Keshi cultured pearls and natural pearls? In our opinion and experience, the answer to this question is no. Some Keshi cultured pearls are instantly recognizable by their overall visual appearance, and their cultured origin can be further validated by their internal structural features, as revealed by X-radiography. In other cases, laboratories are faced with an identification issue that may be either straightforward (i.e., the X-radiographic structures are quite distinct, classifying them as tissue-nucleated cultured pearls) or difficult (i.e., they exhibit natural-appearing structures).

Quantity testing of Keshi cultured pearls (i.e., in rows, necklaces, or parcels) may be thought of as less complicated because the test results are based on those samples that show the most evident structures. However, this is not always true, and we often have to issue mixture, majority/minority, or even natural reports on parcels of what appear to be Keshi cultured pearls. When individual pearls are submitted (i.e., for a full test as opposed to batch testing), the situation may be trickier since only the structure of a single sample, and not a group of pearls, is available to the gemologist. If the structure appears natural by X-radiography, then a natural report can be issued. In our experience, individual pearls with internal structures that are undoubtedly natural will pass as such in most, if not all, laboratories.

We do not have a solution to the differences in opinion that exist in the trade regarding what constitutes a “Keshi pearl,” and believe that a good deal of research still needs to be carried out on the subject.

---

**A System to Describe the Face-up Color Appearance of White and Off-white Polished Diamonds**
Thomas E. Tashey Jr. (ttashey@sbcglobal.net)¹,² and Myriam C. Tashey²
¹ID Gemological Laboratory, Ramat Gan, Israel; ²Professional Gem Sciences, Chicago, Illinois

The traditional color grading of polished diamonds in the D-to-Z range is performed by observing them table-down in a standardized viewing environment, and comparing them to master stones of known bodycolor, also in the table-down position. Observing the diamonds table-down facilitates discerning subtle differences in the amount of color or of shades or tonal differences between them. There is generally a good correlation between the bodycolor observed table-down and the face-up color appearance of similarly sized and proportioned round brilliants. However, fancy-cut diamonds can show significantly more color face-up than round brilliants of the same color grade. Conversely, diamonds with strong blue fluorescence can appear to have less color face-up than non-fluorescent stones of the same color grade.

We propose a system to describe and classify the face-up color appearance of colorless and near-colorless polished diamonds. Face-up color appearance standards can be made from certain master comparison diamonds, and the color of polished diamonds can then be compared face-up to these standards. These standards should be nonfluorescent, very well made, round brilliant-cut diamonds that range from 6.0 to 7.0 mm in diameter. The colors of these master diamonds should be G, J, L, N, S, and W. The stones should be slowly rocked (tilted back and forth through an angle of ±30˚ from the table normal) while placed next to one another for comparison. Using this technique for fancy-cut diamonds, it should be noted that more yellow color will be observed in the table area than in their outer crown facets. Conversely, the round brilliants will show the most yellow color in their crown facets outside of the table area as they are rocked back and forth.

To describe color, we propose the standardized descriptions of Top White, White, Near White, Yellowish White,
Pale Yellow, and Very Light Yellow, as well as additional classifications for the fancy color range (see figure). This proposed system is based on standardized color nomenclature, and is also supported by Munsell color system standards.

Diamonds that have moderate or stronger blue UV luminescence should first be observed table-down with a UV filter to screen out the fluorescence. However, the face-up color appearance of these fluorescent diamonds should be observed without the UV filter, and any color enhancement due to the fluorescence should be allowed to upgrade their face-up appearance classification.

These standardized descriptions are suggested in addition to the traditional color grade listed on a diamond report.

Digital Color Communication for Gemstones, with an Exploration of Applications within Our Industry
Thom Underwood (thomu@cox.net), Menahem Sevdermish, and Liat Sevdermish

1Quantum Leap, San Diego, California; 2Advanced Quality A.C.C. Ltd., Ramat Gan, Israel

The continuing maturation of the computer graphic interface has provided an environment suitable for effective gemstone color display and communication. Gemwizard is a suite of digital tools providing a variety of solutions for gem color communication for students, gemologists, gemstone brokers, appraisers, and web-based jewelry companies.

Current applications include the Gemsquare, one tool within the Gemwizard suite that is used by GIA for the instruction of gemstone color science in their classrooms.

Quantum Leap Appraisal Software has seamlessly integrated with Gemsquare to virtually communicate gemstone color in the jewelry appraisal process. The Stuller Company uses aspects of Gemwizard to improve communications within their gemstone ordering process.

Empirical measurement of gemstone color has proven elusive and impractical, as well as too expensive for common gem industry applications such as appraising and gem brokerage. Consequently, previous and currently available systems such as Gem Dialogue, GemSet, Color Scan, and the ColorMaster have relied on the human eye to compare the color(s) in a gemstone with the similar color(s) presented by the given system. Gemsquare falls in this “comparative” category, but it uses a flat-screen LCD computer monitor to present the color palette to the user. While each color system may analyze and present the color palette differently, the common thread is the attempt to consistently “place” a gemstone within a reasonably small portion of color space, thereby effectively communicating the gemstone’s color.

The digital environment used by Gemsquare has many positive aspects as well as some weaknesses. Its strengths reside in its digital roots, making it convenient to calibrate the virtual color space, easy to integrate into commercial and professional applications, and simple to propagate the system and results to a potentially universal user base. Its weaknesses also reside in its digital roots, raising questions of monitor calibration (both comparative and over time), a monitor’s inability to display very highly saturated colors, and questions regarding gem-viewing environments.

This chart shows the boundaries of the proposed color nomenclature on the D-to-Z scale and continuing into the fancy-color range; it applies for round brilliant-cut diamonds that are well made, 6.0–7.0 mm, and nonfluorescent. © Professional Gem Sciences 2006.
Photographing Phenomenal Gemstones
Robert Weldon (robert.weldon@gia.edu)

Phenomenal gemstones pose unique challenges to gemologists. Chief among them is how to best light the gems to reveal their optical characteristics, such as chatoyancy, asterism, play-of-color, color change, iridescence (see figure), schiller effect, and labradorescence. Lighting the gem for photography parallels the actions taken by a gemologist to observe such phenomena.

Lighting is the most important aspect to consider when photographing phenomenal gems. With chatoyancy or asterism, the direction and intensity of the light source are crucial. Whether a light source is diffuse, or pinpointed and direct, also plays a role. A traditional three-point lighting system (in which gems are back- and side-lit) is not used for chatoyant or asteriated gems because the various light sources may cause phenomenal effects to appear in unintended parts of the gem. Even if side lighting is diffused, distracting reflections appear in cabochon-cut gemstones. Photographers prefer to rely on a single light source, aimed perpendicular to the convex top of the cabochon, to bring out asterism and chatoyancy.

A light source's color temperature is also important to render the correct color balance in photographs of gems and minerals. With digital photography, this adjustment can be corrected “in-camera.” Color-change phenomena in gems are observed under specific lighting color temperatures. However, in both digital and film photography, capturing accurate color change under various lighting conditions is not as straightforward; in many cases “corrections” are made with direct observation and photo-editing software.

Not all phenomenal gemstones of a particular type require similar lighting. To observe play-of-color in opal, direct, pinpoint lighting is often thought to be ideal, but that is not always true. Some opals are successfully lit, and their play-of-color displayed, with diffused light—or with a combination of direct and diffused light.

Phenomenal feldspars, such as moonstone, sunstone and labradorite, require diffused illumination to exhibit the phenomenon. In moonstones, diffused lighting, as well as the physical orientation of the gem, allows the photographer to judge where the gem’s adularescence appears strongest (i.e., its photogenic angle). Adularescence is most obvious when a moonstone is photographed against a dark background. Copper platelet inclusions in American sunstones, which cause the schiller effect, may reflect too strongly with direct lighting, creating hot spots. In such cases, the gem may need to be tilted, or the camera angle changed, so that a plane of inclusions is softly illuminated. The goal is to illuminate the inclusions to show moderate-to-strong relief and sharp detail.

Recent Trends in World Gem Production
Thomas R. Yager (tyager@usgs.gov)
U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), Reston, Virginia

Estimates of world colored gemstone production are inherently difficult because of the fragmentary nature of the industry, the lack of governmental oversight in many countries where colored gemstones are mined, and the wide variation in quality of the production. Therefore, global production figures for colored gemstones have not been published previously by the USGS, although data are available for some individual countries.

Based on government data, company reports, and a review of the colored gemstone mining literature, the overall emerald, ruby, sapphire, and tanzanite production from 1995 to 2004 have been estimated. Amethyst and garnet production figures for selected countries also have been compiled.

Global emerald production increased from about 3,600 kg in 1995 to 5,900 kg in 2004; output rose in Colombia, Brazil, Madagascar, and Zambia. Colombia’s status as the world’s leading emerald producer was challenged by Brazil and Zambia. Brazil’s emerald production increased sharply because of the development of large-scale mechanized mines.

World ruby production is also estimated to have increased, from about 4,400 kg in 1995 to 9,100 kg in 2004. This increase was primarily attributable to greater production in Kenya, which tends to mine cabochon-grade ruby. Production declines in Myanmar and Tanzania were reversed in 2001 and 2004, respectively. Madagascar’s ruby output increased because of the discovery of the Andilamena and Vatomandry mining areas.

Global sapphire production is estimated to have declined from about 26,200 kg in 1995 to 22,600 kg in 2004 as production increases in Madagascar and Sri Lanka were more than offset by decreases in Australia and Tanzania. In Australia, large-scale mining operations shut down or reduced output because of high production costs. Tanzania’s production fell because of the depletion of near-surface deposits by artisanal and small-scale miners. In Madagascar, the discovery of sapphire at Ilakaka...

Tanzanite production declined from about 6,500 kg in 2002 to 3,100 kg in 2004 because of a lack of new deposits being discovered and higher costs associated with the increasing depths of small-scale mines in Blocks B and D at Merelani; setbacks in production have not been offset by mechanized mining in Block C.

Gem production has shifted rapidly between countries and within countries in recent years. With the depletion of near-surface alluvial deposits, colored gemstone mining is likely to shift from small-scale to large-scale operations.

Geology of Gem Deposits

The Importance of Surface Features and Adhering Material in Deciphering the Geologic History of Alluvial Sapphires—An Example from Western Montana

Richard B. Berg (dberg@mtech.edu) and Christopher F. Cooney

Western Montana hosts three large alluvial sapphire districts: terraces along the Missouri River east of Helena, placers along Dry Cottonwood Creek 25 km northwest of Butte, and placers in the Gem Mountain (Rock Creek) area 90 km northwest of Butte. Though the Gem Mountain district is the largest, the geologic processes leading to its formation are poorly understood. A detailed study of Gem Mountain sapphires and their adhering material by optical microscopy, scanning electron microscopy, energy-dispersive X-ray spectroscopy, and X-ray diffraction analysis has proven useful in deciphering their geologic history.

In the Gem Mountain district, metasedimentary rocks of the Proterozoic Belt Supergroup are overlain by Tertiary felsic volcanic rocks (both lava flows and tuffs). Sapphires recovered adjacent to weathered volcanics exhibit two types of adhering material. The most abundant is fine-grained kaolinitic clay that includes small glass shards. The surfaces of some of these sapphires, as revealed by removal of the kaolinitic coating, are almost completely covered by conchoidal fractures. Internal conchoidal fractures are also coated with a very thin layer of kaolinite. We interpret these features to indicate that these sapphires were brought to the surface by violent volcanic eruption, and the accompanying volcanic ash was weathered into kaolinite. Small remnants of adhering felsite on other samples are evidence that some of the sapphires in this district weathered from a volcanic rock. Careful removal of the felsite reveals a highly irregular surface, characterized by small flat depressions surrounded by mesa-like features that either formed during growth of the sapphire or by resorption during magmatic transport.

Whereas the bedrock sources for many well-documented alluvial sapphire deposits are basalt, we conclude that the sapphires in the Gem Mountain sapphire district were derived from Tertiary volcanic rocks of felsic composition. This interpretation is based on adhering felsic volcanic rock and associated volcanic ash. Abrasion during fluvial transport produced microscopic chips that are typically concentrated on projections on the surface of the sapphires.

Mining of Pegmatite-related Primary Gem Deposits

Jim Clanin (jclanin54@aol.com)

JC Mining Inc., Hebron, Maine

Mining gems from pegmatites requires a variety of techniques to remove the gem material without destroying it, and each deposit presents its own set of challenges. For nearly 30 years the author has mined several types of pegmatites around the world, and has developed mining techniques for various situations based on the geology and the available resources.

Granitic pegmatites with miarolitic cavities—such as those at the Cryo-Genie mine, San Diego County, California, and the Mt. Mica mine, Oxford County, Maine—should be mined with the utmost care to avoid drilling into or blasting near a gem “pocket.” Mining at the Cryo-Genie usually consisted of drilling and blasting the individual blocks of pegmatite (i.e., between naturally occurring joints), while at Mt. Mica this was performed in two stages. First, the area above the core zone was removed to produce a bench, and then the bench was carefully blasted in search of pockets.

The John Saul ruby mine, Mangare, Kenya, is a metasomatic deposit where a desilication process resulted in a syenitic pegmatite called a plumsaitite. The pegmatite averages about 1 m thick and is the host for the ruby. There are no pockets associated with this pegmatite, but some areas have contained 40 vol.% of ruby. Since the mine is located within the boundaries of the Tsavo National Park, blasting was not permitted, so jackhammers and numerous workers were employed to remove the rock.

The Landaban Rhodolite group of mines is located near Mt. Kilimanjaro, Tanzania. The garnet is hosted by a near-vertical granitic pegmatite, within a 10-m-thick zone that is quartz-poor and feldspar-rich. Local miners traditionally utilized a hammer and chisel to move the rock and a gunnysack to remove the tailings. By using air-powered jackhammers and a chute system to remove the tailings, the removal of pegmatite rock was increased from about 1.4 to 52 tonnes per day.

The Ambodiakatra emerald mine in eastern Madagascar is similar to the emerald deposits of Zambia. In these deposits, the pegmatite–hydrothermal vein system is not the host for the gem material, but is the source of the Be needed for emerald crystallization. Open-pit mining was used to exploit this deposit and was conducted 24 hours per day, six days per week until the rainy season began. Holes to be loaded with explosives were bored with sinker drills during the night, blasting occurred in the morning, and the remaining time was spent removing the blasted rock with large excavators.
What Determines the Morphology of a Resorbed Diamond?
Yana Fedortchouk and Dante Canil

Diamond resorption in kimberlite melts produces a variety of surface features. The most common are trigons, square etch pits, and the substitution of primary octahedral morphology with the hexoctahedron. The mechanism of diamond resorption in kimberlite magmas is not well understood, and therefore the causes of certain resorption features are unknown. Our experiments demonstrate that the fluid phase of kimberlite magma oxidizes diamonds. The composition of this fluid determines the shape of the diamond and the intensity of the surface resorption. Understanding the processes that lead to various natural diamond shapes will help to predict the quality of diamonds in a kimberlite pipe, to understand how these features can be imitated, to provide information on their mantle source, and to possibly distinguish diamonds from various localities.

We studied diamond oxidation at 100 kPa in a CO2-CO gas-mixing furnace with controlled oxygen fugacity at 1000–1100°C. The diamonds were cut into cubes so that etch features on [100] surfaces could be studied. The square etch pits produced on [100] surfaces in the oxidized runs (high CO2/CO ratio) differed in orientation, size, and shape from those produced at reducing conditions (low CO2/CO ratio). The crystal edges were more rounded after the oxidized runs.

High-pressure experiments also were conducted, in a piston-cylinder apparatus at 1 GPa and 1350°C, in H2O and CO2 fluids. The oxidation was studied on [111] faces (octahedrons) and [100] surfaces (cut cubes). The primary octahedral morphology was much better preserved in CO2 than in H2O. Oxidation in H2O produced a few large flat-bottom trigon etch pits on the [111] faces, and square etch pits on the [100] surfaces. In CO2, the whole diamond surface became covered with numerous small trigons and some hexagonal etch pits on [111] faces, and square etch pits on the [100] surfaces.

The diamond lattice has different positions of open bonds in the three primary crystal planes: [111], [110], and [100]. We propose that the configuration of the molecules present in the fluid determines how fast they react with certain faces of a diamond. Differences in activity of the volatiles will (1) determine the diamond oxidation rate in the three crystal planes, (2) result in faster or slower disappearance of the primary octahedral morphology, and (3) determine the shape and number of etch pits on the diamond surface. Further experiments using fluid compositions relevant to natural kimberlite, and a better understanding of the chemistry of the reaction of volatiles with diamond, will help to explain the variety of natural diamond forms.

Jadeite Jade from Guatemala: Distinctions among Multiple Deposits
George E. Harlow, Sorena S. Sorensen, Virginia B. Simons, and John Cleary

The New World jade of Middle America came from deposits of jadeite (jadeite rock) in serpentinite mélanges straddling the Motagua fault zone in central Guatemala. Sources north of the fault are now known to extend 100 km from east to west; to the south there are three distinct jadeite sources within a 15 km diameter zone.

Jadeites north of the fault are associated with high pressure–low temperature metamorphic rocks (eclogites and garnet amphibolites) in serpentinites from Pachalum (Baja Verapaz Department) to Rio Hondo (Zacapa Department). These jadeites are all similar: whitish to gray-green with rare streaks of Imperial green (see figure), generally coarse grained (millimeter-to-centimeter scale), with albite, white mica, omphacite, and late analcime and no quartz. Darker green jadeite is more common away from the fault. Other rocks used as “jade” and found with jadeite include deep-green omphacite (jaguar) and omphacite-taramite rock (Jade Negro), a metasomatized mafic rock. Albiteites are associated with jadeite, and the assemblage indicates formation at 6–10 kbar and 300–400°C.

The jadeites south of the Motagua fault zone (again, see figure) are sourced from three areas in the mountains of Jalapa and Zacapa Departments, and are individually distinctive:

1. Near Carrizal Grande, jadeeites coexist with lawsonite eclogites and blueschists. Colors vary from medium to dark green to blue-green (when light—Olme Imperial; when dark—New Blue) with veins of dark green and/or blue omphacite; the translucency surpasses most northern jade. Phengitic muscovite is common, followed by titanite, lawsonite, omphacite, minor quartz, garnet, and rare analcime. Jadeite grain size is medium to fine (submillimeter), and alteration is minor. Assemblages indicate formation at 12–20 kbar and 300–400°C.

2. La Ceiba jadeites are generally moderate-to-intense dark green, with occasional white, lavender, and dark Imperial color, and coexist with omphacite-glauconephane blueschists. Grain size is fine, translucency is good, but intense fracturing on the millimeter-to-centimeter scale makes this material difficult to work. Inclusions and veins consist of quartz, omphacite, diopside, cymrite, actinolite, titanite, and vesuvianite. Formation conditions are 10–14 kbar and 300–400°C.

3. La Ensenada jadeite (marketed as Lila or Rainbow jade) is whitish and opaque with green, blue, orange, and “mauve” streaks and spots. It is a fine-grained jadeite-pumppellyte rock, veined with grossular (the source of orange color), omphacite, and albite, and contains minor titanite but no quartz. This rock is essentially iron-free and coexists with an iron-free-chlorite rock and lawsonite blueschists that formed at 6–9 kbar and from <200°C to -300°C.
Mineral Assemblages and the Origin of Ruby in the Mogok Stone Tract, Myanmar

George E. Harlow (gharlow@amnh.org)1, Ayla Pamulcu2, Saw Naung U3, and U Kyaw Thu4

1Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences, American Museum of Natural History, New York; 2University of Chicago, Illinois; 3Mogok, Myanmar; 4Macle Gem Trade Lab, Yangon, Myanmar

The Mogok Stone Tract of Myanmar (Burma) is legendary for producing the finest rubies and spinels; however, the geology of the marble-hosted assemblages is complex. In particular, rubies have been ascribed to metamorphism of aluminous sediments, but Iyer (1953) argued that the association of ruby-bearing marble with pneumatolytic veins emanating from nearby intrusives was critical. In spite of difficulties in gaining access to mines and samples, progress has been made recently in understanding the characteristics and origins of gem minerals from the Tract.

Mineral assemblages involving corundum have been studied utilizing collections at the American Museum of Natural History (~300 specimens from more than 30 mines) and those of the Burmese authors (~900 specimens from ~20 additional localities). The hosting Mogok Metamorphic Belt of marbles and schists was formed from Proterozoic sediments (>750 million years ago [Ma]) that were metamorphosed and intruded by syenitic-to-granitic magmas during collision with a Gondwana fragment (Burm Block) in Cretaceous time (~150 Ma), and later with the Indian Block commencing in Eocene time (~50 Ma), with metamorphism continuing to ~20 Ma and intrusions to ~15 Ma. This complex geologic record helps explain the diverse mineral assemblages in the Mogok marbles.

The assemblage of ruby + calcite + graphite ± muscovite ± pyrite is most common, but colorless minerals adjacent to ruby may have been overlooked. Dattaw produces ruby in marble with conspicuous blue cancrinite/davyne and less obvious scapolite + colorless sodalite ± nepheline as well as phlogopite ± spinel ± pargasite ± tourmaline. Similar assemblages with scapolite, sodalite, nepheline, datolite, or moonstone are found elsewhere in the Mogok Tract at Kolan, Lay Oo, Ongai, Pyant Gyi, Sakan Gyi, and the sources between Kabaing and Sinkwa: Wet Loo, Kyakpyatthart, and Thurein Taung. The silicates are typical of skarns, and they provide support for a likely interaction between magmas (or their fluids) and marble. The fact that rubies are surrounded by or connected to skarn-silicate veins may indicate ruby crystallization is affected or even produced by the skarn reactions.

Recent work on painite (CaZrBAl9O18; see Rossman et al., 2005 and http://minerals.caltech.edu) from mines in the Kabaing–Sinkwa area suggests growth during a skarn-forming event between leucogranite and marble. Associated minerals support this interpretation: scapolite, tourmaline, and margarite (as well as ruby). A conspicuous textural feature of these specimens is ruby crystallized on painite, demonstrating corundum growth during skarn formation.

REFERENCES


Major Diamond Mines of the World: Tectonic Location, Production, and Value

A.J.A. (Bram) Janse (archonexpl@iinet.net.au)
Archon Exploration Pty. Ltd., Perth, Western Australia

The spatial distribution of the world’s major diamond mines is intimately related to the age of the earth’s crust (see figure). According to Clifford-Janse terminology, the three age-defined tectonic crustal elements are archons, protons, and tectons. At present, all diamond mines developed on kimberlite pipes are located within the boundaries of an archon, while those developed on lamproite pipes are located on a proton. Even though only one major diamond mine is underlain by a lamproite pipe (the Argyle mine in Australia), several small diamond mines on lamproite pipes and other occurrences of diamond-bearing lamproites support this view. The figure also shows that major diamond mines largely cluster into three regions of the world: southern Africa, Siberia, and western Canada.

The tabulated data (see table in the *Gems & Gemology* Depository at www.gia.edu/gemsandgemology) show that Jwaneng in Botswana has the greatest current value and very high current production, followed by Udachnaya in Siberia, Orapa in Botswana, Ekati and Diavik in Canada, and Venetia in South Africa. The Argyle mine in Australia has a high production, but a low value. The most important producers for the next decade are likely to be Jwaneng, Orapa, Venetia, and Diavik, with Jubileynaya, Nyurba (Russia), Catoca (Angola), and Murowa (Zimbabwe) having slightly less importance. Argyle will continue to produce large quantities of near-gem material. The monetary values for the top six mines are in the same league as a major gold mine or a medium-sized oil field.

Data were also tabulated for seven advanced projects for which production is planned in the near future (although Jericho already commenced production in the first quarter of 2006, it is a small mine compared to Snap Lake). Victor is also small, but it has an extraordinary high value. Gahcho Kué is currently only a resource, not yet a proven reserve and only indicated reserves are available. Camafuca is an elongated pipe or the fusion of five pipes in a line underneath the bed of the

*Most of the world’s major diamond mines are located in Archean-age portions of the earth’s crust. Also shown are several projects that are expected to begin producing diamonds in the near future.*
Chicapa River, and it will be first operated by a five-year dredging program.

The major mines of the future are Arkhangelskaya and Grib (both in Russia), but Grib’s opening is hampered by litigation. The Arkhangelskaya pipe will be the first of the Lomonosov cluster of five pipes to open in 2007.

Geology of Placer Gem Deposits
James M. Prudden (jprudden@pgems@yahoo.com)
Prudden Geoscience Services, Elko, Nevada

Placer gem depositional environments consist of colluvial, fluvial, and beach deposits. The weathering of primary gem-bearing deposits forms overlying eluvial deposits, and the down-slope migration of the residual gems by both gravity and water creates colluvial deposits. Fluvial systems range from youthful through mature and old-age sedimentological regimes with associated channel geometries that determine the hydraulic energy and therefore the locations of gem deposition. Fluvial systems commence with straight steep-channel gradients, with low depth-to-width ratios containing unsorted clasts and larger gems. This evolves into the downstream, low-energy, old-age fluvial systems with low channel gradients that host bedded, well-sorted smaller clasts deposited in a meandering fashion within a broad flood plane. Gems in this environment are smaller and more rounded. At the point where the river enters a marine or lacustrine environment, the resulting abrupt gradient change is very favorable for gem deposition. Wave energy and long-shore currents further winnow and transport gems in beach environments. Alpine and continental glaciers are nature’s “bulldozers,” and the braided fluvial streams that are fed from their melt water effectively concentrate the contained gems from the glacial rubble.

Gem characteristics such as specific gravity, hardness, shape, and durability will influence their related depositional environments and survivability, thus favoring the economic concentration of certain gems in the fluvial “milling” environment.

Select case histories of a variety of placer deposits illustrate the practicality of applying detailed geology and sedimentology to placer gem exploration: (1) Australian Tertiary modified paleo-colluvial type sapphire deposits, derived from the weathering of alkaline basalts, have been a major global source of sapphires. (2) Namibian long-shore diamond distribution along the Atlantic Ocean coast constitutes the world’s most valuable diamond deposit, extending westward 100 km to the continental shelf edge and 200 km northward. The diamonds were originally liberated from South African kimberlites (and possibly more distant sources) by post-Gondwana erosion of the southern African craton, which commenced in the humid Middle Cretaceous with the formation of the ancient Karoo and Kalahari Rivers. Subsequent erosion of these diamondiferous placers was accomplished by the Orange River in the Miocene. Prolonged winnowing of the diamonds increased their value by about 500%. (3) Fluvial reworking of glacial sediments in British Columbia, Canada, concentrated sapphires and garnets from several cubic kilometers of glacial material. (4) A fluvial diamond deposit in China’s Hunan Province was deposited on complexly weathered karst bedrock, which presents challenges to sampling and mining.

Three Parageneses of Ruby and Pink Sapphire Discovered at Fiskenæsset, Greenland
William Rohtert (william.rohtert@gte.net) and Meghan Ritchie

In the Fiskenæsset district of southwest Greenland, gem-quality corundum mineralization is widespread, well developed, and locally abundant. Corundum mineralization is observed in three paragenetic styles: metamorphic, metasomatic, and hydrothermal. There are 18 corundum showings, including nine principal ruby occurrences, recognized across a geographic domain measuring 20 × 60 km. Ruby mineralization typically occurs at the hanging-wall contact of the Archean-age, cumulate-layered, Fiskenæsset anorthosite complex. The same intrusive contact with an overlying amphibolite covering a discontinuous basal package of metasedimentary rocks is also an environment known for chromite and platinum mineralization.

The metasomatic deposits contain ruby, pink sapphire, sapphire, kornprupine, paragastite-tschermakite, phlogopite, and red spinel in matrix association with plagioclase, hornblende, enstatite, gedrite, sillimanite, and anthophyllite. The hydrothermal deposits contain ruby, dolomite-magnesite, and kyanite with fuchsite. The metamorphic deposits consist mainly of ruby, hornblende, biotite, and anorthite. Individually, the ruby-bearing zones measure up to 20 m thick and up to 200 m long. They occur as single showings, but also as multiple showings in alignment, collectively up to 2 km in strike length.

In 2004, True North Gems collected and processed 3 tonnes from the Siggartartulik (metasomatic) occurrence, historically the best-known ruby location in the district. This sample returned 9.73 kg/tonne total corundum, which was divided into 1.5% gem, 33.5% near-gem, and 65.0% non-gem (where gem is transparent to semitransparent, near-gem is translucent to semitranslucent, and non-gem is opaque). Typically, the gem-grade material is faceted, while near-gem is made into cabochons and non-gem produces beads. In 2005, the same company collected five 3-tonne, mini-bulk samples, one each of the following showings: Lower Annerutsuq, Upper Annerutsuq, Kigutilik, Ruby Island (Tasiussuaq), and Qaqqatsiaq. These samples were processed by standard mineral extraction techniques routine to the modern diamond industry, including dense-media separation and optic sorting, at the laboratory of SGS Lakefield Research Ltd. in Peterborough, Ontario, Canada. A total of 889.1 kg of corundum-rich concentrate was obtained, along with 29.8 kg
of nonliberated hand-picked corundum on matrix, and another 9.6 kg of hand-picked liberated ruby and pink sapphire. Preliminary results are encouraging for the Kigutilik (metasomatic) and Upper Anbertussoq (hydrothermal) showings. Optic-sorting results indicate that the hydrothermal-type deposit shows the highest percentage of gem-quality ruby. Fiskenneset is an advanced exploration project on trajectory for production feasibility in 2008.

**Controls on Mineralization in Block D’ of the Merelani Tanzanite Deposit, Tanzania**

Reyno Scheepers (admin@searchmin.com)
Unit for Gemstone Geology, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa

Tanzanite is found at only one location on Earth, the western slopes of the Lelatema mountain range ~60 km southwest of Mount Kilimanjaro in northeastern Tanzania. The Lelatema Mountains form part of the Eastern Granulite Complex of the Mozambique Orogenic Belt. Tanzanite mineralization resulted from a prolonged geologic history, and it shows the delicate interrelationship between primary deposition, diagenesis, metamorphism, structural geology, and geochemistry to create one of nature’s most remarkable gems. The geology of Block D’ is an example of the typical mineralization style of a tanzanite deposit. Three mining shafts have been sunk at Block D’, which borders Block D to the north side.

The deposit is flanked to the west and east by 040° striking dolomitic marble units that dip ~45° northwest. Sillimanite-kyanite-garnet gneiss occurs parallel to the dolomitic marbles. Within and parallel to the sillimanite-kyanite-garnet gneisses are zones of graphite-kyanite gneiss. The graphite-kyanite gneiss hosts several subparallel layers of metasomatic rocks consisting of calcic plagioclase, grossular, diopside, and zoisite. These layers are also wrapped around boudins (sausage-shaped structures) with relic skarn cores, in which quartz-diopside layers acted as competent units during metamorphism and boudin formation.

The boudin zones are repeated throughout the succession by tight isoclinal folds, verging northwest with fold axes plunging 20° from horizontal in a north-northeasterly direction. Further deformation of the stratigraphic sequence took place during folding associated with Pan-African metamorphism (620–500 million years ago).

The stratigraphic succession is typical for a sequence developed in a shallow marine shelf environment with intermittent addition of volcano-sedimentary material. Vanadium was introduced into the succession by the volcanic component, and organically enriched and further concentrated during early diagenesis by adsorption on clay minerals. The volcanic component is further evident by the abnormally high enrichment of Zn in specific layers of the sequence.

Quartz-diopside skarn layers developed during prograde metamorphism (850°C and 13 kbar). These layers were boudinaged and folded during two-dimensional shortening, V-bearing grossular garnet (tsavorite) crystallized in trap sites associated with boudinage. During an extended period of isobaric cooling, dewatering, and retrograde reaction, tsavorite reacted to form quartz, calcite, and tanzanite (V-bearing zoisite; Scheepers and Olivier, 2003). The ore body was further complicated by a series of shearing events that created secondary boudins and renewed tanzanite crystallization.

**Reference**


---

**Texture and Composition of Kosmochlor and Chromian Jadeite Aggregates from Myanmar: Implications for the Formation of Green Jadeite**

Guang-Hai Shi (shigh@cugb.edu.cn)1, Bernhard Stockhert2, and Wen-Yuan Cui3

1School of Gemology, China University of Geosciences, Beijing; 2Institut für Geologie, Mineralogie und Geophysik, Ruhr-Universität Bochum, Germany; 3School of Earth and Space Sciences, Peking University, Beijing

The jadeite mines of Myanmar (Burma) are the principal source of top-grade jade, including Imperial jadeite. Petrologically, Imperial jadeite is a fine-grained, Cr-bearing jadeite. However, it is unclear how Cr3+ from chromite inclusions became incorporated into the jadeite. We have studied the textures and compositions of kosmochlor and chromian jadeite aggregates (including maw-sit-sit) collected from the Myanmar jadeite area to explore how the best-quality jadeite formed.

There are four distinct textures of kosmochlor and chromian jadeite: (1) spheroidal or ellipsoidal aggregates surrounding relict chromite; (2) spheroidal or ellipsoidal aggregates with a core of low-Cr jadeite; (3) granoblastic textures in undeformed coarse-grained clinopyroxene rocks, and (4) recrystallized fine-grained aggregates of deformed low-Cr jadeite (see figure).

Electron-microprobe analysis revealed four compositional pairs of coexisting kosmochlor (Ko) and chromian jadeite (Jd) along the Ko–Jd join. Sharp compositional boundaries between them suggest the possibility of miscibility gaps or different stages of replacement of kosmochlor by jadeite. However, replaced textures of kosmochlor by jadeite exclude the possibility of miscibility gaps. The correlation between the textures and compositions of kosmochlor and jadeite is more likely associated with replacement at different stages of formation or spatial differences in the chemical environment. The presence of relict chromite in spheroidal or ellipsoidal aggregates with kosmochlor indicates a metamorphic origin of the jadeitites from original peridotites that reacted with an aqueous solution rich in Na, Al, and Si at a minimum pressure of 1.0 GPa and temperatures of 250–370°C (Shi et al., 2005). Recrystallization during later ductile deformation of the clinopyroxene rocks formed fine-grained aggregates of chromian jadeite, including the Imperial jadeite.

The textural and compositional features of the studied samples suggest that the chromium in the jadeite came from...
chromite in the adjacent host serpentinite. The chromium was incorporated into the jadeite via the following sequence:
(1) metasomatic reactions of chromite to kosmochlor, forming spheroidal textures or granoblastic textures; (2) replacement reactions of kosmochlor to chromian jadeite, accompanied by metasomatism; and (3) replacement reactions of chromian jadeite to Cr-bearing jadeite (about 0.3 wt.% Cr$_2$O$_3$ in Imperial jadeite), accompanied by recrystallization induced by deformation. Further evolution of the final sequence led to the formation of light green jadeite with lower Cr contents. These processes were influenced by the local mineral assemblage, the characteristics of deformation/metamorphism induced by shearing, the pressure-temperature conditions, and local fluid compositions.

**Reference**

---

**Pegmatite Genesis—Complex or Simple Emplacement? Revisiting Southern California Pegmatites**

Lawrence W. Snee (lsnee@usgs.gov)$^1$, Eugene E. Foord$^{1*}$, Douglas M. Morton$^1$, Gary P. Landis$^1$, Robert O. Rye$^1$, and J. Blue Sheppard$^2$

$^1$U.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colorado; $^2$Millennium Inc., Pala, California

* Eugene E. Foord is deceased.

Are complex zoned pegmatites the product of a single injection event and the subsequent rapid cooling of late magmatic volatile-rich residual silicate melt? Some field and mineral paragenesis relationships suggest that some pegmatites were not the result of a single emplacement event. Pegmatite conductive cooling models (e.g., Webber et al., 1999) predict that crystallization and cooling of the magma occurred rapidly, on the order of days or years, at the most. The conductive cooling models also assume single-stage emplacement.

Snee and Foord (1991) used argon thermochronology to define the emplacement age and cooling history of gem- and specimen-producing granitic pegmatites and their host rocks in the Pala, Ramona, and Mesa Grande districts of San Diego County, California. The results showed that the pegmatites were emplaced into cool (<150°C) country rocks that are several million years older than the individual pegmatites. The apparent ages of white mica from the pegmatites ranged from 100 to about 93 million years. Surprisingly, the muscovite cores of several zoned-mica samples of the Little Three pegmatite were up to 1.3 million years older than their corresponding rims of similar composition. More recent work at other mines in southern California also document anomalous differences in the apparent ages—within single pegmatites. These mica age differences are due either to differential cooling rates, to different argon closure temperatures, or to different times of crystallization (e.g., a complex multi-event pegmatite emplacement). Field, mineral paragenesis, and fluid inclusion evidence (Cook, 1979) suggest that the classic zoned Harding pegmatite in New Mexico may also be a product of complex emplacement processes.

We have begun a more comprehensive study of these pegmatites to better understand observed mica age differences and pegmatite genesis, emplacement, and evolution processes. Along with revised mineral paragenesis and recognized complex cross-cutting field relationships, new argon and U-Pb geochronology, fluid inclusion microthermometry and gas-solute chemistry, noble gas and stable isotope compositions, and field relationships should provide insights into the magma-volatile processes, sources of components, and pegmatite emplacement rates and processes.
that of Smith et al. (2005), which showed that incorporation of Li, F, Rb, and Cs in the mica structure resulted in lower argon closure temperatures in lepidolite, will be done to evaluate the effects of chemical zonation in white mica on argon retention.

REFERENCES

Geology of “True” Hiddenite Deposits
Michael A. Wise (wisem@si.edu)
National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC.

Spodumene (LiAlSi₂O₆) is a relatively common mineral that is found predominantly in lithium-rich granitic pegmatites. Transparent, facetable spodumene can crystallize in miarolitic cavities or “pockets” that develop within some pegmatites that are emplaced at shallow crustal levels. Gem-quality spodumene may display lilac-to-pink colors (kunzite), pale yellow hues, or various shades of green. Gemmy gray to gray-blue spodumene may also occur, but these colors are not stable in sunlight and rapidly fade to pink hues. The color of chromium-bearing spodumene (hiddenite) varies from yellowish green to light green, bluish green, “grass” green, and to bright “emerald” green, the rarest and most desired color. Although “emerald” green spodumene, which was originally found near the town of Hiddenite, North Carolina, is considered to be the standard, the name hiddenite has also been misleadingly applied to ordinary pale green spodumene. The distinction between “true” hiddenite and other green varieties is significant and is based on differences in coloring agents, mode of formation, intrinsic properties (e.g., luminescence), and geologic setting.

The Hiddenite area of western North Carolina constitutes the most significant emerald-producing region in North America, and is the world’s only confirmed locality for “true” hiddenite, which occurs in cavities hosted by steeply dipping quartz veins that cut across highly deformed migmatic schists and quartz-biotite gneiss. Associated minerals that line the cavity walls include: albite, calcite, chabazite, clinochlore, graphite, muscovite, pyrite, quartz, and rutile. Emerald, which occurs in similar quartz veins in the area, is never found together with “true” hiddenite. The crystal morphology of calcite, quartz, rutile, and pyrite can be used to differentiate between hiddenite-bearing and emerald-bearing veins.

Electron-microprobe analyses of “true” hiddenite showed fairly uniform major-element chemistry; only iron concentration varied within narrow limits (0.68–1.63 wt.%, as Fe₂O₃). The chromium content was low (typically less than 0.2 wt.% Cr₂O₃), but significantly higher than that of green spodumene from granitic pegmatites, which typically do not contain chromium. Vanadium was generally below the detection limit of the microprobe (<0.1 wt.% V₂O₅).

The crystallization temperature and pressure of “true” hiddenite as determined by fluid inclusion studies were well below the experimentally determined P-T stability field for spodumene from pegmatites. Stabilization of spodumene to low pressures (<1 kbar) and low temperatures (<250°C) may be related to the presence of relatively high concentrations of Fe and Cr, the source of which is currently unknown. The paragenesis of the open fissures at Hiddenite is typical of Alpine-type veins and represents the first documented occurrence of spodumene formed under hydrothermal conditions.

Laboratory Growth of CVD Synthetic Diamond Plates Grown at LIMHP-CNRS, France

Optical Characterization of CVD Synthetic Diamond Plates Grown at LIMHP-CNRS, France

In this study, eight monocrystalline CVD synthetic diamond plates, grown in 2004 by the diamond group at LIMHP-CNRS, were investigated for the first time. The nitrogen content intentionally added to the gas phase ranged between 0 and 6 ppm. The samples were studied by optical microscopy, surface luminescence imaging (DiamondView), and FTIR, laser-induced photoluminescence (PL), and UV-Vis spectroscopy. Seven of the plates received a Gran color grade of “E” or better (i.e., colorless), and the eighth plate was brown. All the samples were type Ia and had a thickness between 175 and 785 µm and horizontal dimensions between 3.8 and 5.7 mm. They showed typical orange or blue fluorescence in the DiamondView, depending on the amount of nitrogen (more nitrogen caused a more orange fluorescence). When viewed with crossed polarizers and diffuse illumination, each sample showed cross-shaped birefringence patterns. These patterns have never been observed in natural diamonds. The patterns were more distinct in specimens with a higher amount of nitrogen added to the gas phase during growth.

Spectroscopic analysis revealed the presence of a feature at 737 nm (related to Si-V defects) in absorption and/or PL (see figure, left spectrum). In addition, the PL spectra of most of the samples showed N-V centers (575 nm peak), and some showed a doublet at 596.5/597.5 nm and/or a peak at 533 nm. The FTIR spectra of some samples showed H-related peaks at 3323 and 3123 cm⁻¹. All these characteristics are in agreement with the results of Martineau et al. (2004).

HPHT treatment of the brown sample in a BARS press (2300°C for 15 minutes) caused the brown color to decrease. The fluorescence in the DiamondView changed from orange...
in the as-grown sample to green in the treated sample. An additional FTIR peak at 3027 cm\(^{-1}\) appeared, and the H-related peaks at 3323 and 3123 cm\(^{-1}\) disappeared. PL spectroscopy (see figure, right spectrum) revealed the annealing of the N-V centers. The peak at 737 nm was still clearly visible and had broadened. The 596.5/597.5 nm doublet was not observed, and new features at 451–459 nm were recorded after treatment.

All the samples (as-grown and HPHT treated) could clearly be identified as CVD synthetic diamond through a combination of microscopic observation and spectroscopic analysis.

REFERENCE

New Data for Distinguishing between Hydrothermal Synthetic, Flux Synthetic, and Natural Corundum
Alexei S. Bidny (bidny@mail.ru), Olga S. Dolgova, Ivan A. Baksheev, and Irina A. Ekimenkova
Division of Mineralogy, Department of Geology, Lomonosov University, Moscow, Russia

The synthesis of colored corundum became widespread long ago. The most common growth techniques are Verneuil (flame fusion), flux, and hydrothermal. Each of these methods may be used to grow large crystals of various colors, thereby making synthetic corundum readily available and inexpensive. Differentiating natural and synthetic corundum is not challenging. Microscopy, FTIR, UV-Vis, and EDXRF data are sufficient in all cases to make this distinction.

For this study, 34 rough samples consisting of natural corundum from various deposits, and synthetic corundum grown by the flux and hydrothermal methods, were studied by spectroscopic techniques and oxygen isotopic analysis.

The IR spectra of the hydrothermal synthetic samples showed strong absorption bands related to OH complexes at 3600–3100 cm\(^{-1}\). These “water” bands were much less evident in the spectra of the natural stones, and were absent from the flux synthetic corundum.

Photoluminescence spectra were also collected to distinguish between natural and flux synthetic corundum. The excitation spectra for red photoluminescence caused by chromium impurities displayed a pair of broad bands with maxima at 410 and 550 nm in all samples. However, the synthetic corundum (both flux-grown and hydrothermal) also displayed an excitation band at 290 nm (see figure, left spectrum). (Editor’s note: An excitation spectrum plots the intensity of radiation emitted by a sample as the wavelength of excitation is varied.) The emission region for that electron transition lies between 380 and 490 nm, and therefore may excite red chromium fluorescence, so identifying the center responsible for the 290 nm band is difficult.

Distinctive features were revealed in the UV absorption spectra of the samples. In addition to common chromium and iron absorptions there was a band at 342 nm in the spectra of the flux synthetic corundum (see figure, right spectrum).

Oxygen isotopic composition was studied by a MAT-250 mass spectrometer at GEOCHI RAS (Institute of Geochemistry and Analytical Chemistry, Russian Academy of Sciences), Moscow, Russia. The isotopic composition of the natural samples and flux synthetic corundum were quite different from those of the hydrothermal synthetics. The \(\delta^{18}O\) value for most of the natural samples ranged from +2.0 to +9.1‰, although

These photoluminescence spectra (514 nm excitation) were taken of CVD synthetic diamonds before (left) and after (right) HPHT treatment.
values up to +23.0‰ have been reported for natural corundum (Giuliani et al., 2005). The δ¹⁸O value for the flux synthetic corundum ranged from +4.8 to +14.8‰, and for the hydrothermal synthetic samples it ranged from −5.8 to −0.7‰.

In combination with standard gemological observations, isotopic analysis can help distinguish natural and hydrothermal synthetic corundum. Since isotopic analysis is a destructive technique, it may best be used for rough corundum.

Acknowledgments: The isotopic study was financially supported by the Gemological Centre of Lomonosov Moscow State University.

REFERENCE

Study of Fancy-Color and Near-Colorless HPHT-grown Synthetic Diamonds from Advanced Optical Technology Co., Canada
Branko Deljanin (brankod@eglcanada.ca)¹, Dusan Simic², Marina Epelboym³, and Alexander M. Zaitev³
¹EGL Gem Lab, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada; ²EGL USA, New York; ³College of Staten Island, City University, New York

Laboratory-created diamonds now on the market are grown under high-pressure, high-temperature (HPHT) conditions, and in the last few years, they have become more available in the jewelry trade. EGL USA has studied yellow-to-orange synthetic diamonds from Chatham Created Gems and the Gemesis Corporation (Woodring and Deljanin, 2004), and as a result of this research is offering a laboratory service of testing and certifying synthetic diamonds.

This is the first study of synthetic diamonds created by Advanced Optical Technologies Corp. (AOTC), based in Ottawa, Canada. They are producing as-grown yellow-to-orange, blue, and near-colorless synthetic diamonds, as well as pink-to-purple ones that are produced by the irradiation and annealing of as-grown yellows. Produced in Europe using Russian BARS-type presses, the crystals typically weigh 1–4 ct, and the polished samples are 0.50–2 ct. Recently AOTC has started commercially selling their synthetic diamonds for jewelry purposes in North America under the name “Adia Created Diamonds.” All of the faceted stones are certified and laser inscribed as “AOTC-created” at EGL in Vancouver, Canada. Since the color of AOTC-created diamonds is stable, EGL is grading them with the same terminology that is used for natural diamonds.

We examined the following AOTC synthetic diamonds: 247 yellow to orange (Fancy Light to Fancy Vivid), 68 blue (light to Fancy Vivid), eight pink to purple (Fancy Intense to Fancy Deep), and five near colorless (D to I). Some contained gray metallic inclusions that were irregular in shape and very different from crystals seen in natural diamonds. Their clarity grades ranged from VVS to I, with the majority (59%) in the VVS to VS categories.

Most synthetic diamonds from other producers can be identified by a characteristic cross-shaped UV luminescence pattern that is stronger in short-wave than in long-wave UV radiation. The majority of the AOTC-created diamonds did not show characteristic color zoning nor any fluorescence pattern when illuminated with a standard UV lamp, so we used UV sources with higher intensity such as the DiamondView and a custom-made EGL instrument.

Natural and synthetic corundum can be differentiated by their excitation spectra (left) and UV absorption spectra (right).
With this UV illumination, we could observe the cubo-octahedral color zoning that is typical of HPHT-grown synthetic diamonds. These new AOTC-created synthetic diamonds can be separated from their natural counterparts based on careful observation with the microscope, and through the use of crossed polarizers, the DiamondView, and advanced spectroscopy.

**REFERENCE**

**A Refined Infrared-Based Criterion for Successfully Separating Natural from Synthetic Amethyst**
Stefanos Karampelas (steka@physics.auth.gr)1,2, Emmanuel Fritsch2, Triantafyllia Zorba3, Konstantinos M. Paraskopoulos3, and Spyros Sklavounos3
1Department of Geology, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece; 2Institut des Matériaux Jean Rouxel, Nantes University, France; 3Department of Physics, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki, Greece.

Since the first commercial manufacture of synthetic amethyst about 30 years ago, the separation from natural material has been difficult for gemologists. Even today, significant quantities of synthetic material are mixed into parcels of natural amethyst. This has had a negative effect on consumer confidence, and has prompted further research into identifying the material.

Synthetic amethyst crystals are grown in either a near-neutral NH4F solution or an alkaline K2CO3 solution. The identification of material grown in the NH4F solution is straightforward using standard microscopy (i.e., diagnostic twinning and color zoning) or by recording specific IR absorption bands at 3684, 3664, and 3630 cm\(^{-1}\). However, the vast majority of synthetic amethyst in the market today was grown in the K2CO3 solution, and it is sometimes difficult to identify this material using standard gemological techniques. This problem is particularly noteworthy for larger gems of good color that do not contain inclusions or diagnostic twinning.

IR absorption spectra of amethyst in the region of R-OH stretching (particularly from 3900 to 3000 cm\(^{-1}\)) reveal several bands that have been used for the separation of natural from synthetic amethyst. The presence or absence of certain features in this region (i.e., the 3595 or 3540 cm\(^{-1}\) bands) are helpful for making the separation. However, some rare exceptions to such criteria have been found.

The current study is based on the measurement of the intensity and shape of these IR spectral bands in 33 natural and nine synthetic amethysts at various resolutions. IR absorption spectra were recorded on oriented samples (cut parallel and perpendicular to the c-axis), randomly orientated samples (parallel-polished plates), and faceted stones. Most of the IR spectra were obtained using a diffuse reflectance accessory as a beam condenser. Using a resolution of 0.5 cm\(^{-1}\) (significantly higher than the standard 4 cm\(^{-1}\) resolution), the 3595 cm\(^{-1}\) band was documented in all of the natural samples and rarely in the synthetics (see figure). In the synthetic amethyst containing this band, its full width at half maximum (FWHM) was about 7 cm\(^{-1}\) (±1 cm\(^{-1}\)), which was approximately twice that measured for the natural amethyst (3.3 cm\(^{-1}\) ± 0.6 cm\(^{-1}\)). This new, refined criterion worked for all of our samples, and it provides an additional means of recognizing synthetic amethyst grown from alkaline K2CO3 solutions.

**New Gem Localities**

**Ultraviolet Mineral Prospecting for Sapphire on Baffin Island, Nunavut, Canada**
Luc Lepage1 and William Rohtert (william.rohtert@gte.net)2
1Department of Geological Sciences and Geological Engineering, Queens University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada; 2True North Gems Inc., Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada

The Beluga sapphire occurrence on Baffin Island, Nunavut, Canada, is a metamorphic-type deposit with a hydrothermal overprint. Sapphire mineralization occurs as a late metamorphic and hydrothermal replacement within a coarse-grained, calc-silicate gangue consisting principally of anorthite, calcite, diopside, dolomite, phlogopite, potassic feldspar, and scapolite with lesser amounts of apatite, graphite, muscovite, pyrrhotite, spinel, and zircon. Rare phases include nepheline, rutile, dravite tourmaline, sanbornite, thomsonite, and zirconolite.

To date, 12 gem corundum occurrences, including blue,
colorless, pink, and yellow sapphires, have been discovered over a lateral distance of 2,700 m and across an elevation range of 50 m. These occurrences lie within four geographic clusters, measuring from 220 × 100 m to 600 × 200 m, each comprising multiple showings of gem corundum in close association with abundant, coarse-grained, fluorescent scapolite. The latter mineral association triggered the development of a scapolite surveying technique that greatly increased the effectiveness of sapphire prospecting on the Beluga property. The very strong yellow fluorescence of scapolite to long-wave UV radiation is due to trace amounts of sulfur, a known activator element, within its crystal structure. The origin of the sulfur is unclear, but it appears to be closely related to the hydrothermal event that produced the sapphires.

Scapolite is one of the brightest fluorescent minerals known, and its yellow luminescence could easily be distinguished from the cyan-greens of the fluorescent calcite precipitates and the pale whites of the lichen-covered rocks. However, under Arctic twilight conditions, a classic UV lamp can only produce scapolite fluorescence from a short distance (<1 m), while the light emitting diode (LED) UV lamp can increase this distance to well over 5 m. The modern LED technology also produces UV radiation that does not require further filtering, saving considerable battery power while producing the same UV output. Fluorescence was further enhanced by using special long-pass filters to block the shorter wavelength colors (violets and blues), and carefully selecting the LED wavelength that is closer to the optimum excitation wavelength of scapolite (i.e., a slightly longer wavelength than conventional long-wave UV).

From drift prospecting to the interpretation of hydrothermal contacts within the mineralized zones, scapolite fluorescence was a powerful tool at all stages of sapphire exploration at this locality.

Gemological Investigation of Multicolored Tourmalines from New Localities in Madagascar

Margherita Superchi (superchi@mi.camcom.it),1 Federico Pezzotta,2 and Elena Gambini1

1CISGEM of the Milan Chamber of Commerce, Milan, Italy; 2Natural History Museum, Milan, Italy

The Proterozoic crystalline basement of central Madagascar is characterized by the presence of one of the most important concentrations of rare-element, gem-bearing pegmatites in the world. Although gems have been actively mined in this area for more than a century, new discoveries are occasionally made by local miners in wild and relatively unexplored areas. Over the past few years, a series of new mining areas have been established, mainly for multicolored tourmaline.

Several gem tourmaline samples from these new localities, consisting of crystal fragments, slices, and cut gemstones and cabochons, were selected for chemical analysis and spectroscopic studies. They originated from the following deposits:

1. Manapa area (southwest of Antsirabe): pegmatites at Ampanodiana (red-purple), Ambatomigaby (“ruby” red to purple), Ambesabora (purplish red, purple, azure blue, and vivid blue), and Antsikoza (purple).

2. Camp Robin area (between Ambositra and Fianarantsoa): Anjomanandihizana and Fiadanana-Valozoro deposits and the Ankitsikitsika and Antsengy pegmatites. The samples from these localities were multicolored, mainly in pink, purple, red, “olive” green, yellow-brown, and yellow. Homogeneous red crystals also have been produced from the Camp Robin area (see, e.g., the figure).

In addition, a selection of rough and cut tourmaline (red-purple to bright blue) was characterized from the Anjahamariy pegmatite, located close to Tranomaro village, in the Fort Dauphin area of southern Madagascar. These samples were collected in 1999–2000.

The tourmalines were studied with UV-Vis and FTIR absorption spectroscopy, Raman spectroscopy, and electron-microprobe analysis using an energy-dispersive system. The preliminary data indicate that regardless of their color, the tourmalines range in composition from Ca-rich elbaite to liddicoatite. No traces of Cu have been found in the azure blue and vivid blue samples from the Ambesabora and Anjahamariy deposits. Significant amounts of the trace elements Bi and Pb have been found in multicolored tourmalines from the Antsengy pegmatite. Traces of Pb, but not of Bi, have been found in multicolored tourmalines of the Anjahamariy pegmatite.

These tourmaline crystals (~2 kg total weight) were recently mined in the Camp Robin area of central Madagascar.

Photo by Roberto Appiani.
The Past, Present, and Future of Demantoid Green Garnet from Russia

Nikolai B. Kouznetsov (demantoidking@yahoo.com)
Stone Flower, LLC, Fallbrook, California

Demantoid evokes “beauty” or “green fire” with a characteristic horsetail inclusion. It was the most desirable stone of the Russian Czar’s court. This stone became famous for its unique characteristics, such as its high index of refraction (1.89) and dispersion (0.057; for comparison, diamond is 0.044). Demantoid is the chromium-green gem variety of andradite garnet discovered in the Central Ural Mountains of Russia in the mid-19th century. Finnish mineralogist Nils Nordensheld gave the gem its name, which means “diamond-like.” Demantoid was very popular in Russia from about 1875 to 1920 and was used by Carl Fabergé and other court jewelers. New York’s Tiffany & Co. had its chief gemologist, George F. Kunz, travel to Russia to buy demantoids. But after the Bolshevik revolution in 1917, the fiery green gems ceased to be of any interest to the new government.

Since the late-1980s, with the fall of the Soviet Union, demantoid returned to the international gem market and serious efforts were made to find more demantoid deposits. In the 1990s, Pala International’s William Larson and the author started to work intensively at several mining areas in Russia. In the summer of 2002, we introduced a large quantity of gem-quality demantoid (tens of thousands of carats) to the international gem market. With financial growth and political stability in Russia, several Russian companies have successfully mined demantoids and the needs of miners are now being addressed. Recently, several hundred kilograms of rough were excavated in various parts of the Central Urals. Slowly, the stone is carving its niche in the world industry, being sought not only by wealthy collectors, but also by big jewelry companies (e.g., in Japan, it is used in various settings including wedding rings). Demantoid is on the path to being known and recognized worldwide.
The Techniques and Art of Cutting
“The World’s Largest Gemstone Pendant,” Bahia: A Natural, Transparent, Rutile Quartz Sculpture
Glenn Lehrer (glenn@lehrerdesigns.com)1 and Lawrence Stoller2
1Lehrer Designs, Inc., Lafayette, California; 2Crystal Works, Inc., Bend, Oregon

Artists Glenn Lehrer and Lawrence Stoller transformed a natural, doubly terminated rutile crystal weighing 370 kg (814 lb) into “The World’s Largest Gemstone Pendant.” Finished, it weighs 201 kg (443 lb), and measures ~1.5 m (5 ft) in length. It now hangs suspended in the Martin Katz Gallery of the GIA headquarters in Carlsbad. Initially, the artists anticipated that it would take 18 months to complete the sculpture. Instead, it took seven and a half years. Several factors contributed to the challenge of its cutting and have set Bahia far apart from any other large, transparent gemstone.

1. The size and external quality of the crystal places it as one of the largest, finest pieces to be unearthed. The logistics of moving the piece, as well as cutting it, made Bahia a technical challenge.

2. The exceptional clarity and transparency of the Bahia crystal is in the 98% optical range, rare for its size. Also notable are the formations of bursts and curves of golden rutile needles. This occurrence is very desirable in quartz. Among the highlights is a roughly 30 cm twinned “star” of rutile needles floating at the center of the quartz.

3. Unusual combinations of lapidary skills and engineering were required to sculpt Bahia. Cutting and polishing as large a gemstone as Bahia required lapidary equipment that did not exist at that time. Also, cutting a large flat face on a gemstone is exponentially more difficult and more time consuming, in order to achieve an optical polish, than it is on smaller surfaces.

4. Designing the metal frame to hold the 201 kg fragile quartz crystal suspended from a ceiling presented many challenges.

The risks multiplied at every stage—from the discovery of two natural internal cleavages to the uncertainty of successfully hanging a fragile crystal of this weight. The risk of damaging the stone at any point along the seven-and-a-half-year journey helped make the ultimate success of Bahia even greater. Perhaps most important, Bahia is a wonder to behold. It offers the opportunity to experience the beauty and wonder of the natural endowments of the earth and our relationship to it.

The Emerald Business in South America
Andrew Lucas (alucas@gia.edu)1, Eric Welch1, Jean-Claude Michelou2, Marcelo Ribeiro3, Luiz Martins4, Pedro Padua1, and Sergio Martins4
1GIA Course Development, Carlsbad; 2ICA, Bogotá, Colombia; 3Belmont LTDA, Itabira, Minas Gerais, Brazil; 4Stone World, São Paulo, Brazil

South America is considered by many in the gemstone industry to be the most important continent for emerald production. Colombia is the number one exporter of emeralds to the United States, and Brazil is also a highly important commercial source of emeralds. This information was obtained during two trips to the mining areas organized by the International Colored Gemstone Association (ICA) and subsequent correspondence with ICA members.

The techniques used to explore and develop new mines, such as the Piteiras mine in Minas Gerais, Brazil, are typically more common for diamond mines than for colored stone mines. Emerald cutter and wholesaler Stone World of São Paulo, Brazil, formed a joint venture with Seahawk Minerals to vertically integrate the operation from mine to cutter to wholesale office. The Belmont mine, also in Minas Gerais, began in a more traditional process for colored stone mines. Emeralds were found on this property, which still operates as a cattle ranch. The Belmont mine began as a highly successful open-pit operation, which continues today. The most advanced resources in geological modeling and mine planning have led to the opening of an underground mine to complement the open-pit operation. Belmont has an extensive sorting operation for their rough to meet the needs of their customers.

The La Pita area in Colombia has become the major commercial emerald-producing area in the country, with most production coming from the Consorcio mine. A number of other productive underground mines also exist in this area by the Río Minero, including the La Pita Tunnel, Cunas, El Totumo, and Polveros mines. The Puerto Arturo mine in Muzo is still in production and under control of the Carranza group, which also has a minor partnership in the Consorcio mine and an influential stake in the Cunas mine. Many of the mine stakeholders in Colombia, whether they have interests in the La Pita, Muzo, Coscuez, or Chivor areas, are also involved in cutting and wholesale sales of polished goods.

Afghanistan Gem Deposits: Studying Newly Reopened Classics and Looking for New Deposits
Lawrence W. Snee (lsnee@usgs.gov)
U.S. Geological Survey (retired), Denver, Colorado

This presentation was also included in the GRC. Please refer to pp. 116–117 to read the abstract.

Diamonds
An Exact Replica of the Original Mogul Cut Koh-i-Noor Diamond
John Nels Hartleberg (biggems@earthlink.net)
BigGems, New York

The saying “Whoever owns the Koh-i-Noor rules the world” depicts the incomparable status this diamond has commanded throughout history. The Koh-i-Noor’s documented account dates to the early 16th century and the memoirs of Babur, the first Mogul emperor. When the British annexed the Punjab region of India in 1849, the Koh-i-Noor was surrendered to Queen Victoria. The jewel was showcased at the Crystal Palace Exhibition of 1851. Afterwards the diamond
was recut, reduced from its Mogul form of 186.2 ct to a standard oval brilliant cut of 105.60 ct. The Koh-i-Noor is now displayed at The Tower of London, set in the Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother’s Crown.

In Famous Diamonds, Ian Balfour (1987) states that the directors of the British Museum called for a mold of the Koh-i-Noor to be made prior to the recutting of the diamond. In 1992 a curator of the Natural History Museum London, Peter Tandy, and I located a plaster cast inscribed “This is a copy of the original Koh-i-Noor diamond prior to its recutting 1851” and initialed “NSM,” for Neville Story-Maskelyne, the keeper of the collection at that time. The accuracy of this cast, formed from the diamond itself, made it possible to create a replica of the original form of the Koh-i-Noor.

Thirteen years later, at the request of the Natural History Museum London, the author created a replica of the first cutting of the Koh-i-Noor for inclusion in their 2005 “Diamonds” exhibition. This replica invites questions about the present diamond and its Mogul predecessor. Significantly, the replica refutes the assumption that the recutting was a “disaster” due to the resultant weight loss of 43%. The original Koh-i-Noor was a 4 grainer crystal that was superficially covered in facets to maximize weight retention. This represents the habit, preference, and perhaps limits of Indian diamond cutting during the Mogul period. The “recutting” process was therefore more of a “cutting” process in which a crystal form was the starting material. The weight loss could thus be viewed as standard industry yield.

Upon examination of the replica, one can discredit the arguments that the Koh-i-Noor was recut because it was primitively fashioned or because it was not brilliant. The replica’s sheer size, coupled with its particular cutting angles and indices, has resulted in a highly brilliant and dispersive jewel.

Within the domain of diamonds, the Koh-i-Noor above all others demands to be regarded in the realm of the fantastic. This replica of the original Koh-i-Noor has been called its perfect complement. Further study of this replica will help clarify more of the history of this colossal jewel.

REFERENCE

Diamond Grading Laboratory Peer Review
Garry Holloway (garryh@ideal-scope.com)
Ideal-Scope, Melbourne, Australia

A proposed new international Diamond Grading Review Association (DGRA) will study diamonds graded by major labs that have been suggested to have large grading errors. Volunteer experts will assess diamonds with claims of erroneous grades. If they believe other major labs would give more than one grade difference, the stone will be sent anonymously to other labs for grading. DGRA will publish the results of stones that differ by two or more grades (or three or more AGS cut grades) in color, clarity, cut, or finish at www.pricescope.com. Market forces and peer pressure would motivate labs to improve their processes. If discrepancies are not found, then publication of these grading reports could dispel myths and promote confidence within the trade and consumers.

Background. Diamond grading is subjective, but “myths” abound that labs make “mistakes.” The DGRA’s aim is to determine the validity of these claims. For example, in a 2004 survey conducted by Pricescope.com, none of 16 stones were given the same color and clarity grading by the tested three labs (AGS, EGL-USA, and GIA), but none of the reports differed by more than two grades. When owners who submitted a diamond think a grade is inaccurate, they can either challenge it or send the stone to another lab, which is inefficient and costly. “Softly graded” diamonds cause a lack of confidence and tarnish the diamond and jewelry industry.

The Process. Volunteer experts will oversee an Internet forum where anyone who believes a diamond has been graded wrongly by two or more grades in color or clarity may anonymously post the following information:

• A legible certificate image.
• Evidence of grade errors such as microscope photos, colorimeter or spectral data, independent appraisers’ opinions, cut data such as Firescope, Ideal-scope, ASET, or H&A images. Proportion data, three-dimensional models, or reports from Brilliancescope, ImaGem, or Isee2 may also be submitted.

Expert discussions in a private forum may result in a request for the owner to forward the stone for further testing. Experts should be independent of major labs to protect the reputations of the experts and the laboratories. Diamonds that provide appropriate illustrations of inaccurate grading may be purchased. Grading reports of diamonds with more than one grade difference will be published on the forum, and be made available to trade journals and public media. The DGRA will be partially funded through donations.

Color Treatment of Diamonds and their Potential in Designer Jewelry
Etienne Perret (etienne@etienneperret.com)
Etienne Perret & Co., Camden, Maine

Diamonds with unusual bodycolors have always been treasured by connoisseurs. Since they are extremely rare, colored diamonds have typically been owned by royalty and the wealthiest collectors. Artists, experimenters, and scientists have tried for generations to artificially achieve colors similar to those seen in natural-color diamonds. The first color-enhancing techniques were not permanent and often not disclosed. Many of these early experiments involved types of irradiation that made the finished diamond unsafe to wear.
Sir William Crookes, a physicist with a love of gemstones, in 1904 conducted a series of experiments using radium salts to expose diamonds to radiation. The diamonds turned a dark green. Unfortunately, the treatment also left the diamonds strongly radioactive. Mr. Crookes donated a treated diamond octahedron to the British Museum in 1914, where it remains today: still radioactive and still green.

Creative experimentation led to the development of treatment techniques yielding safe, permanent, and attractive colors in diamonds. Electron bombardment, sometimes in combination with heat, is the most common and safest way to alter a diamond’s color. With different combinations of bombardment intensity, exposure durations, and heat, a wide variety of colors has been achieved.

Most treated-color diamonds available in the market are in a price range similar to that of fine colorless diamonds. The diamonds chosen for treatment usually exhibit a slight brown or gray color. Parcels of diamonds, often hundreds of carats at a time, are sent to a treatment facility. The cost to color treat diamonds is usually between $50 and $200 per carat for most of the standard colors—blue, green, orange, yellow, and black. Reds, purples, and pinks are made from the rare type IIa diamonds and, therefore, are more costly.

The rainbow of colors that are available today allows jewelry designers to use far more than colorless diamonds in jewelry (see figure). They can now “paint” with combinations of colors to create unique items that were never possible with standard diamond jewelry. We now see rose gold pendants set with purple and orange diamonds, yellow gold rings set with yellow, green, and blue diamonds, or brooches using black and colorless diamonds.

Thanks to these new color treatment processes, diamond jewelry in a wide variety of colors is possible at a price that is affordable for much of the jewelry-buying public.

---

The AGS Performance Cut Grading System
Peter Yantzer (pyantzer@agslab.com) and Jason Quick
American Gem Society Laboratories, Las Vegas, Nevada

In May 2005, the American Gem Society (AGS) introduced a new cut-grade system that reflects the Society’s transition from a proportion-based cut-grade system to one based on performance. The performance grading system considers more physical measurements of a diamond and uses more computer analysis than the previous system. It also uses criteria based on newly developed technology.

In the performance system, all facets of a diamond are measured in three dimensions rather than two. The measurements are used by a computer program to trace light rays traveling through a diamond. The ray-tracing program measures the quantity and characteristics of the light being returned to the viewer.

The methodology can be applied to all shapes and facet arrangements, with different performance thresholds for each shape. The Princess shape proved to be difficult to model. Unlike the standard Round Brilliant, the Princess has two crown main angles and two pavilion main angles. This difference increased the number of proportion combinations substantially.

Proportion factors in the new system include pavilion angles, crown angles, table percentage, star facet length, lower girdle facet length, girdle thickness, culet size, weight ratio, durability, and “tilt.” Durability is a factor when the crown angles are less than 30°. “Tilt” determines at what point the girdle reflects in the table.

Light performance categories include brightness, dispersion, leakage, and contrast. Contrast is the pattern of light and dark regions seen when observing a faceted diamond. It can produce positive or negative optical effects.

A diamond is first analyzed using a non-contact measuring device, which also creates a three-dimensional model. By importing the three-dimensional model into the AGS ray-tracing software, the grader receives values for proportions and light performance.

The grader then analyzes the girdle, culet, symmetry, and polish characteristics of the diamond. All these factors form the three elements of the final cut grade: Light Performance, Proportion Factors, and Finish.
Although blessed with abundant mineral wealth, Madagascar is one of the world’s poorest countries. It was known since the 1890s as “L’Ile des Beryls,” or “Island of Beryls,” though more recently it has become an important source of sapphires and rubies. The gem deposits of Madagascar are staggering; however, most remain unprospected and undeveloped.

In the late 17th century, various cutting centers developed in London, Antwerp, Paris, and Amsterdam. Uncut diamonds were shipped by Elihu Yale and other diamond traders from Madras to European cutters. The European brilliant cut, often with high crown angles much like the Indian cut diamonds, as well as a more symmetrical pavilion faceting plan, greatly increased the brightness and fire of the diamond.

Jean Baptiste Tavernier, a knowledgeable European traveler to India, noted that Indian diamond cutters placed a great many facets on a diamond primarily to hide inclusions. The open Indian culets have long been regarded as “weight savers.” In fact, this style actually increased diamond brightness.

Marcel Tolkowsky’s proportions, designed to maximize brightness, may create a diamond with less “charm” or “character” than the earlier cuts. Recent GIA cutting standards, using engineering and scientific solutions, try to bridge the lessons learned centuries ago in India and in Europe with today’s desire for diamonds that have high brightness and a large amount of fire.

Gemology Education

Case Study Madagascar: Progress and Development through Education

Tom Cushman (tomcush@cox.net)
Institut de Gemmologie de Madagascar (IGM), Antananarivo, Madagascar

The earliest known important diamond dates from the 4th century A.D. The diamond originates from an Indian diamond mine and is mounted in a massive Roman gold ring with an opening at the bottom so the adamantine or “all-conquering” spirit of the diamond might flow into the wearer of the ring.

In the early 15th century, diamond dust and a slow moving diamond wheel were developed to grind down one point of the diamond converting it to a perfect “table cut.” A table cut diamond ring from Antwerp dated at 1620 shows the increase in brightness achieved by the European cutters. Similarly, when the rose cut was perfected in the early 17th century, the observed fire in a diamond was greatly enhanced.

In the late 17th century, various cutting centers developed in London, Antwerp, Paris, and Amsterdam. Uncut diamonds were shipped by Elihu Yale and other diamond traders from Madras to European cutters. The European brilliant cut, often with high crown angles much like the Indian cut diamonds, as well as a more symmetrical pavilion faceting plan, greatly increased the brightness and fire of the diamond.

Jean Baptiste Tavernier, a knowledgeable European traveler to India, noted that Indian diamond cutters placed a great many facets on a diamond primarily to hide inclusions. The open Indian culets have long been regarded as “weight savers.” In fact, this style actually increased diamond brightness.

Marcel Tolkowsky’s proportions, designed to maximize brightness, may create a diamond with less “charm” or “character” than the earlier cuts. Recent GIA cutting standards, using engineering and scientific solutions, try to bridge the lessons learned centuries ago in India and in Europe with today’s desire for diamonds that have high brightness and a large amount of fire.

The challenge to Madagascar is how a country with one of the world’s lowest per capita incomes, 50% illiteracy, and a seriously degraded infrastructure can better manage and profit from its mineral wealth. One solution, proposed by the Mineral Resources Governance Project (PGRM), was to open the Institute of Gemmology of Madagascar (IGM).

IGM, a World Bank-funded project, opened in October 2003 in the capital city, Antananarivo. IGM’s first offering was the GIA Gemstone Identification Extension Course taught in French by Ms. Marisa Zachovay. Since then, the four Malagasy gemology instructors have graduated 20 new FGA (Fellow of the Gemmological Association) gemologists, and have assisted in writing an original two-week “Practical Gemology” course. The instructors have also written, and offered to over 1,200 rural participants, a Malagasy language one-day “Gemmologie Pour Tous” (Gemology for Everyone) class. Recently, a gemstone laboratory opened in Antananarivo.

IGM’s lapidary course has taught meetpoint faceting to over 300 cutters. The results of that course are readily apparent in the improved cuts of offerings at the twice-monthly gemstone market held in Antananarivo and throughout the island.

To offer the most varied gem education possible, IGM invited GIA to present its Gem Identification, Diamond Grading, and Colored Stone Grading extension courses, in French in 2004 and in English in 2005. HRD was invited to present its French language Diamond Grading course in 2005.

The opportunities for the Malagasy to benefit from their new competencies and value-added products are not limited to the local market. IGM sponsored workshops to change the law to allow non-resident foreign buyers to legally export gems from Madagascar, leading to an increase in gem exports, and has assisted Malagasy gem dealers in exhibiting at international venues including Mauritius, Bangkok, and Tucson.

The Gem & Mineral Council of the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County

Anthony R. Kampf (akampf@nhm.org), Charles I. Carmona, Danu iş Niki lewicz, Mary L. Johnson, and Dona M. Drilam

1Mineral Sciences Department, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Los Angeles, California; 2Guild Laboratories, Inc., Los Angeles, California; 3Paradise Associates, Santa Monica, California; 4Mary Johnson Consulting, San Diego, California; 5GIA, R.T. Liddicoat Gemological Library & Information Center, Carlsbad, California

In 1985, a group of leaders and enthusiasts in the Los Angeles gem and mineral community—including Richard T. Liddicoat, Jr., George R. Rossman, Douglas J. MacDonald, Hyman Savinar, Cosmo Altabelli, and Ernest Lever—helped to found a support organization for the gem and mineral program at the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County. More than two decades later, this organization, known as The Gem & Mineral Council, continues to thrive as one of the foremost museum gem and mineral support and public programming organizations, serving as a model for other such organizations around the world.

The Gem & Mineral Council provides its members with wide-ranging opportunities to advance their knowledge and appreciation of gems and minerals. At the same time, the Council has generated much-needed support for the museum’s Mineral Sciences Department, allowing it to maintain active acquisition, exhibition, education, and research programs.
Among the more than 200 events staged by the Council over the years have been educational lectures by world-renowned experts, exclusive social events, and domestic and international field trips. International tours have included visits to Brazil, East Africa, Germany, Russia, and Thailand.

In 1996, the Council initiated an innovative fund-raising program called “Adopt-A-Mineral” to promote the growth of the museum’s collection. A person or group can adopt a gem or mineral by making a tax-deductible contribution equivalent to the current estimated value of the specimen. In return, the adopted specimen permanently bears the donor’s name or designation. Forty-six specimens have been adopted thus far, with nearly $60,000 raised.

In 1998, the Council published *The Photo-Atlas of Minerals* CD-ROM, which quickly became the most popular mineral reference CD-ROM, with nearly 6,000 copies sold. Now a greatly expanded DVD-ROM version, containing nearly 16,000 images, is available.

Over the past two decades, The Gem & Mineral Council has been essential to the museum’s gem and mineral collection, exhibition, research, and programming efforts. Additional information is available on the Council’s website: www.nhm.org/gmc.

Course Development at the Gemological Institute of America

Duncan Pay (dpay@gia.edu)

GIA Course Development, Carlsbad

GIA’s founder, Robert M. Shipley, conducted his first gemology class on the campus of the University of Southern California. He then wrote additional course material and offered it through Distance Education. Later, he offered short-term, on-site courses to jewelers nationwide.

Today, the Course Development department researches and writes GIA’s texts. The department includes researchers, writers, and editors. We also employ video specialists, gemologists, jewelry specialists, and graphic artists and transfer other specialists into Course Development as needed.

To ensure that our materials meet industry needs, we have a rigorous course-development process. Once we establish a need for a new course or a substantial course revision, our curriculum committee meets to decide course objectives and student outcomes. In addition, we solicit input from many segments of the industry when we develop our new course objectives.

Once outlines are approved, our writers compose drafts guided by the department’s subject specialists and Education Department management. Next a selected group from GIA Education, GIA Research, and others in the Institute with knowledge in that particular subject reviews the content. We then implement the reviewers’ comments and lay out the assignment with appropriately placed text, photographs, illustrations, and captions.

Once the assignment has the “look and feel” of a completed product, it is often submitted for review to an external subject specialist. We also send drafts to internal subject specialists, who use their wide range of experience to review the information for accuracy and proper terminology.

As the written course material progresses through the review process, we work on classroom presentations, instructor notes, and teaching schedules with Education management and faculty.

Outside of faculty contributions, the most important feedback about our education programs comes from the industry. We receive input from our Board of Governors and industry advisory groups, as well as from alumni and current students.

Our ongoing contact with the jewelry industry and our Research Department keeps us abreast of new discoveries, synthetic materials, and treatments. We also subscribe to commercial price lists and trade publications. We monitor industry and general news for events that may affect course material. Course development at GIA is a continual, dynamic process that we believe leads to clearly written, attractive, and valuable material that benefits all our students.

Gemological Institute of America’s Public Outreach Programs

Kimberly Vagner1 (kvagner@gia.edu), Larne Boyles2, Dona DiLam1, Elise Miniorowski1, Patricia Syvru1, Peggy Tsiamis1, and Yvette Wilson2

1GIA Institute Advancement, Carlsbad; 2GIA Guest Services, Carlsbad; 3GIA, R.T. Liddicoat Gemological Library and Information Center, Carlsbad; 4GIA Museum, Carlsbad

GIA’s nonprofit mission—to ensure the public trust in gems and jewelry—is manifested through its core programs of education, research, and laboratory sciences. Over the past four years, complimentary programs have been developed to expand GIA’s public outreach in support of this critical mission. These programs are valuable assets to the public, the industry, and the Institute.

GIA Library. As the largest gemological library and reference center in the world, with over 38,000 titles, the Richard T. Liddicoat Gemological Library and Information Center is the heart of the Institute. Expert library staff members are accessible by phone, e-mail, or in person to answer questions, and the library is open to the trade and the public for on-site research. Impressive progress with the GIA Digital Asset Management System, Oral History project, and a growing number of new titles emphasizes that the library is growing and evolving to meet the needs of the public, the industry, and the Institute.

GIA Museum. The GIA Museum is committed to advancing the world’s understanding of gemstones, gemology, and jewelry (see figure). Through development and growth of the permanent display collection, providing GIA instructors access to the gems in the collection, and collaboration with the Research and Gems & Gemology departments, the GIA Museum has
proven itself to be a strong and viable presence in the Institute. Exhibits are rotated on a regular basis to benefit GIA’s many visitors and students.

**GIA Guest Services.** This department hosts thousands of public and industry guests each year. The Carlsbad campus is open weekdays, and (pre-scheduled only) tours of current exhibits are free and available to the public year-round, except when the Institute is closed for special events and holidays. As part of its service to the Institute, the successful GIA Junior Gemologist Program™ is taught on campus and on site at county elementary schools. A docent training program was created to support the increasing demand for tours.

**Gemology Topics**

**Digital Asset Management for Gem and Jewelry Photography**

Judy Colbert (jcolbert@gia.edu), Peggy Tsiamis, Sharon Bohannon, Kathleen Dillon, and Kevin Schumacher

GIA, R.T. Liddicoat Gemological Library and Information Center, Carlsbad

Photography of gemstones and jewelry is an important communication medium in the gem and jewelry industry. Photos are used for educational purposes, marketing materials, editorial publications, and other practical applications. However, professional photography can be very expensive.

At GIA, organization of photographs will assist archiving, easy access and retrieval, and retaining the information associated with each photographic image. Since the preferred format for photography is now digital, a digital asset management (DAM) system is fundamental to maintaining any significant collection of digital images. Images that were originally taken with film can be converted to digital images through scanning.

In 2004, GIA’s Visual Resources Library, in conjunction with committees of members from various departments throughout the Institute, launched a plan for an enterprise-wide DAM system to manage the increasing number of digital images being generated and acquired.

The key to successful implementation lies in planning the policies and procedures. The first step is to assess the needs of the individual or business (in this case, GIA) and examine the current image archiving methods. How many images are there now and how large will the collection grow? How many people need access? Who will the users be and what is their level of technical expertise? Will the system need to be accessed from multiple locations? Is there a need to restrict access to certain images? What is the budget? These are just some of the questions that need to be answered before searching for the right software solution and the required computer equipment and peripherals.

Another step in the planning process is to consider the metadata requirements for the images. “Metadata” means “data about data.” Information is vital to identify the content of an image, provide useful details such as the photographer and copyright information, and communicate other physical attributes related to the image. A list of the required metadata fields should be compiled in a thesaurus to use as keywords to aid in the retrieval of assets in a search of the database.

**Cross-referencing Identification System (CIS): Database and Tool for Diamond Research**

Branko Deljanin (brankod@eglcanada.ca) and Dusan Simic

1European Gemological Laboratory, Vancouver, Canada; 2EGL USA, New York

The growth of the EGL USA Group and its opening of new laboratories in North America have created a need for better communication and databases for rough and polished diamonds coming to our labs for testing. The basic idea is to store all data (identification number, weight, size, shape, screening results with DiamondSure, color, clarity, fluorescence, UV-Vis-NIR absorption, FTIR, photoluminescence [PL], and cathodoluminescence [CL] spectra, along with other necessary advanced tests, as appropriate) in one system called the Cross-referencing Identification System (CIS). The system will be interactive and will enable the searching and cross-referencing of data. It will permit statistical analysis of each of the cate-
gories. For example, it could easily calculate the percentage of each characteristic that is present in the diamonds tested by the laboratories.

There are three levels of the CIS system:

- Level I: ABCD (4 groups) contains basic information, fluorescence, and absorption testing in the visible region of the spectrum. This level is sufficient to positively identify, for example, most yellow diamonds with cape lines.
- Level II: A12–D21 (8 groups) contains, in addition to the data from Level I, FTIR and UV-Vis-NIR absorption data. Level II is sufficient for the identification of all cape diamonds, as well as most irradiated, type Ia HPHT-treated, and synthetic diamonds.
- Level III: A1–D1 (16 groups) is the highest level of identification and will record, in addition to the data from Levels I and II, the amount of impurities, PL spectra, “hot” CL, photo of “cold” CL, chemical analysis with X-ray fluorescence (XRF), as well as photography in visible light, UV radiation, and under crossed polarizers. Data collected at this level makes it possible to identify all treatments of diamonds and all synthetic diamonds.

The goal of this new system is to standardize communication both within EGL USA group and internationally, and to increase the database chronicling old and new treatments of natural and synthetic diamonds.

International labs with advanced instruments also could connect with the CIS system and exchange “virtual samples” to increase the database and detect more treatments and synthetics. Diamond mining companies, diamond manufacturers, wholesalers, and retailers would benefit by the increased confidence in selling their products with proper disclosure.

Challenger Gemological Spectrometer
Nick Michailidis (igimfg@adelphia.net)
Imperial Gem Instruments, Santa Monica California.

The Challenger gemological spectrometer is designed for colored gemstone and diamond identification (see figure). Certain wavelengths of light passing through transparent or translucent material are absorbed due to the chemical structure of the material. Each material has a signature that is as unique and identifiable as a human fingerprint.

The spectrum with a conventional spectroscope is viewed with the naked eye and limited to the visible spectrum (400–700 nm). Imperial Gem Instruments developed the Challenger gemological spectrometer to eliminate the limitations of the visual spectroscope. It increases the viewing spectrum range from 370 nm in the near-ultraviolet to 1000 nm in the near-infrared region.

The optical system of the Challenger is interfaced with a high-resolution black-and-white video camera to display the spectrum of a gemstone on a black-and-white monitor. As the spectrum is scanned from 370 nm to 1000 nm, a digital meter displays the wavelength reading. Although a color spectrum is more desirable, color video cameras have an internal filter to view only the visible spectrum. In addition, a color video camera and monitor has 380–420 lines resolution compared to 900–1000 lines resolution for a black-and-white monitor. The Challenger can display many absorption or fluorescence bands not visible with a conventional spectroscope as well as reveal the presence of multiple bands grouped together.

The Challenger is a simplified spectrophotometer designed to identify gemstones and diamonds by viewing the spectrum on a monitor rather than having to print out and read a spectrum curve. Also, the price is many times less than that of a spectrophotometer.

The Challenger has the capability to detect many features of gemstones including:

- Rhodochrosite’s spectrum has a dark band from 405 to 415 nm followed by three bands at 385, 390, and 398 nm. The conventional spectroscope shows a cutoff at 415 nm.
- Red spinel has 13 absorption and fluorescence bands ranging from 685 to 721 nm. Only two or three fluorescence bands from 685 to 700 nm are observed in a conventional spectroscope.
- Irradiated diamonds often have an absorption band at 741 nm, which is beyond the range of a conventional spectroscope.
- Beryl has a weak band at 920 nm and a stronger band at 956 nm. Synthetic emeralds do not have these bands.
- Golden Imperial topaz has a weak band at 962 nm.

A synthetic Nd:YAG specimen is tested using the Challenger gemological spectrometer. The monitor shows the presence of numerous absorption and fluorescent lines that aid in identifying the stone. Photo by Nick Michailidis.
White jadeite with greenish speckles shows bands at 430 and 437 nm and a chromium-related band at 690 nm. The conventional spectroscope shows only the 437 nm band.

Silicosis Risks for Lapidary Workers in Developing Countries
Thomas W. Overton (tom.overton@gia.edu)
GIA, Carlsbad

Silicosis is an incurable disease of the lungs caused by inhalation of crystalline silica dust. As these crystals tend to be long and narrow, they lodge in the lung tissue, gradually sinking to the lower half of the lungs. Scarring, inflammation, and fibrosis of lung tissue typically result. Over several years’ exposure, this will progressively debilitate normal lung functions, causing chronic cough, shortness of breath, weight loss, breathing difficulties, and, in severe cases, death. Secondary tuberculosis is also common among those suffering from silicosis, as the presence of silica dust is believed to interfere with the body’s immune response to the TB bacillus.

Long a bane of the mining, glass-making, and stone-working industries, silicosis has also been recognized as a risk for lapidary workers. Both quartz (e.g., amethyst, citrine, chalcedony) and opal are forms of silica and will produce silica dust during manufacturing. Typically, the sawing and grinding stages produce more airborne dust than faceting/polishing because of the coarser tools used.

Silicosis is perhaps the world’s oldest occupational disease, and the dangers of long-term inhalation of silica dust have been known since the 19th century. Western countries such as the United States have enacted strict workplace safety regulations to protect workers who may be at risk, and western lapidaries typically have easy access to inexpensive protective gear. However, protections for lapidary workers in developing countries have been uneven, and safety regulations, if any, are often poorly enforced (see figure).

A number of recent studies have indicated that silicosis is a major occupational hazard in the gem manufacturing industry of Guangdong Province, China. Efforts to protect and compensate workers have encountered stiff resistance from factory owners and government authorities. However, attention to this issue among trade organizations and health ministries is increasing, and some improvements have been noted by these groups.

Similar problems have been reported in the gem polishing industries of India and Brazil. One recent study of a group of Brazilian stone carvers reported a 53.7% prevalence of silicosis.

The risks of silicosis can be greatly reduced by a number of preventative measures. These include: training workers to be mindful of the risks of dust inhalation; issuing protective masks and clothing; proper ventilation; frequent cleaning of work areas; the use of water during polishing; proper maintenance and operation of polishing equipment (dull tools and excessive polishing speeds can generate more airborne dust); and regular monitoring of worker health.

Subjectivity in Gemology
Ronald Ringsrud (ron@emeraldmine.com)
Ronald Ringsrud Co., Saratoga, California

The analytical mind cannot encapsulate the full experience of viewing a beautiful gem. The detailed objective perceptions of the intellect are supplemented by another style of perception—that of subjective perception. It is holistic and devoid of the mental activity of analysis. Connoisseurs of gems develop the ability, during a lifetime of viewing fine gems, to go beyond the boundaries of the intellect and witness the glorious aesthetics that a fine gemstone has to offer. From a physiological standpoint, this could be called shifting from brain activity dominated by the left hemisphere (responsible for analysis and discrimination) to that of the right hemisphere (contextual and nonverbal functions).

Gemology’s fullest expression as a discipline is exemplified when both objective and subjective approaches are used. Therefore, physics, optics, and chemistry are taught in gemological institutes alongside history, romance, and folklore. The work of gemologist Dr. Edward Gübelin expressed not only objective science but also subjectivity: gemstone certificates from his laboratory had the usual page of objective determinations for the gemstone, but also a page of subjective description outlining the beauty, uniqueness, and rarity of the gem.

Dr. Gübelin went on to encourage work in the use of poetry to describe gemstone aesthetics, which, in an industry sustained by the romancing sale of gemstones, should be recognized as worthy of the highest endeavor.
Frederick Kunz decried the arbitrary alteration of the birthstone chart by an association of jewelers in 1912. He recognized the multicultural reality that gemstones are special to people born on certain months. Modern understanding of an ancient eastern astrological system sheds new light on this. Practitioners of traditional Asian medicine prescribed gems not only as talismans but also as pharmaceuticals.

Gemology is perhaps more suited to address subjectivity than other sciences simply because its focus, gemstones, involves the complete expressions of the highest subjective qualities: allure, fineness, attraction, timelessness, glamour, and charm. The role of subjectivity in gemology is interdisciplinary and should elevate our expectations of future gemologists and gemstone dealers.

Exploring the Variances of Color System Terminology
Howard Rubin (GemDialogue@aol.com)

Abstract withdrawn.

Gemstone Marketing
Giving Back Wisely: Philanthropy as an Investment for Retail Jewelers
Jerry Buckley (jerrybuckley17@aol.com)
BUCKLEY Consulting, Solana Beach, California

There is a long tradition of “giving back” to the community by members of the jewelry industry. Today, many worthwhile causes seek support from local family jewelry stores, regional and national chains, as well as the global luxury brands. But too often, philanthropic decisions are made based on criteria such as “Who’s asking?” and “How much will it cost me?” rather than a carefully defined plan.

With so much competition in the marketplace, retail jewelers have an opportunity to create relationships with charitable organizations based upon their civic, spiritual, and cultural values while at the same time securing strategic advantages in marketing and public relations.

The key to success in maximizing the value of a gift to a charity and the positive marketing impact of corporate contributions is to create an annual philanthropic plan and budget. Determine precisely why and where you want your company name associated with a charity. The answers will guide you to the types of organizations to support. Museums, preparatory schools, and arts groups all have followings that may fit the demographics you wish to reach. You have a right to request information about the frequency and methods by which your company name will be featured. In addition, it is vital to know the individuals that you will encounter at special events, meetings, or exhibitions.

Careful thought also should be given to ways to feature in-store events that allow other donors to check out your goods. Possibilities include a small attractive memento with your company name or a drawing for a special item.

The charity should prepare a formal proposal with all of the benefits that your business will receive. If you have ideas for other benefits, suggest your ideas in addition to those listed by the charity. Finally, have the charity prepare a written pledge agreement that includes the gift amount, the benefits you will receive, a payment schedule, and the amount that is a tax-deductible gift.

Marketing in the 21st Century
Pam Welborn (PamWelborn@austin.rr.com)
The Color Source, Austin, Texas

In the 21st century, successful companies will have to bring their products to market efficiently. In the jewelry industry, this trend will favor those companies whose capabilities include gem rough sourcing, as well as in-house cutting, design, and manufacturing operations, and even distribution channels. Such companies can control quality and cost at every stage of production and will provide savings in terms of lower per-unit costs. Also, by controlling the design function and by associating with trusted partners in foreign markets, such companies can tailor their jewelry products to reflect the distinctive cultural designs of those markets for greater acceptance and sales. The Internet can also be used to post an online catalog of jewelry items, sell the products, and facilitate a rapid delivery service to the targeted market.

The increased efficiency of all these efforts will shorten the delivery time from the manufacturing center to the end consumer. A higher level of contact with the consumer using the Internet and call centers, located in favorable labor countries, will decrease response time and increase customer satisfaction.

Such companies are Internet savvy, computer driven, and focused on high quality standards of manufacturing. They are able to produce jewelry items for a specialized, niche market as well as produce a limited edition or an exclusive design for a national market. Global opportunities are limited for most companies. Therefore, a major upheaval in the next 10 years is likely as the jewelry industry adapts to this new paradigm.

Jewelry
Products of Endangered Species Used in Jewelry
Charles I. Carmona (cicarmona@aol.com)1 and Jo Ellen Cole2
1Guild Laboratories, Inc, Los Angeles, California; 2Cole Appraisal Services, Vista, California

The historic use of gem materials derived from endangered species used in jewelry and objets d’art has contributed to precipitous declines in the populations of many animal species, the greatest of which occurred in the decades of the 1970s and 1980s. The convergence of an increasing demand for ivory, coupled with heavier firepower and greater access for poachers, led to estimated drops in elephant populations of 50% and in rhinoceros populations of 90% during these decades.

To deal with this manmade ecological catastrophe, the United Nations in 1973 initiated the Convention on
International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES). Beginning with just a few dozen signatories in the early 1970s, restrictions on the international trade in endangered species have now been agreed to by 169 nations. Of the three-part treaty, Appendix I lists species currently threatened with extinction and Appendices II and III list species that are not currently threatened, but may become so if trade is not closely controlled.

In 2006, we can see positive signs of progress in the last 15 years. Jewelers in the western world have nearly eliminated animal ivories from their inventories, replacing them with vegetable ivories, bone, or simulants. Other threatened species among birds, turtles, corals, and wild mollusks have not fared quite as well.

The difficult questions that we face at the beginning of the new millennium relate to balancing the survival of some species with the reality of the trade in their products. Ivory is the most recognizable product of endangered species used in jewelry, and its regulation has elicited broad international public support.

Brazilian Colored Gemstones in Portuguese 18th–19th Century Jewelry
Rui Galopim de Carvalho (ruigalopim@labgem.org)
Labgem, Sintra, Portugal

Although much has been written about the secondary diamond deposits discovered in the mid-1720s near Diamantina, Brazil, there has been little mention of the numerous and various colored gemstones that started to emerge from various parts of Brazil in the mid-18th century, mostly from Minas Gerais.

Since the beginning of the colonial age in the 16th century, famous explorers made several incursions into the interior of Brazil. They focused on the search for precious materials (e.g., gold, diamonds, and emeralds) but had little success compared to the rich emerald resources of the New Granada territories in present-day Colombia. However, these campaigns eventually discovered significant quantities of other colored gemstones and gold. When these gems arrived in Europe, they found a privileged niche in Portuguese jewelry. In addition to the famous Imperial topaz that is known to have been discovered in the Ouro Preto mining region in the mid-1700s, large quantities of amethyst, mostly of light tones, were extensively used in Portugal in the 18th century. Some had a colored foil backing to enhance their color appearance. At the same time, a yellow-green chrysoberyl, locally known as “crisolita,” also became popular. It was sometimes used in conjunction with topaz, creating a rather typical motif (see, e.g., figure). Colorless topaz in large quantities, along with colorless quartz (rock crystal), had an even greater impact in silver jewelry, especially in closed settings with reflective foil backings. In these jewels, colorless gem culets were sometimes painted with a black dot to simulate a brilliant diamond. The design of these jewels was quite similar to diamond jewelry of the same period. These topaz- and quartz-set jewels were probably intended to be lower-cost alternatives to diamond-set jewels.

With the influx of the Brazilian gemstones, gem-set jewelry changed completely, specifically in Portugal but also elsewhere in Europe, due to the massive amount and variety of new colored gems. Jewelry became multicolored, sparkling pieces that had noble metals serving mostly as a skeletal support.

Colored Gemstone Promotion in Small Scale Markets: The Portuguese Case
Rui Galopim de Carvalho (ruigalopim@labgem.org)
Labgem, Sintra, Portugal

Despite Portugal’s discovery of the sea route to India in the 16th century and the gem finds in Brazil in the 18th century, Portugal today has essentially no gem industry tradition. Portuguese consumers and trade professionals do not possess much gem-related knowledge. Portugal’s national jewelry industry, though strong in its manufacturing sector, has weak response from domestic consumers, especially in comparison...
to competition from other luxury goods. This makes promotion of the industry essential.

With the support of the International Colored Gemstone Association (ICA), many activities have been created with the goal of establishing a long-term strategy to promote colored gemstones in Portugal. Out of necessity, these activities needed a low budget, yet they required commitment and strong public relations work to inspire the involvement of others. A few examples follow:

• The ICA Digital Slide Library, a resourceful photo archive, was extensively used to illustrate articles in the general and trade press as well as gemological communiqués and other releases. The local trade associations, two manufacturing and two retailer organizations, and two trade magazines (Comercio de Lisboa and Jóias de Família), published those stories, spreading the word of color among their public and trade audiences.

• ICA-sponsored seminars were held at Portojóia, the biggest national trade show in Portugal, discussing matters such as new gem treatments, disclosure, communicating and using color, from designer to the consumer. Similar events occurred during the 2006 show in September. Winning posters from ICA’s 2005 Poster Competition were on display to inspire new designers to participate in the forthcoming competition in 2007 in Dubai.

• Museum guided tours brought jewelry students, teachers, and the public to their collections, showing the use of gemstones from medieval times through today. More than 20 lectures were provided on these topics, often emphasizing Portuguese history.

• ICA is collaborating with embassies of gem producing and processing countries to co-host events focusing on those resources, while also promoting their culture, tourism, and economy and creating a networking platform for their national companies to do business in Portugal.

For this promotional strategy, spreading the word about colored gemstones is the most important aspect. Synergies in other parts of society, including the press, as well as educating the consumer about colored gemstones and nurturing the next generation of jewelry designers, are critical to creating an adequate infrastructure to increase jewelry awareness.

Magnificent Jewels in Portugal
Rui Galopim de Carvalho (ruiga@labgem.org)
Labgem, Sintra, Portugal

Little is known internationally about the jewelry and gem wealth of Portugal. While Portugal never had domestic gem mining activity, the significant collection of religious, royal, and civil jewelry surely deserves introduction to the international gem community. This poster showcases seven magnificent jewels in Portuguese collections that have had few opportunities to be presented to a wide audience.

The Reliquary of the Holy Cross (1699) in the treasury of Évora’s Cathedral is a great example of a late 17th century Portuguese religious object (see figure). This is an enamel-decorated silver and gold reliquary that is set with diamonds, Colombian emeralds, Burmese rubies, spinels, sapphires, and an Ecce Homo (Jesus with the crown of thorns) hessonite garnet carving. In the 18th century, gems were available in larger quantities and wider varieties. The Bemposta Monstrance (ca. 1775–80) is a majestic (97 cm high) silver and gold monstrance made in Portugal by Adam Gottlieb Pollet and set with more than 4,000 cut gems; it is currently housed at the Museu Nacional de Arte Antiga, in Lisbon. The Aura of Senhor Santo Cristo dos Milagres (ca. 1785) at the Esperança Convent in the Azores is a gold and silver rococo ornament set with nearly 7,000 gems, including a fine group of four large pear-shaped Imperial topazes. Of particular interest is an unusually large (32.4 cm high) bodice flower ornament from the mid-to-late 16th century.
18th century, possibly of religious application, now at the Museu Nacional Soares dos Reis, Oporto. This piece is set with more than 1,600 cut stones, including Imperial and colorless topaz, amethyst, colored foil–backed quartz, and chrysoberyl.

Among the nonreligious pieces, the tobacco box (ca. 1756) of the Portuguese king José I is one of the finest examples of mid-18th century French goldsmith work. The piece has delicate chisel artistic work and is set with large diamonds and buff-top emeralds; it is part of the Royal Treasures at the Palácio Nacional da Ajuda in Lisbon. Also in this collection is the mid-19th-century Star Necklace of Queen Maria Pia made by Portuguese goldsmith Estevão de Sousa; it is set with diamonds and is notable for its unique design and fine workmanship. A collection by renowned French artist René Lalique at the Calouste Gulbenkian Foundation is plentiful and includes the dragonfly corsage ornament (ca. 1897–98), which is made in gold and enamel and set with chrysoprase, moonstone, and diamonds.

Gemological Needs in Insurance Documentation
David W. Hendry, Jr. (dhendry@jcrs.com)
JCRS Inland Marine Solutions, Inc., Oakland, California

The key problem associated with jewelry insurance is that insurers have no reliable source for the quality and accuracy of the documentation used for making insurance decisions. Whatever documentation is provided originates with the jeweler or appraiser, is given to the agent by the insurance customer, and then ripples through the submission, underwriting, policy issuance, and claims processes. Whatever determinations are made are only as good as the original information and then acted upon based on the training, knowledge, and know-how of the insurers using it.

The problem of accurate jewelry documentation has two major causes. First, jewelers and appraisers are part of an unregulated industry that is represented by various organizations, among which there is little consensus or uniformity concerning professional qualifications, specialized training, certifications, or licensing procedures. Second, insurers are largely untrained and unaware of critical jewelry and appraisal issues, despite the existence of jewelry insurance appraisal standards.

This problem is easily illustrated by a particular practice of a well-known “big box” retailer that sells high-value jewelry. While basic descriptions, quality, and pricing of certain items seem generally accurate, the items are typically sold with an accompanying “appraisal” that states a value at twice the purchase price. Although the customer may have received “a really good deal,” the untrained agent—and every other untrained insurance professional in the chain—does not question the accuracy of the appraisal.

One remedy to the documentation problem can come from the insurance industry itself. For several years, uniform appraisal standards and forms have been available. Originally known as ACORD forms, the developer recently made these forms freely available to all insurers, jewelers, and consumers as can be viewed at www.jiso.org. These forms ask for more than the obvious and cursory information. Precise gemological descriptions and measurements of table percentage, crown angle, girdle thickness, pavilion percentage, and culet size are necessary for preparing accurate and complete appraisals that can meet insurance industry standards.

The use of standard appraisal forms increases insurance industry understanding and effectively communicates important technical details in a manner that insurers will instantly recognize. Jewelers, appraisers, and insurers who use high-quality jewelry insurance documentation can properly insure jewelry, confidently settle claims, and cultivate trust and cooperation between insurers and jewelers and their mutual customers.

Pearls

Natural Pearl Formation as Seen Through Macro Photography
K.C. Bell (KCBnaturalpearls@cs.com)
KCB Natural Pearls, San Francisco, California

The formation of natural pearls is usually provoked by the arrival of an invading parasite into the host mollusk, followed by a natural survival response by the mollusk. This parasite will either enter the host mollusk when the shell is open or by boring through the shell from the outside. If the mollusk is unable to stop the invasion upon penetration of the shell by secreting fresh layers of nacre (thereby creating a blister-shaped pearl on the interior of the shell), the invading parasite may continue to live in the shell of the host. If the parasite penetrates and enters the interior of the shell, the mollusk will try to encase the living invader in layers of pearl nacre (see figure).

Often this parasite will decompose during the pearl forming process. The end of this process is often evident as a darkish coloring on the central nacreous layers of the pearl. Other
times, this encasing and subsequent decaying process leads to a gaseous void in the interior of the pearl where evidence of the original parasitic stimulus can be seen. From the outside looking in, the invader is clearly seen encased in pearly nacre.

On rare occasions, young pearls with early nacreous layers can be found where the parasite is recognizable within the pearl “sarcophagus.” The final evidence of this natural pearl process is clearly seen with macro photography.

Photographs of half-cut natural oriental pearls, abalone pearls, and other pearl species often illustrate nacre growth lines surrounding the pearl’s center, physical structure, parasite habitation of shells, and parasites encased in pearly nacre. The images also show the evidence of parasitic stimulation usually needed for natural pearl formation.

Marketing of the Tahitian Cultured Pearl
Raitu T. Galenon (raitu.galenon@perlesdetahiti.net)
GIE Perles de Tahiti, Papeete, French Polynesia

The official recognition in 1976 by GIA contributed to verifying the natural color authenticity of the Tahitian cultured pearl, and the adoption by the World Jewellery Confederation (CIBJO) of the trade name Tahitian Cultured Pearl. This has made it possible for this jewel to establish an international reputation.

The Tahitian cultured pearl industry was prosperous in the early 1980s. This caused many individuals in the fishing industry to try the pearl farming business. It was similar to the California gold rush. Until 1997, the business was profitable because there were not enough pearls on the market.

Unfortunately, the combined situation of the world economy and overproduction in French Polynesia had a negative impact on the market for Tahitian cultured pearls. Pearl sales could not cover the costs of production anymore, and many pearl farmers went bankrupt. The official figures from the Pearl Cultured Ministry show that of the 2,700 pearl farms registered in 1998, only 800 remained in activity at the end of 2005. Half of them are shell producers, the other half produce cultured pearls.

The French Polynesian government, to ensure the stability of production and a quality standard for the Tahitian cultured pearl, has implemented the following regulations since 2001:

- Limitation of pearl farming concessions
- Limitation of production and export licenses
- Shutdown of the pearl-culturing activity in certain lagoons
- Strict control of a minimum thickness of nacre (0.8 mm) on all exported pearls

These regulations combined with a good marketing program conducted worldwide by a nonprofit economic interest group, “Perles de Tahiti,” have resulted in an overall increase in the Tahitian cultured pearl trading price, as shown in the table.

These official figures from the French Polynesian Statistics Institute relate the history of the loose Tahitian cultured pearl market, from the general decrease in prices through 2003 to the rebound of the industry in 2005, when production leveled and the trading price stabilized.

Pearl-culturing activity in French Polynesia has a major economic and social impact. With the development strategy implemented by the government and the support of various local and international companies, the long-term future looks promising.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Export value (in millions of US$)</th>
<th>Weight (kg)</th>
<th>Price (US$/g)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>2,815</td>
<td>41.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>3,240</td>
<td>31.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>5,100</td>
<td>29.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>4,788</td>
<td>28.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>6,056</td>
<td>22.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>8,182</td>
<td>18.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>11,364</td>
<td>13.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>10,498</td>
<td>10.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>11,007</td>
<td>10.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>9,957</td>
<td>9.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>8,493</td>
<td>12.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>8,137</td>
<td>15.62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## INDEX OF PRESENTERS

This index includes Symposium keynote speakers Madeleine K. Albright and Maurice Tempelsman, session speakers, and Debate Center and Consumer Confidence panelists. For the Gemological Research Conference and the Poster Sessions, it includes, in addition to the presenters, all coauthors.

| A | Abduriyim, Ahmadjan, 74–75, 84, 87–88 |
| A | Achard, Jocelyn, 152–153 |
| A | Ajò, David, 125 |
| A | Al-Attawi, Ali, 142 |
| A | Albright, Madeleine K., 2–6 |
| A | Altobelli, Cosmo, 76–77 |
| A | Ananyev, Sergei, 126–127 |
| A | Anckar, Bjorn, 112–113 |
| A | Anthonis, Ans, 122–123, 152–153 |
| A | Atichat, Wilawan, 85, 86, 87, 128 |
| A | Azrielant, Ofer, 56–57 |
| B | Baksheev, Ivan A., 153–154 |
| B | Balmer, Walter A., 94–95 |
| B | Barjon, Julien, 122–123 |
| B | Batson, Ruth, 70–71 |
| B | Beaton, Donna, 93–94 |
| B | Befi, Riccardo, 113–114, 128–129, 131 |
| B | Bell, K. C., 169–170 |
| B | Berg, Lee Michael, 45 |
| B | Berg, Richard B., 145 |
| B | Bermanec, Vladimir, 137–138 |
| B | Bidny, Alexei S., 153–154 |
| B | Blanchaert, Maxime, 122–123 |
| B | Boehm, Edward, 28, 139–140, 157 |
| B | Bohannon, Sharon, 163 |
| B | Bondanza, Michael, 42 |
| B | Bosshart, George, 94–95 |
| B | Botha, Mike, 100, 129 |
| D | Bouhnik-le-Coz, Martine, 107 |
| D | Boyles, Larne, 162–163 |
| D | Brand, Allison A., 113 |
| D | Braunwart, Eric, 31 |
| D | Breeding, Christopher M., 88, 97, 105–106 |
| D | Buckley, Jerry, 166 |
| D | Burianek, Manfred, 121 |
| D | Butler, James E., 95–96, 111–112, 131–132 |
| D | Dallahan, Frank, 70–71 |
| D | Davies, Gordon, 121–122 |
| D | De Corte, Katrien, 122–123, 152–153 |
| D | DeGhionno, Dino, 88, 140 |
| D | De Gryse, Olivier, 86–87, 152–153 |
| D | De Lucia, Frank C., Jr., 126 |
| D | De Weerdt, Filip, 86–87, 152–153 |
| D | Del Re, Nicholas, 88–89 |
| D | Delaunay, Aurélien, 107 |
| D | Deljanin, Branko, 129–130, 154–155, 163–164 |
| D | Denton, M. Donner, 89, 89–90 |
| D | Dessapt, Rémy, 101–102 |
| D | Dhamani, Amit, 61 |
| D | Dillon, Kathleen, 163 |
| D | Dirlam, Donna M., 161–162, 162–163 |
| D | Dissanayake, Chanda B., 117–118 |
| D | Dolgova, Olga S., 153–154 |
| D | Douman, Makhmout, 131 |
| D | Downs, Robert T., 89, 89–90 |
| D | Drucker, Richard B., 76–77, 95, 130–131 |
| D | Du Toit, Garry, 113–114, 131 |
| D | Dyar, M. Darby, 96 |
| F | Fant, Greg, 55 |
| F | Fedorchouk, Yana, 146 |
| F | Fischer, Jeffrey, 63–64 |
| F | Foord, Eugene E., 151–152 |
| F | Freitas, Jaime A., Jr., 95–96 |
| F | Fritsch, Emmanuel, 90, 97, 99–100, 101–102, 107, 109–110, 155 |
| F | Fritz, Eric, 140 |
| G | Gaillou, Eloïse, 107 |
| G | Galenon, Raitu T., 170 |
| G | Gambini, Elena, 156 |
| G | Garland, Mary I., 113 |
| G | Gasanov, Murad D., 127–128 |
| G | Geurts, Ronnie, 138–139 |
| G | Gilbertson, Al, 133, 138–139 |
| G | Gomez, Tori L., 126 |
| G | Gorshkov, Anatoliy I., 153–154 |

---

**INDEX TO PRESENTERS**

GEMS & GEMOLOGY SPRING 2006 171
INDEX TO PRESENTERS
GEMS & GEMOLOGY SPRING 2006

127–128
Grande, Jacqui, 157
Greene, Esther Fortunoff, 63–64
Grizenko, Alex G., 120–121, 126–127
Grozman, Yulia, 96–97
Grimes, Sylvia M., 124 (2)

127
Häger, Tobias, 85, 87
Hainschwang, Thomas, 97, 101–102
Hall, Matthew, 105–106
Hansen, Niels Ruddy, 72–73
Harder, Ronald R., 76–77
Harlow, George E., 98–99, 146–147, 147
Harmon, Russell S., 126
Harris, Jeff, 107–108
Hassfeld, Hertz, 48
Hatleberg, John Nels, 158–159
He, Mingyue, 134
Heaney, Peter J., 95–96, 131–132
Hendry, David W., Jr., 169
Hoal, Karin O., 134–135
Hoffman, Meyer, 41
Holloway, Garry, 159
Hori, Bev, 68–69
Hun, Han, 135–136
Hut, Min, 128–129
Hucker, Douglas, 70–71
Hughes, John M., 96
Hughes, Richard W., 68–69
Hyršíl, Jaroslav, 97–98

J
Janse, A.J.A. (Bram), 136, 148–149
Jobic, Stéphane, 101–102
Johnson, Mary L., 138, 161–162
Josephson, Michael, 70–71

K
Kalinina, Victoria, 126–127
Kampf, Anthony R., 161–162
Kanda, Hisao, 125
Kane, Robert E., 36–37, 98–99
Karampelas, Stefanos, 99–100, 155
Katz, Martin, 51
Keenan, Courtenay, 100, 129
Kenyon, Dione, 70–71
Khamrayeva, Delara S., 90–91
Kitawaki, Hiroshi, 84, 87–88
Klein, Paul B., 95–96
Kleïmantas , Arunas, 137
Kniewald, Goran, 137–138
Koivula, John I., 131
Kouznetsov, Nikolai B., 157
Krzemnicki, Michael S., 113–114
Kunwisupan, Chotima, 128
Kurbatov, Konstantin K., 141–142

L
Landis, Gary P., 151–152
Larson, William, 74–75, 135–136, 139–140
Lehrer, Glenn, 158
Lepage, Luc, 155–156
Levine, Gail Brett, 76–77
Linares, Bryant, 66–67
Linnen, Robert L., 113, 114
Liu, Shang-i, 100–101
Liu, Yan, 101
Lomthong, Pantaree, 87
Lowry, Steve, 91
Lu, Taijin, 138
Lucas, Andrew, 158
Ludwig, Thomas, 96
Lule-Whipp, Cigdem, 115
M
Ma, Lawrence, 25
Magazina, Larisa O., 127–128
Mai, Au-Co, 72–73
Maini, Leonardo, 125
Martineau, Philip, 121–122
Martins, Luiz, 158
Martins, Sergio, 158
Massi, Laurent, 97, 101–102
Matins, Antoinette, 68–69
Mayer, Stefan, 68–69
Mayerson, Wendi, 131
McClure, Shane F., 29–30, 88, 102, 140
McEwen, S. Clark, 66–67
McGee-Boehm, Carley, 139–140
McManus, Catherine E., 126
McMillan, Nancy J., 126
Mehta, Rajiv P., 62
Meng, Yu-fei, 93, 100–101
Menzie, Joseph, 30–31
Meyer, Charles A., 66–67
Michailidis, Nick, 164–165
Michelou, Jean Claude, 157, 158
Misiorowski, Elise, 162–163
Miziolet, Andrzej W., 126
Mohideen, H. M. Sultan, 115–116
Molina, Alfredo J., 74–75
Morrison, Sally, 63–64
Morton, Douglas M., 151–152
Moses, Thomas M., 63–64

N
Nattachai, Jitrin, 85
Newton, Mark E., 84–85
Niklewicz, Danusia, 161–162
Notari, Franck, 97

O
Okano, Makoto, 84
O’Leary, Julie, 96
Overton, Thomas W., 165

P
Padua, Pedro, 158
Panuakul, Ayla, 147
Paraskevopoulos, Konstantinos M., 155
Paspaley, Nicholas, 38
Pattamalai, Krittaya, 86
Pavlik, Bryan, 157
Pay, Duncan, 162
Peng, Ming-sheng, 93, 100–101
Perret, Etienne, 159–160
Perrin, Emmanuel, 49–50
Pezzotta, Federico, 116, 156
Pisutha-Arnond, Visut, 85, 86, 87, 128
Poli, Leopoldo, 59–60
Pope, Sonny, 120
Post, Jeffrey E., 91–92, 95–96, 131–132
Prowatke, Stefan, 96
Prudden, James M., 149
Pumpeng, Sureeporn, 86
INDEX TO PRESENTERS

Q
Quick, Jason, 160

R
Rae, Michael L., 63–64
Raff, Beryl, 55–56
Rapaport, Martin, 27
Reinitz, Ilene, 138–139
Ribeiro, Marcelo, 158
Richardson, Peter, 139–140
Ringsrud, Ronald, 165–166
Ritchie, Meghan, 149–150
Robbins, Steve, 47–48
Rohtert, William, 149–150, 155–156
Rondeau, Benjamin, 97, 109–110
Rossman, George R., 32, 92, 96, 101–102
Rothman, Glenn, 26
Rubin, Howard, 166
Runci, Matthew A., 70–71
Rupasinghe, Mahinda, 117–118
Rye, Robert O., 151–152

S
Saejoo, Sakrapee, 128
Sakkaravej, Somruedee, 86
Samosorov, Georgiy G., 127–128, 141–142
Saw, Naung U, 147
Scarratt, Kenneth, 40–41, 85–86
Schechter, Joel, 40
Scheepers, Reyno, 150
Schmetzer, Karl, 113–114
Schnitzer, Shmuel, 66–67
Schumacher, Kevin, 163
Sedova, Elena A., 127–128, 141–142
Sevdermish, Liat, 143
Sevdermish, Menahem, 102–103, 143
Shelementiev, Yuri, 104–105, 140–141
Shen, Andy H., 88, 105–106, 140
Sheppard, J. Blue, 151–152
Shi, Guang-Hai, 150–151
Shigley, James E., 66–67, 88, 138
Simic, Dusan, 154–155, 163–164
Singhamroong, Sutas, 103–104
Singer, Diana, 43
Siripant, Sakda, 128
Sisson, Virginia B., 146–147
Sivovolenko, Sergey, 104–105, 140–141
Sivtsov, Anatoly V., 127–128
Sklavounos, Spyros, 99–100, 155
Smirnov, Sergei, 126–127
Smith, Christopher P., 74–75, 92–93
Snee, Lawrence W., 116–117, 151–152
Sobolev, Nikolai V., 117
Soldatos, Triantafyllos, 99–100
Solodova, Yulia P., 127–128, 141–142
Sorensen, Sorena S., 146–147
Sripasert, Boontawee, 85, 86, 87, 128
Stöckhert, Bernhard, 150–151
Stoller, Lawrence, 158
Stout, Tom, 139–140
Strack, Elisabeth, 105
Sturman, Darco B., 127
Sturman, Nick, 142
Sunagawa, Ichiro, 112
Superchi, Margherita, 156
Sutthirat, Chakkaphant, 85, 86, 87, 128
Suwa, Yasukazu, 58–59
Swarovski, Nadja, 46
Syrvud, Patricia, 162–163

T
Tallaire, Alexandre, 152–153
Tannenbaum, Elliot, 23
Tashey, Myriam C., 142–143
Tashey, Thomas E., Jr., 142–143
Taylor, Matthew C., 110–111
Tchamyi, Leonid, 72–73
Tempelsman, Maurice, 7–12
Tennakoon, Saman, 117–118
Thanasuptipat, Theerapongs, 103–104
Thu, Kyaw U, 147
Titkov, Sergey V., 127–128
Tivol, Tom, 76–77
Tsimis, Peggy, 162–163, 163
Turner, David, 114
Underwood, Thom, 143

U
Underwood, Thom, 143

V
Vagner, Kimberly, 162–163
Van der Bogert, Carolyn, 92–93, 131
Van Looveren, Eva, 130
Van Royen, Jef, 86–87, 122–123
Vins, Victor G., 120–121, 126–127
Vogel, Patricia, 112–113

W
Walters, Roy A., 95–96, 131–132
Wan, Robert, 39
Wang, Wuyi, 88, 105–106
Wang, Ying, 96
Ward, Robert, 100, 129
Wathanakul, Pornsawat, 85, 86, 87, 128
Weingarten, Jonathan, 72–73
Welborn, Pam, 166
Welbourn, Christopher, 34–35
Welch, Eric, 158
Weldon, Robert, 144
Wickstrom, Daryl, 52
Willems, Bert, 122–123
Wilson, Yvette, 162–163
Win, Tin, 85, 87
Wise, Michael A., 152
Workman, Jerry, 91

Y
Yager, Thomas R., 144
Yantzer, Peter, 160
Yeliseyev, Alexander P., 120–121
Yousif, Abdalla Abdelqadir, 103–104
Yuan, Joe C. C., 93
Yurman, David, 44

Z
Zaitsev, Alexander M., 154–155
Zorba, Triantafyllia, 155
Zucker, Benjamin, 160–161
Zwaan, J. C. (Hanco), 111
Conference Organizers

4th International Gemological Symposium

Co-Chairs

Kathryn Kimmel
Vice President, Marketing and Public Relations

Alice Keller
Editor-in-Chief
Gems & Gemology

Poster Session

Dona M. Dirlam
Director, Richard T. Liddicoat Library and Information Center

Coordinator

Kathy Gilmore
Administrative Assistant
Marketing and Public Relations

Events Manager

Carol Moffatt
Manager, Corporate Events

Sponsorships

Linda Ellis
GIA Vice President and Chief Advancement Officer

Team Leaders & Session Coordinators

Team Leaders

Kim Cino; Susan Elliott; Don Foster; Peggy Jewell; Susan Johnson; Rose McKenna; Elise Misiorowski; Carol Moffatt; Seung-Hae Moon; Howard Pomerantz; Cynthia Sanders; Linda Scholl; Dawn Swainston; Dan Tilton; Yvette Wilson

Session Coordinators

Patrick Ball; Eva Carlson; Sheryl Cashmore; Carl Chilstrom; Veronica Clark-Hudson; Michael Clary; Dino DeGhionno; Viviane Del Signore; Margaret De Young; Linda Ellis; Al Gilbertson; Matthew Hall; Bill Herberts; Mark Johnson; David McKinney; Dana Meyer; Elise Misiorowski; Seung-Hae Moon; Linda Scholl; Patricia Syvrud; Wuyi Wang

Associate Coordinators

Christopher M. Breeding; Brooke Goedert; Brenda Harwick; Sarah Hatfield; Cathy Jonathan; Jana Miyahira-Smith; Sabra Norris; Kimberly Northup; Russell Shor; Louisa Turner; Mike Wobby; Natalie Zacharia; Marisa Zachovay

GIA Gemological Research Conference

Co-Chairs

Dr. James E. Shigley
Director, GIA Research

Brendan M. Laurs
Editor, Gems & Gemology

Did you miss the 2006 International Gemological Symposium?

Source of Knowledge is offering video recordings of all of the Symposium speaker sessions and three of the Symposium keynotes on a conference DVD-ROM. This MPEG4-format DVD plays on Windows 98/NT/2000/XP and Mac OSX systems (it will not play in your home or car DVD player). Each DVD costs $349 plus shipping and handling ($10 per order within the continental U.S.; $20 per order for Hawaii, Alaska, Mexico, and Canada; $50 per order for all other countries). All orders are shipped via trackable carrier. To order, call 858-635-5969, fax 858-635-5974, e-mail sales@tsok.net, or visit www.twosense.net/GIA2006. This DVD-ROM is available only through Source of Knowledge.